



## *M1A2 SEP Relocatable Crew/Platoon Training Program Training System Utilization Handbook*

*Contract No. N61339-94-C-0050  
CDRL No. AAOX  
Volume 2 of 2*

*Prepared for:  
STRICOM  
Research Parkway  
Orlando, Florida 32826-3234*

*Prepared by:  
Lockheed Martin Information Systems  
12506 Lake Underhill Road  
Orlando, Florida 32825-5002*



## *M1A2 SEP Relocatable Crew/Platoon Training Program Training System Utilization Handbook*

*Contract No. N61339-94-C-0050  
CDRL No. AAOX  
Volume 2 of 2*

*Prepared for:  
STRICOM  
Research Parkway  
Orlando, Florida 32826-3234*

*Prepared by:  
Lockheed Martin Information Systems  
12506 Lake Underhill Road  
Orlando, Florida 32825-5002*

# AGTS PLATOON EXERCISES

## BASIC EXERCISES

Exercise #	# of Own Tanks	Day / Night	# and Type of Missions	Type of Movement	# of Sits	# of Targets	Range of Targets	% of Moving Targets	Type Distractions	Type Malfunctions	Size of Sector
71101141	4	Day	1 Defense	None	5	20	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71102147	4	Night	1 Defense	None	5	21	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71103101	4	Day	1 Defense	None	5	22	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71104107	4	Night	1 Defense	None	5	22	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71105141	4	Day	1 Defense	None	5	24	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71106147	4	Night	1 Defense	None	5	27	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71107101	4	Day	1 Defense + Arty	None	6	27	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71108107	4	Night	1 Defense	None	5	28	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71209141	4	Day	1 Offense	Platoon	5	20	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71210147	4	Night	1 Offense	Platoon	5	22	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71211101	4	Day	1 Offense + Arty	Platoon	6	24	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71212107	4	Night	1 Offense	Platoon	6	24	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71213141	4	Day	1 Offense	Platoon	5	25	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71214147	4	Night	1 Offense	Platoon	6	29	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71315141	4	Day	1 Defense & 1 Offense	Platoon	5	28	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71316147	4	Night	1 Defense & 1 Offense	Platoon	5	30	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71317101	4	Day	1 Defense + Arty & 1 Offense	Platoon	7	28	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow

Exercise #	# of Own Tanks	Day / Night	# and Type of Missions	Type of Movement	# of Sits	# of Targets	Range of Targets	% of Moving Targets	Type Distractions	Type Malfunctions	Size of Sector
71318107	4	Night	1 Defense & 1 Offense	Platoon	5	30	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71319141	3	Day	1 Defense & 1 Offense	Platoon	5	23	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71320147	3	Night	1 Defense & 1 Offense	Platoon	5	25	< 1500	< 25%	None	None	Narrow
71121101	4	Day	1 Defense	No Movement	6	49	< 3100	No Chng	None	None	Narrow
71122107	4	Night	1 Defense	No Movement	6	51	< 3200	No Chng	None	None	Narrow
71323101	4	Day	1 Offense & 1 Defense	Platoon	6	39	< 2500	No Chng	None	None	Narrow
71324107	4	Night	1 Offense & 1 Defense	Platoon	5	41	< 2500	No Chng	None	None	Narrow
71225101	4	Day	1 Offense	Platoon	6	45	< 2800	No Chng	None	None	Narrow

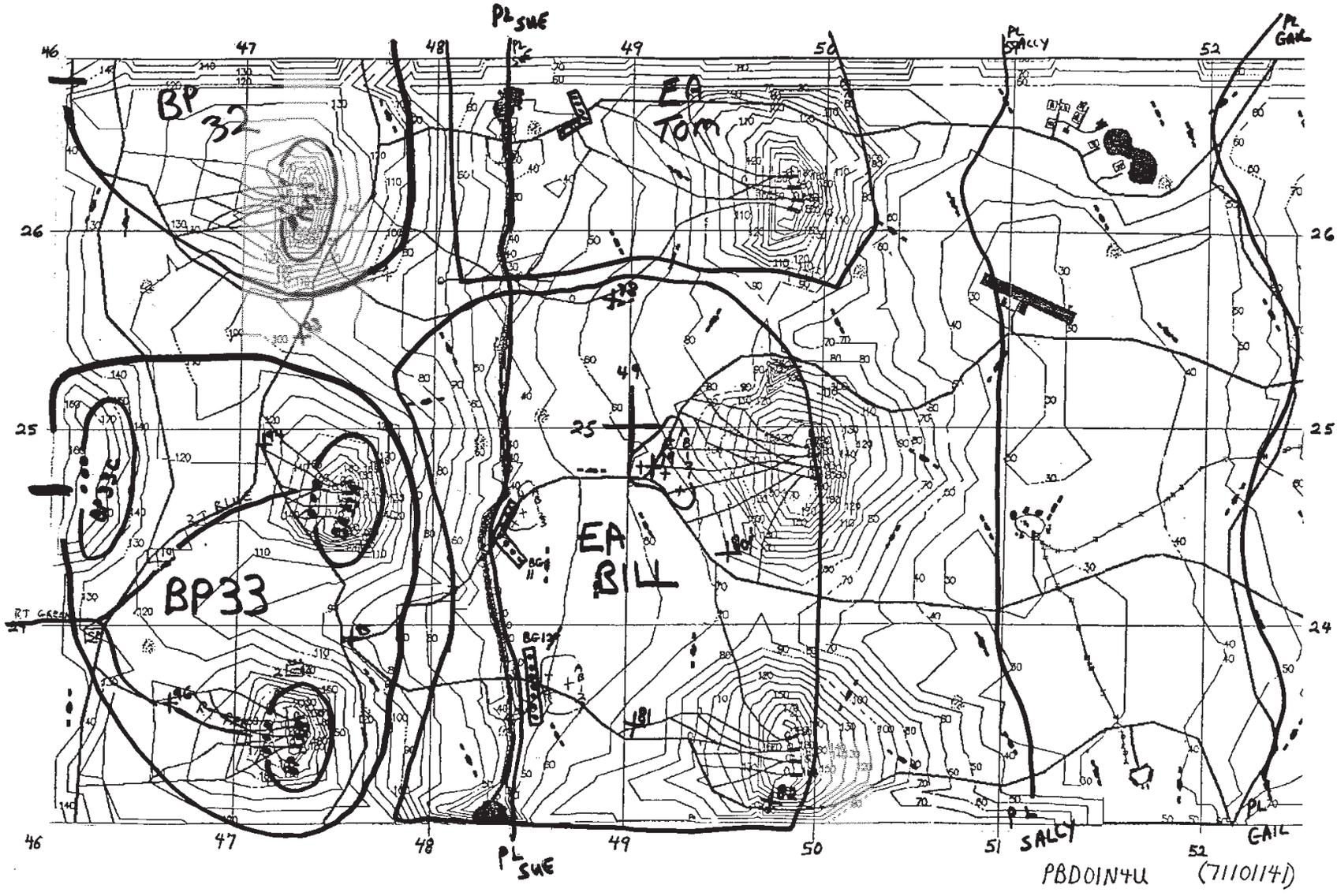
# INTERMEDIATE EXERCISES

Exercise #	# of Own Tanks	Day / Night	# and Type of Missions	Type of Movement	# of Sits	# of Targets	Range of Targets	% of Moving Targets	Type Distractions	Type Malfunctions	Size of Sector
72326107	4	Night	1 Offense & 1 Defense	Platoon	7	46	< 3100	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72127141	4	Day	2 Defenses	Platoon	8	39	< 2500	< 50%	Chem Attk	None	Medium
72128147	4	Night	2 Defenses	Platoon	7	38	< 2500	< 50%	Chem Attk	None	Medium
72129101	4	Day	3 Defenses	Section	8	54	< 3600	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72130107	4	Night	3 Defenses	Section	9	56	< 3300	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72131141	4	Day	3 Defenses	Section	7	49	< 2500	< 50%	Friendly Vehicles	LRF	Medium
72132147	4	Night	3 Defenses	Platoon	7	45	< 2500	< 50%	Friendly Vehicles	TIS	Medium
72333101	4	Day	2 Defenses & 1 Offense	Platoon	9	53	< 3100	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72334107	4	Night	2 Defenses & 1 Offense	Platoon	9	56	< 3300	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72335141	4	Day	1 Offense & 1 Defense	Platoon or Section	7	39	< 2500	< 50%	Chem Attk	Coax & GPS	Medium
72336147	4	Night	1 Offense + Arty & 1 Defense	Platoon or Section	7	37	< 2500	< 50%	Chem Attk	Coax	Medium
72337101	4	Day	2 Defenses & 1 Offense	Platoon	8	54	< 2600	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72338107	4	Night	2 Defenses & 1 Offense	Platoon	9	56	< 2900	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72339141	4	Day	2 Offenses & 1 Defense	Platoon or Section	8	44	< 2500	< 50%	Friendly Vehicles	STAB	Medium

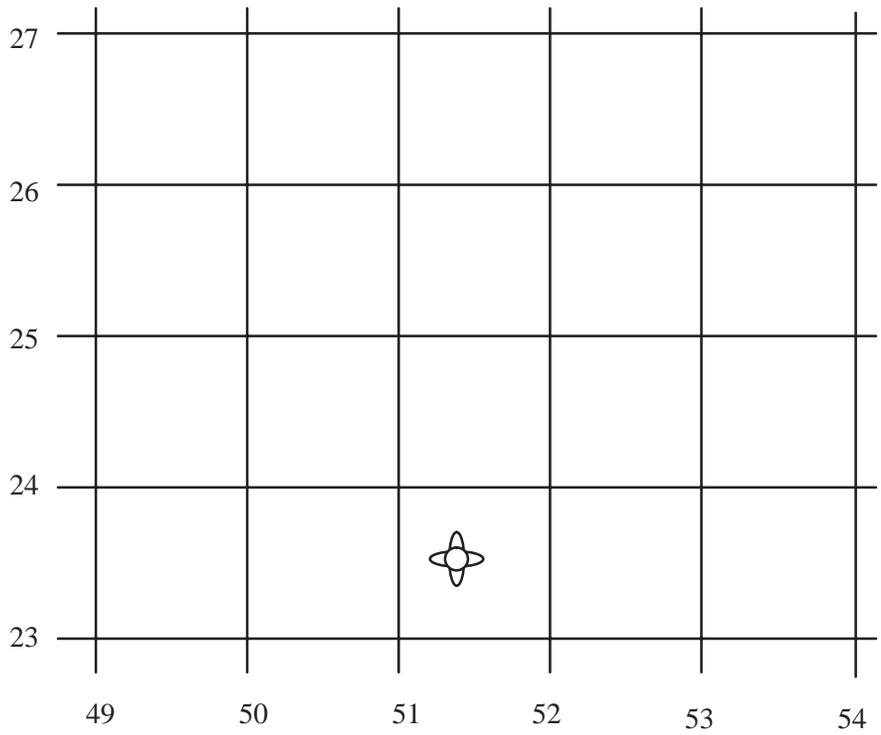
Exercise #	# of Own Tanks	Day / Night	# and Type of Missions	Type of Movement	# of Sits	# of Targets	Range of Targets	% of Moving Targets	Type Distractions	Type Malfunctions	Size of Sector
72340147	4	Night	2 Offenses + Arty & 1 Defense	Platoon or Section	8	47	< 2500	< 50%	Friendly Vehicles	TIS	Medium
72341101	4	Day	1 Offense & 2 Defenses	Platoon	9	55	< 3700	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72342107	4	Night	2 Defenses & 1 Offense	Platoon	8	51	< 3100	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72343141	4	Day	2 Defense & 1 Offense	Section & Platoon	8	50	< 2500	< 50%	Chem Attk, & Friendly Vehicles	STAB	Medium
72344147	4	Night	2 Defense & 1 Offense	Section & Platoon	8	50	< 2500	< 50%	Chem Attk & Friendly Vehicles	STAB	Medium
72345141	4	Day	1 Defense + Arty & 2 Offenses	Platoon	8	46	< 2500	< 50%	Alternate Paths	LRF	Medium
72346147	4	Night	1 Defense & 2 Offense	Platoon	7	45	< 2500	< 50%	Alternate Paths	STAB	Medium
72347141	3	Day	1 Defense & 2 Offense	Platoon	8	44	< 2500	< 50%	Friendly Arty & Alternate Paths	GPS	Medium
72348147	3	Night	1 Defense & 2 Offense	Platoon	8	45	< 2500	< 50%	Friendly Arty	TIS	Medium
72349101	3	Day	2 Defenses & 1 Offense	Platoon	9	49	< 3300	No Chng	None	None	Medium
72350107	3	Night	2 Defenses & 1 Offense	Platoon	9	54	< 3600	No Chng	None	None	Medium

# ADVANCED EXERCISES

Exercise #	# of Own Tanks	Day / Night	# and Type of Missions	Type of Movement	# of Sits	# of Targets	Range of Targets	% of Moving Targets	Type Distractions	Type Malfunctions	Size of Sector
73351141	4	Day	3 Defense & 1 Offense	Platoon & Section	9	56	< 3500	< 75%	Friendly Arty & Friendly Vehicles	2 STAB & 1 LRF	Wide
73352147	4	Night	3 Defenses & 1 Offense	Platoon & Section	10	53	< 3500	< 75%	Friendly Arty & Friendly Vehicles	2 STAB & 1 LRF	Wide
73253141	4	Day	3 Offenses + Arty	Platoon & Section	9	56	< 3500	< 75%	Chem Attk & Alternate Paths	2 GPS & 1 Coax	Wide
73254147	4	Night	3 Offense	Platoon & Section	9	54	< 3500	< 75%	Chem Attk & Alternate Paths	2 Coax & 1 STAB	Wide
73355141	4	Day	2 Defense & 2 Offense	Platoon & Section	9	60	< 3500	< 75%	Friendly Arty & Friendly Vehicles	2 GPS & 1 LRF	Wide
73356147	4	Night	2 Defense + Arty & 2 Offense	Platoon & Section	10	60	< 3500	< 75%	Friendly Arty, Friendly Vehicles & Alternate Paths	2 LRF & 1 STAB	Wide



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71101141



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS51422351  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

2 APC  
1 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS460245  
290135 Jul XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 71101141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company C, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 197th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 118th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from south of the airfield (CS513255) westward to the blue oasis (CS334240) to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of crossing of the wadi at CS483243 and CS484238.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.
- 3) The 118th Regiment is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS480287 to CS476186 NLT 300600 Jul XX to destroy the 118 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EAs BILL, TOM, & BOB and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the wadi running along PL SUE. This will permit the continued build up of coalition forces around the coastal ports for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm B defends to the north (left), from BP 32.
- 3) Co C defends in the center, from BP 33.
- 4) Tm D defends to the south (right), from BP 34.
- 5) Co A is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co A will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of PL SALLY.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends BP 33 (CS470244) NLT 300600 Jul XX orientating from TRP 78 to 82 to destroy the lead MRB in EA BILL. On order, defend BP 43, orienting east.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA BILL. Company C must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings at CS483243 and CS484238 and penetration of the wadi within our sector

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA BILL. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. The TF obstacles will deny the enemy direct access to the main east-west roads and wadi crossings.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 33A and orient between TRPs 78 & 80.  
(2) Prepare BP 43A and orient between TRPs 120 & 121.  
(3) Cover the movement of 3PLT along RT GREEN from BP 33 to BP 43.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 33B; orient between TRPs 79 & 82.  
(2) Prepare BP 43B and orient between TRPs 121 & 122.  
(3) Cover the movement of 3PLT along RT GREEN from BP 33 to BP 43.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 33C, orient between TRPs 93 & 96.  
(2) Prepare BP 43C and orient on TRP 124.  
(3) Recon BP 43D, orient on TRP 126 .  
(4) Cover the movement of 1PLT & 2PLT along RTs RED, BLUE, & GREEN from BP 33 to BP 43.  
(5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads that converge at TRP 79 execute TF priority target AB121 to disrupt enemy formation and movement. 1 PLT if the enemy is stopped with more than 7 vehicles at the TF obstacle BG 11 execute target AB123, 2 PLT if the enemy is stopped with more than 7 vehicles at the TF obstacle BG 12 execute target AB122. Priority of fires to 1 PLT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 3 PLT. 1 PLT cover TF obstacle BG 11 & 2 PLT cover TF obstacle BG 12 with direct fire. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles BG 11 & BG 12; Conduct flank coordination with TM B & TM D.

FSO: Position to observe target AB121; Execute TF priority target AB121.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS460245 at 291800 Jul.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 43 (CS 439247). M88 in BP 33C until enemy crosses PL SUE.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 33, 291900 Jul, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 33, 291900 Jul, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 33C; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP33 with 1 PLT. Company casualty collection point at CS 460245.

- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW behind BP 43 with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 442244.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Tm D, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 33	BP 33A	BP 33C	BP 33A	BP 33B	BP 33C	BP 43
Orient	78-82	AB121	93-96	78-80	79-82	93-96	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles				BG 11	BG 12		
Order of Movement to BP 43	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	w/ 3PLT	First	Second	Third	M88 @ SUE Medic w/ 1PLT
Prepare	BP 43	BP 43	BP 43	BP 43A	BP 43B	BP 43C	BP 53
Orient	120-122	AC225	122-124	120-121	121-122	122-124	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Recon						BP 43D	
Orient						126	

## **BASIC PRE-PROGRAMMED PLATOON EXERCISES**

### **EXERCISE PBD01N4U (71101141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of a battle position.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position as part of a company/team conducting a deliberate occupation of a battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters.

#### **TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct deliberate occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Prepare and send reports

#### **CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A platoon battle position

#### **STANDARDS:**

The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

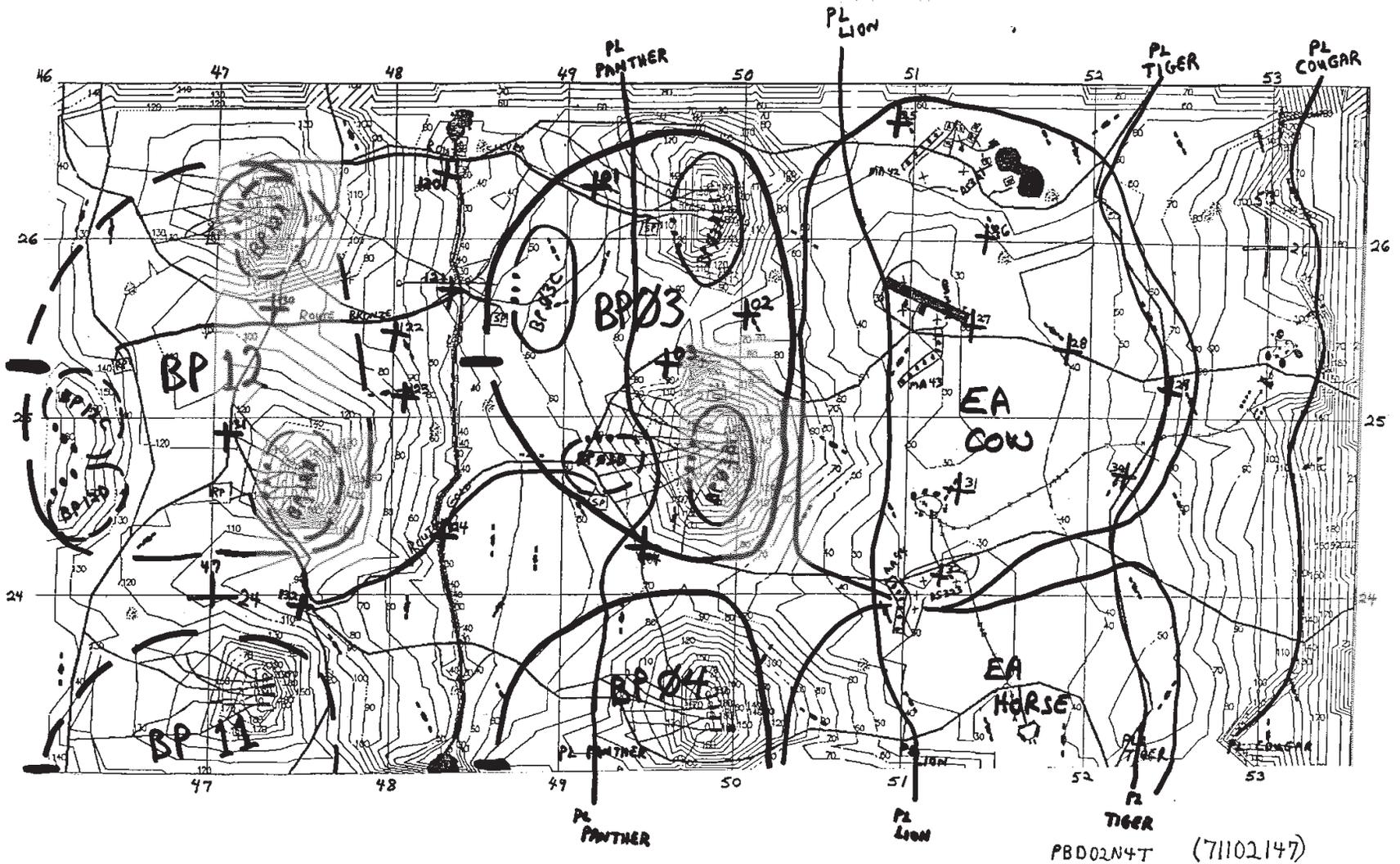
**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

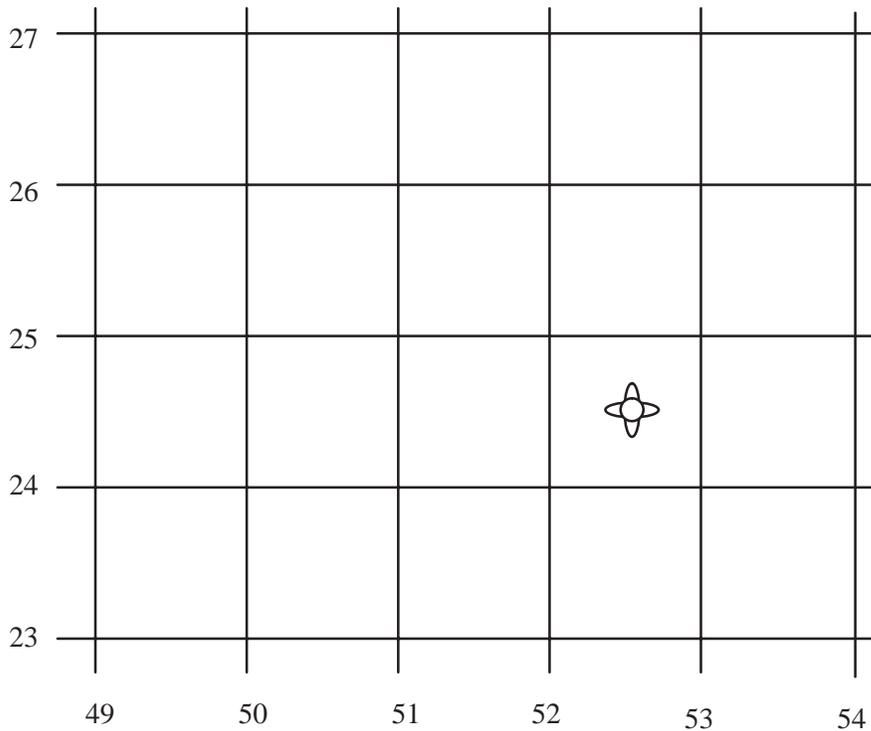
**NOTE:** The platoon is in the battle position.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1 2 stationary T-72s, 1300-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 2 stationary T-72s, 1200- 1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving BMP, 1000-1200 meters (30 second exposure time).
- SIT 3 2 stationary BMPs, 800-1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 moving t-72, 1100-1400 meters (exposure time 30 seconds).
- SIT 4 2 stationary BRDMs 800-1000 meters and 1 stationary BMP 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-72 800-1100 meters (30 second exposure time).
- SIT 5 2 stationary BMPs 1000-1300 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 moving BMP 800-1100 meters and 1 stationary BMP 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71102147



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52542456  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

3 T72  
1 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS488256  
301330 Jul XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 71102147

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company C, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 12th Tank Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to conduct a night attack into the Brigade sector. The 197th Motorized Rifle Regiment continues to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 201st Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from south of the airfield (CS514255) westward to the blue oasis (CS334240) to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of the wadi crossings at CS484265, CS484258 and CS483244.

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 30 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS 694260 and CS 678229.

3) The 201st Tank Regiment is equipped with T-72 tanks, BMP-2, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 2-76 defends from company battle positions from CS500292 to CS498184 NLT 301800 Jul XX to destroy the 201st Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiments in EAs GOAT, COW, and HORSE and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the wadi running between the 48 & 49 north/south grid lines. This will permit the continued build up of coalition forces around the coastal ports for future offensive operations.

2) Tm B defends to the north (left), from BP 02.

3) Co C defends in the center from BP03.

4) Tm D defends to the south (right), from BP 04.

5) Co A is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 450245. Co A will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.

6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force along PL COUGAR.

7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends BP 03 (CS495255) NLT 301800 Jul XX orientating from TRP 25 to 32 to destroy the lead MRB in EA COW. On order, defend BP 12, orienting east.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA COW. Company C must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings at CS484265, CS484258 and CS483244 and penetration of the wadi with our sector.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters

EA COW. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. The TF obstacles will deny the enemy direct access to the main east-west roads.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP03A and orient between TRPs 25 & 27.  
(2) Prepare BP 12A and orient between TRPs 120 & 122.  
(3) Cover the movement of 3PLT along RT BRONZE from BP 03 to BP 12.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 03B; orient between TRPs 27 & 32.  
(2) Prepare BP 12B and orient between TRPs 122 & 124.  
(3) Cover the movement of 3PLT along RT BRONZE from BP 03 to BP 12.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 03C, orient between TRPs 01 & 03.  
(2) Prepare BP 03D and orient on TRP 04.  
(3) Recon BP 12C, orient on TRP 132 .  
(4) Cover the movement of 1PLT & 2PLT along RTs SILVER & GOLD from BP 03 to BP 12.  
(5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles deploy near the airfield execute TF priority target DS322 to disrupt enemy formation and movement. 1 PLT, if the enemy is stopped with more than 7 vehicles at the TF obstacle MA42 execute target DS321, 2 PLT if the enemy is stopped with more than 7 vehicles at the TF obstacle MA44 execute target DS323. Priority of fires to 1 PLT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 3 PLT. 1 PLT cover TF obstacle MA42 & 2 PLT cover TF obstacles MA43 & MA4 with direct fire. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles MA42, MA43, & MA44; Conduct flank coordination with TM B & TM D.

FSO: Position to observe target DS322; Execute TF priority target DS322.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS 490257 at 301600 Jul.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 12 (CS 460247), O/O move to BP 22 (CS 445248). M88 in BP 03C until enemy crosses PL LION then displaces to combat trains location.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 03, 301600 Jul, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 03, 301600 Jul, 30% basic load.

- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 03C; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP03 with 1 PLT. Company casualty collection point at with combat trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 454250.

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL**

**A. Command**

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Tm B, TF main CP: CS 430264.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

**B. Signal**

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

**Defense Execution Matrix**

<b>UNITS EVENTS</b>	<b>CO CDR</b>	<b>FSO</b>	<b>XO</b>	<b>1 PLT</b>	<b>2 PLT</b>	<b>3 PLT</b>	<b>TRAINS</b>
Occupy	BP 03	BP 03B	BP 03C	BP 03A	BP 03B	BP 03C	BP 12
Orient	25-32	DS322	01-03	25-27	27-32	01-03	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles				MA42	MA43 & MA44		
Order of Movement to BP 12	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	w/ 3PLT	First	Second	Third	M88 @ LION Medic w/ 1PLT
Prepare	BP 12	BP 12B	BP 12	BP 12A	BP 12B	BP 03D	BP 22
Orient	120-124		130-131	120-122	122-124	04	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles							
Recon						BP 12C	
Orient						132	

**EXERCISE PBD02N4T (71102147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of a battle position.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position as part of a company/team conducting a deliberate occupation of a battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct deliberate occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:**

The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

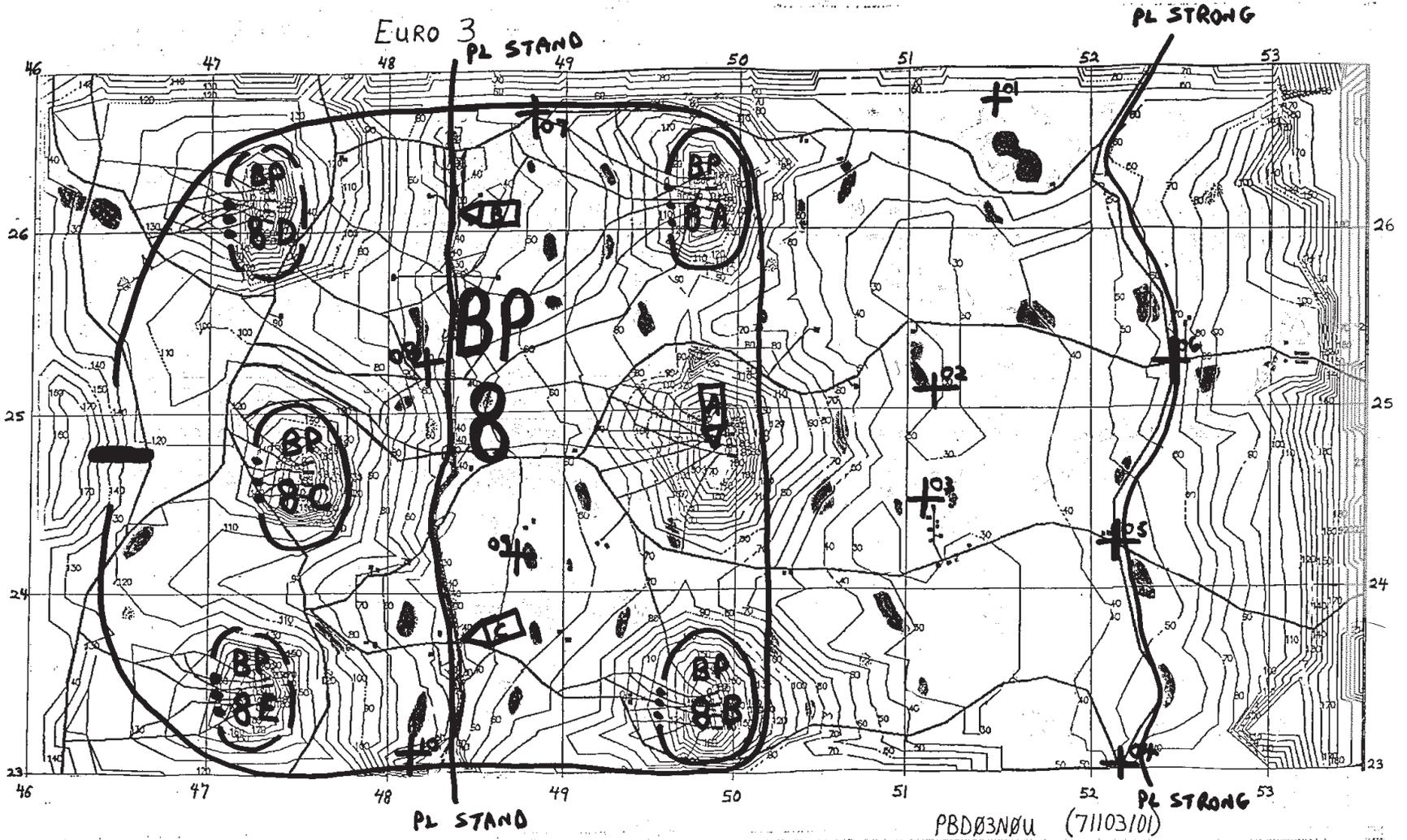
### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

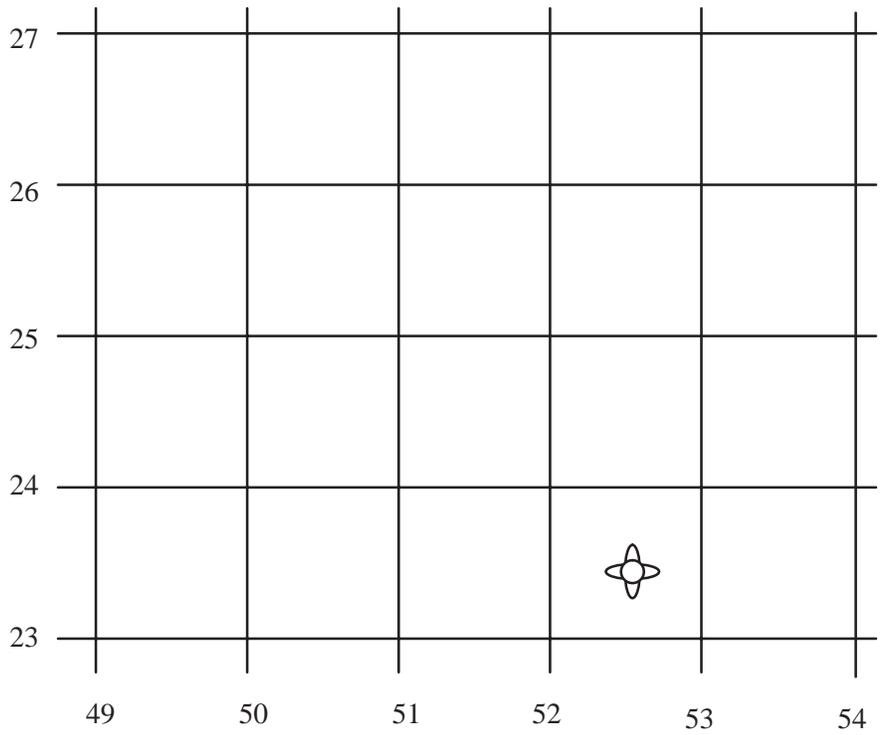
**NOTE:** The platoon is in the battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            3 stationary T-72s, 1300-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            3 stationary T-72s, 1200-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving BMP, 1000-1200 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 3            2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-72s, 800-1200 meters (exposure time 40 seconds).
- SIT 4            2 stationary BMPs 1000-1300 meters and 1 moving BMP 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-72 1200-1400 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 5            2 stationary BMPs 1100-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 moving BMP 700-1000 meters and 1 stationary BMP 1300-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71103101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52542346  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

2 T72  
1 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS460245  
311135 Jul XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 71103101

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company C, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS500287 to CS506186 NLT 010600 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL STRONG. This will permit the continued build up of friendly forces for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm B defends to the north (left), from BP 7.
- 3) Co C defends in the center, from BP 8.
- 4) Tm D defends to the south (right), from BP 9.
- 5) Co A is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co A will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of PL STRONG.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends BP 8 (CS485250) NLT 010600 Aug XX orientating from TRP 01 to 04 to destroy the lead MRB. On order, defend BP 18, orienting east.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of BP 8. Company C must deny enemy penetration within our sector

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy crosses PL STRONG. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

- 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 8A and orient between TRPs 01 & 05.  
(2) Prepare BP 8D and orient between TRPs 07 & 08.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 8B; orient between TRPs 04 & 06.  
(2) Prepare BP 8E and orient between TRPs 09 & 10.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 8C, orient between TRPs 08 & 09.  
(2) Be prepared to occupy CP A to assist destruction of the enemy to the east of BP 8.  
(3) Cover the movement of 1PLT & 2PLT when they are ordered to withdraw to BPs 8D and 8E.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority target AB121 to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 3 PLT. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within and east of our BP; Conduct flank coordination with TM B & TM D.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority target AB121.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS460245 at 311800 Jul.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located west of BP 8 (CS 439252). M88 in BP 8C until enemy crosses PL STRONG.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 8, 311900 Jul, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 8, 311900 Jul, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 8C; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP8 with 1 PLT. Company casualty collection point at CS 460245.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 442244.

#### 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Tm D, TF main CP: CS 417256.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

<b>UNITS EVENTS</b>	<b>CO CDR</b>	<b>FSO</b>	<b>XO</b>	<b>1 PLT</b>	<b>2 PLT</b>	<b>3 PLT</b>	<b>TRAINS</b>
Occupy	BP 8	BP 8	BP 8C	BP 8A	BP 8B	BP 8C	439252
Orient	01-04	AB121	08-09	01-05	04-06	08-09	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to rear BPs	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	N/A	First	Second	N/A	M88 @ BP 8C Medic w/ 1PLT
Prepare				BP 8D	BP 8B	CP A	
Orient				07-08	09-10	01-04	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PBD03N0U (71103101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of a battle position.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position as part of a company/team conducting a deliberate occupation of a battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct deliberate occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:**

The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

## CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

“The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

## SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

## TARGET SUMMARY:

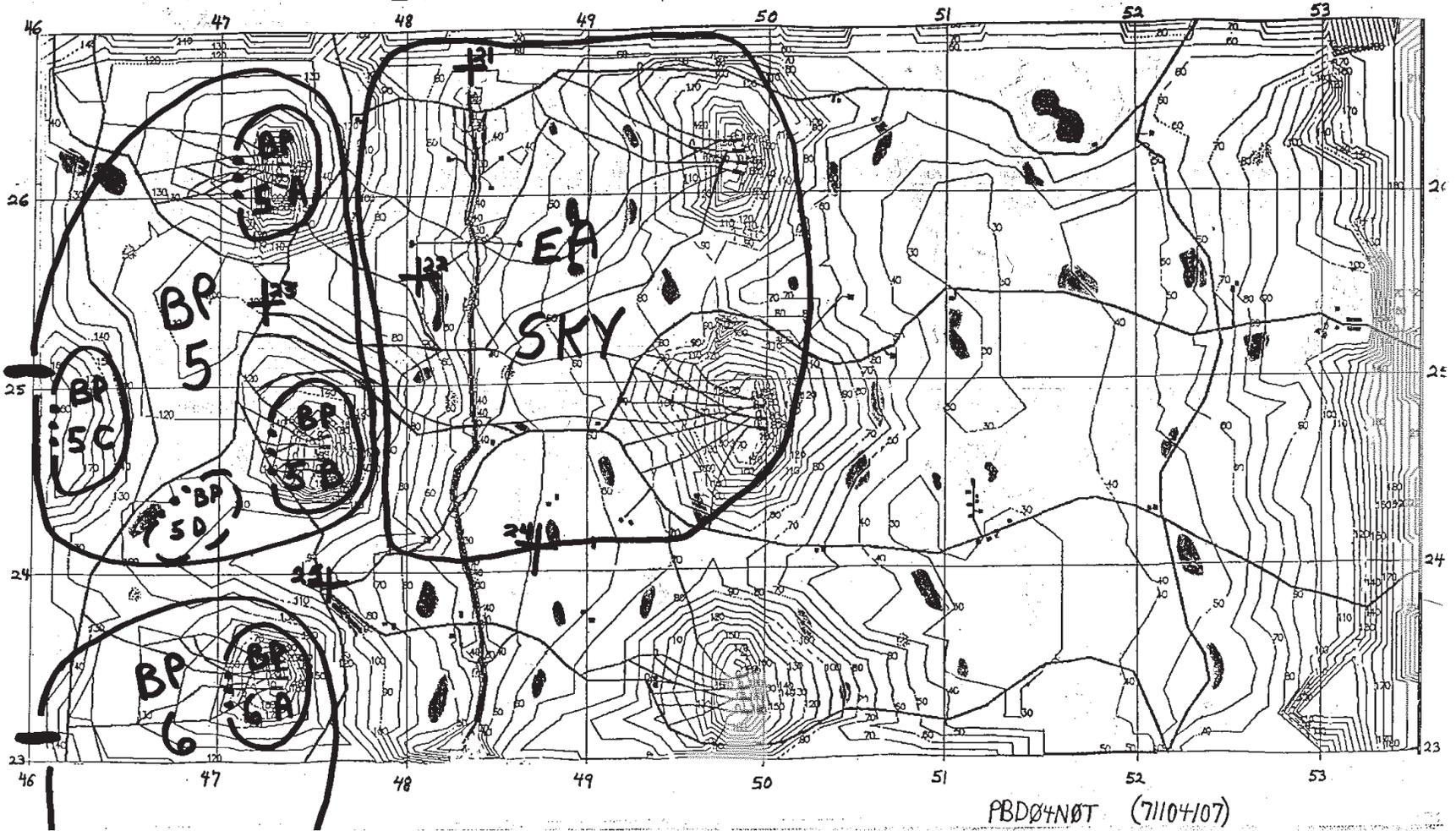
**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** The platoon is in the battle position.

## IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report

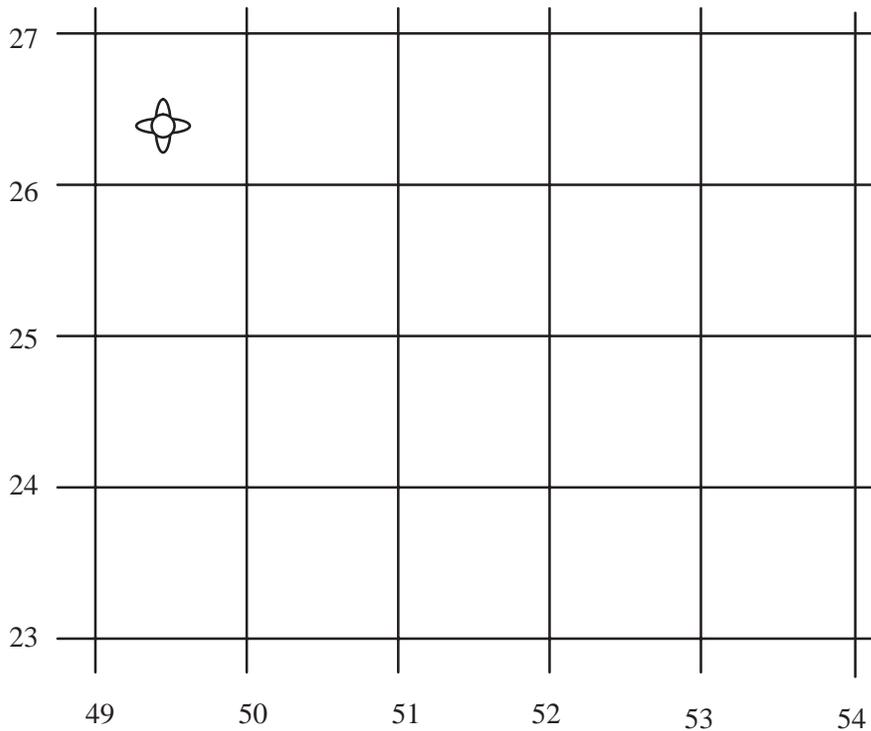
- SIT 1 3 stationary T-80s, 1300-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 2 stationary T-80s, 1200- 1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving BTR, 1000-1200 meters (30 second exposure time).
- SIT 3 2 stationary BMPs, 800-1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 moving HIND, 1000-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 4 1 stationary BRDM 800-1000 meters and 2 moving T-80s 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving BMP 800-1100 meters (30 second exposure time).
- SIT 5 3 stationary BRDMs 1000-1300 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 moving BMP 800-1100 meters and 1 stationary BMP 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 Troops 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

Euro 3



PBDØ4NØT (71104107)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71104107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49422643  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

4 T72  
1 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS460245  
011030 Aug XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 71104107

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company C, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 45 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS694260 and CS678229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS480287 to CS475186 NLT 012000 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EA SKY and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of our positions. This will permit the continued build up of friendly forces for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm B defends to the north (left), from BP 4.
- 3) Co C defends in the center, from BP 5.
- 4) Tm D defends to the south (right), from BP 6.
- 5) Co A is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co A will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends BP 5 (CS470255) NLT 012000 Aug XX orientating from TRP 21 to 24 to destroy the lead MRB.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion within EA SKY. Company C must deny enemy penetration within our positions.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA SKY. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

- 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 5A and orient between TRPs 21 & 22.  
(2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
  - b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 5B; orient between TRPs 22 & 24.  
(2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
  - c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 5C, orient on TRP 23.  
(2) Prepared BP 5D, orient on TRP 25.  
(3) Coordinate with forward platoons to ensure the coverage of fires.
- 2) Fires: FSO, prepare targets to support our positions and to disrupt enemy formations and movement.
- 3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 3 PLT. All fighting positions should be two tiered.
- B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.
- C. Tasks to combat support units:  
XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within and east of our BP; Conduct flank coordination with TM B & TM D.  
FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.
- D. Coordinating Instructions:  
1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.  
2) RES moderate risk.  
3) Rehearsal behind BP 5C at 011800 Aug.  
4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.
4. SERVICE SUPPORT
- A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located west of BP 5 (CS 439252). M88 in BP 5C until enemy enters EA SKY.
- B. Material and Supply
- 1) Class III resupply: BP 5, 011600 Aug, 60% basic load.
  - 2) Class V resupply: BP 5, 011600 Aug, 40% basic load.
  - 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 5C; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
  - 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP5 with 1 PLT. Company casualty collection point at CS 455250.
  - 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
  - 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 442254.
5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
- A. Command
- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Tm D, TF main CP: CS 417256.
  - 2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.
- B. Signal
- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
  - 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

<b>UNITS EVENTS</b>	<b>CO CDR</b>	<b>FSO</b>	<b>XO</b>	<b>1 PLT</b>	<b>2 PLT</b>	<b>3 PLT</b>	<b>TRAINS</b>
Occupy	BP 5	BP 5	BP 5C	BP 5A	BP 5B	BP 5C	439258
Orient	21-24	21-24	23	21-22	22-24	23	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Movement to 2nd BPs	N/A	N/A	w/3 Plt	N/A	N/A	First	M88 @ BP 8C Medic w/ 1PLT
Prepare						BP 5D	
Orient						25	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PBD04N0T (71104107)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of a battle position.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position as part of a company/team conducting a deliberate occupation of a battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct deliberate occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:**

The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

“The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

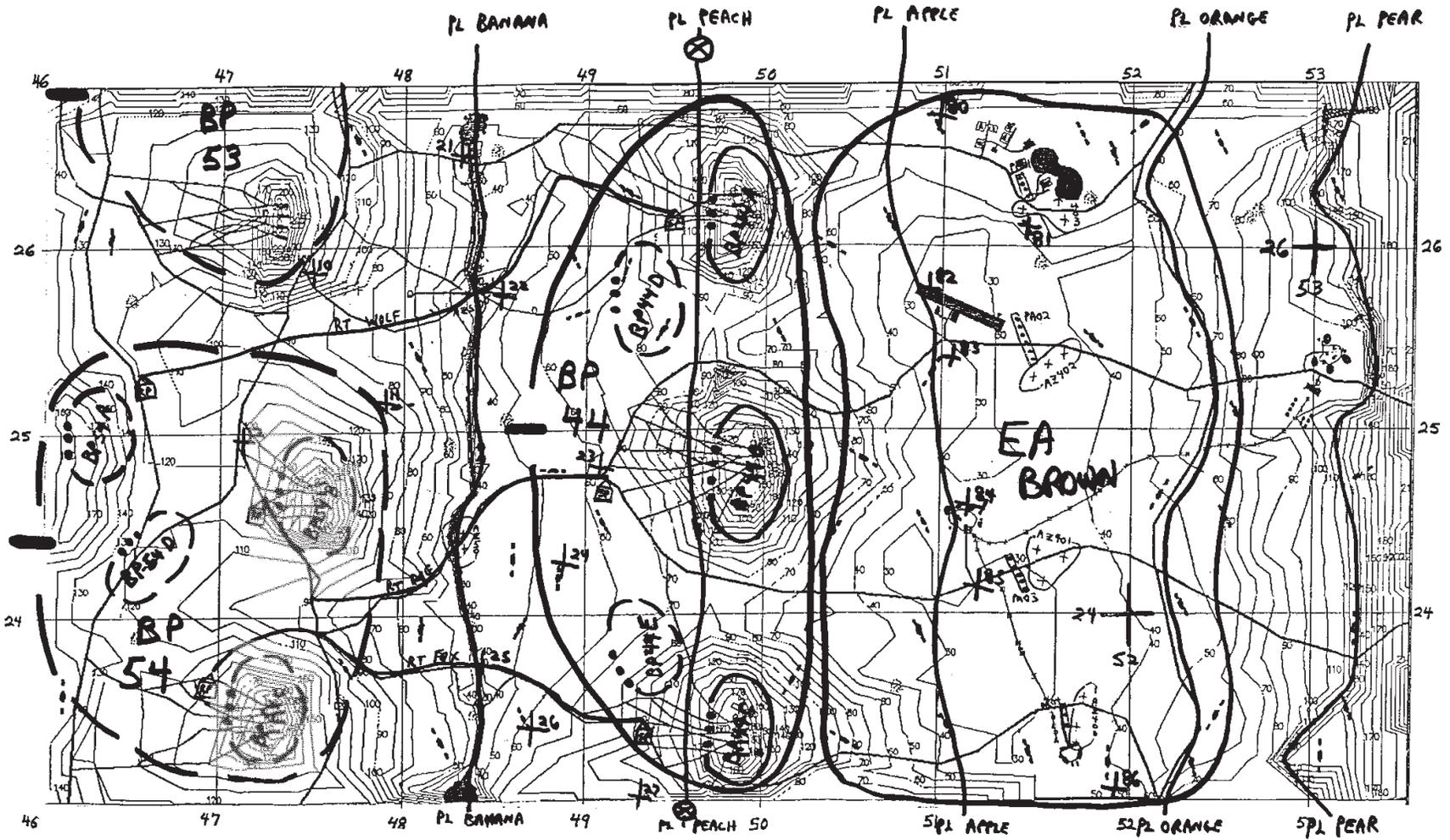
### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** The platoon is in the battle position.

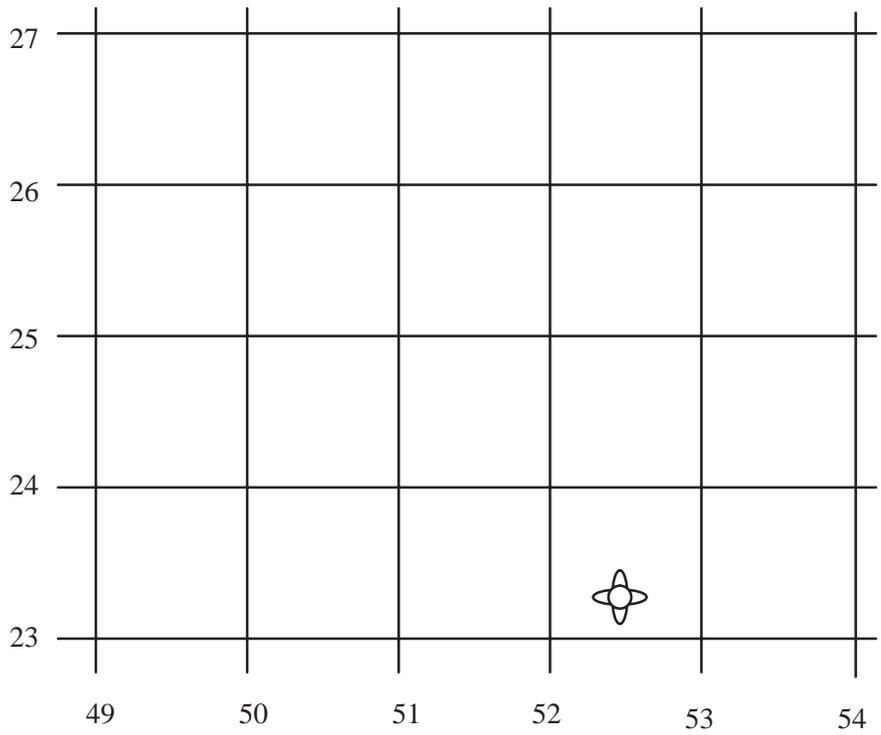
### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            4 stationary T-80s, 1300-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            2 stationary BMPs, 1200-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving HIND, 1000-1500 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 3            2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-80s and 1 stationary BMP, 800-1200 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 4            2 stationary BTRs 1000-1300 meters (40 seconds exposure time) and 1 moving T-80 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BMP 1200-1400 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 5            2 stationary BMPs 1100-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 moving T-80 700-1000 meters and 1 stationary BMP 1300-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Tms 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



PB05N4U (7110514)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71105141



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52452326  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

1 T72  
4 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS471246  
302200 Jul XX  
(3rd PLT)

OPORD 71105141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 201st Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 31st Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from south of the airfield (CS514255) westward to the blue oasis (CS334240) to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of the wadi crossings at CS484258, CS483244, and CS484237.

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS 714250 and CS 738279.

3) The 31st Regiment is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 defends from CS501307 to CS495204 NLT 311300 Jul XX to destroy the 31st Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EAs BLACK, BROWN, and BEIGE and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the wadi running along PL BANANA. This will permit the continued build up of coalition forces around the coastal ports for future offensive operations.

2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 43.

3) Co B defends in the center from BP 44.

4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 45.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS439251. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.

6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force along PL PEAR.

7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends BP 44 (CS499249) NLT 311300 Jul XX orientating from TRP 80 to 86 to destroy the lead MRB in EA BROWN. On order, defend BP 54, orientating east.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA BROWN. Company B must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings at CS484258, CS483244, and CS484237 and penetration of the wadi within our sector.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA BROWN. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. The TF

obstacles will deny the enemy direct access to the main east-west roads leading to the wadi crossings.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP44A and orient between TRPs 80 & 83.
  - (2) Prepare BP 44E and orient between TRP 84.
  - (3) Recon BP 54A and orient between TRPs 10 & 12.
  - (4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 44B; orient between TRPs 83 & 85.
  - (2) Prepare BP 54B and orient between TRPs 22 & 24.
  - (3) Recon BP 54D, orient between BP 54B & BP 54C.
  - (4) Cover the movement of 1PLT and then 3PLT along RTs WOLF and FOX from BP 44 to BP 54.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 44C, orient between TRPs 85 & 86.
  - (2) Prepare BP 44D and orient on TRP 82.
  - (3) Recon BP 54C, orient on TRP 26.
  - (4) Cover the movement of 2PLT along RT DOG from BP 44 to BP 54.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads and hit TF obstacles PA01 or PA02 execute TF priority targets AZ403 and AZ402 respectively to disrupt enemy formations and movement. 3 PLT if the enemy is stopped with more than 7 vehicles at the TF obstacles PA03 or PA04 execute artillery targets AZ401 & AZ400 respectively. Priority of fires to 3 PLT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 3 PLT. 1 PLT cover TF obstacles PA01 & PA02; 2 PLT cover TF obstacles PA02 & PA03; and 3 PLT cover TF obstacles PA03 & PA04 with direct fire. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles PA01 & PA04; Conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

2nd PLT LDR: Coordinate location of TF obstacles PA 02 & PA03.

FSO: Position to observe targets AZ403 & AZ402; execute these targets if 7 or more enemy vehicles may be attacked at them.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS471246 at 310700 Jul.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 54 (CS460245). M88 behind BP 44B until enemy crosses PL ORANGE, then displaces to Co Tns location..

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 44, 310700 Jul, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 44, 310700 Jul, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 44B; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP 44A with 1 PLT. Company casualty collection point at CS 460245.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW behind BP 54 with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 442246.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 3 PLT; XO w/ 2 PLT; TF Commander w/Tm A, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 44	BP 44A	BP 44C	BP 44A	BP 44B	BP 44C	BP 54
Orient	80-86	AZ403 & AZ402	83-85	80-83	83-85	85-86	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles				PA01 & PA02	PA02 & PA03	PA03 & PA04	
Order of Movement to BP 54	w/ 2 PLT	w/ 1 PLT	w/ 2PLT	First	Third	Second	M88 @ ORANGE Medic w/ 1PLT
Prepare	BP 54	BP 54	BP 54	BP 44E	BP 54B	BP 44D	BP 64
Orient	22-27	AZ500	24-27	84	22-24	82	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles							
Recon				BP 54A	BP 54D	BP 54C	
Orient				10-12	BP 54B - BP 54C	26	

**EXERCISE PBD05N4U (71105141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of a battle position.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position as part of a company/team conducting the defense of a battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED;**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

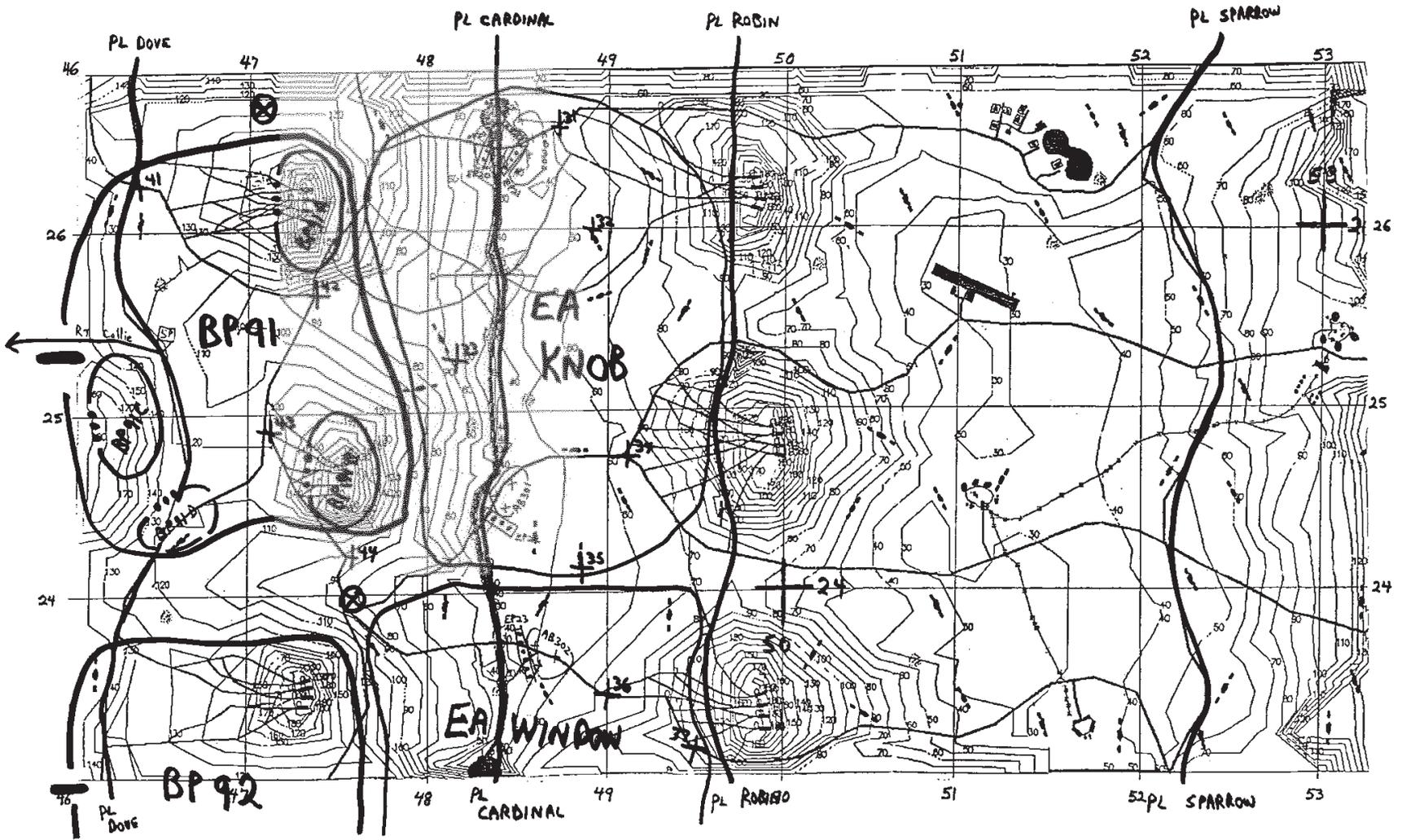
### TARGET SUMMARY:

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (3rd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** The platoon is in the battle position.

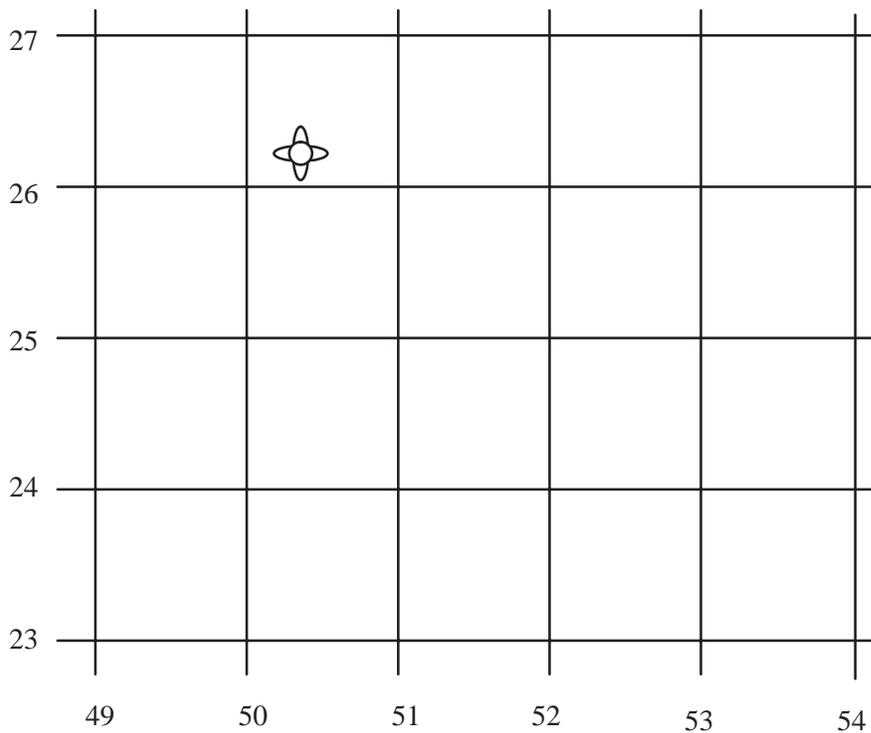
### IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report

- SIT 1 3 stationary BTRs, 1300–1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 2 stationary T-72s, 1200–1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs, 1200–1500 meters (30 second exposure time).
- SIT 3 3 stationary BTRs, 1200–1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving BTR 1000–1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-72s, 1100–1400 meters (exposure time 30 seconds).
- SIT 4 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 and 2 stationary BTRs 800–1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-72 800–1100 meters (30 second exposure time).
- SIT 5 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 moving BTR 900–1200 meters and 3 stationary BTRs 1000–1200 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



PBD06N47 (71106147)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71106147



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS50342627  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

1 T72  
2 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS460252  
311500 Jul XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 71106147

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 203rd Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 15th Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from south of the airfield (CS513255) westward to the blue oasis (CS334240) to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of the wadi crossings at CS484265, CS484258 and CS483244.

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS614254 and CS638276.

3) The 15th Regiment is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 defends from CS476213 to CS476284 NLT 010100 AUG XX to destroy the 15th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EAs DOOR, KNOB, and WINDOW and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the wadi running along PL CARDINAL. This will permit the continued build up of coalition forces for future offensive operations.

2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 90 and covers EA DOOR.

3) Co B defends in the center from BP 91 and covers EA KNOB.

4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 92 and covers EA WINDOW.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS439251. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.

6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of PL ROBIN.

7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends BP 91 (CS470254) NLT 010100 AUG XX orientating from TRP 31 to 35 to destroy the lead MRB in EA KNOB. On order, defend BP 81, orienting east.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA KNOB. Company B must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings at CS484265, CS484258 and CS483244 and penetration of the wadi at any point within our sector.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy crosses PL ROBIN. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. The TF

obstacles will deny the enemy direct access to the main east-west roads leading to the wadi crossings.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP91A and orient on TRPs 31 & 33.  
(2) Prepare BP 81A and orient between TRPs 20 & 22.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 91B; orient on TRPs 33 & 35.  
(2) Prepare BP 81B and orient between TRPs 24 & 27.  
(3) Recon BP 81D, orient on TRP23.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 91C, orient between TRPs 42 & 43.  
(2) Prepare BP 91D and orient on TRP 44.  
(3) Recon BP 81C, orient on TRP 26.  
(4) Cover the movement of 1PLT and then 2PLT along RT COLLIE from BP 91 to BP 81.  
(5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO, if the enemy is stopped with more than 7 vehicles at the TF obstacle EP22, execute TF priority target AB301 to disrupt enemy formations / movement and destroy enemy combat vehicles. 1 PLT if the enemy is stopped with more than 7 vehicles at the TF obstacles EP20 & EP21 execute artillery target AB300 to disrupt enemy formations / movement and destroy enemy combat vehicles. Priority of fires to 1 PLT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. 1 PLT cover TF obstacles EP20 & EP21; 2 PLT cover TF obstacle EP22 with direct fire. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles EP20, EP21, EP22; Conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe targets AB301; execute this target if 7 or more enemy vehicles may be attacked in the target area.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS 460252 at 312100 Jul.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 91C (CS 460250), O/O displace to BP 81C. M88 behind BP 91B until enemy crosses PL ROBIN, then displaces to Co Tns location.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 91, 312100 Jul, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 91, 312100 Jul, 30% basic load.

- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 91B; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP 91B with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at CS 460250.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 446254.

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL**

**A. Command**

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Tm C, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

**B. Signal**

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

**Defense Execution Matrix**

<b>UNITS EVENTS</b>	<b>CO CDR</b>	<b>FSO</b>	<b>XO</b>	<b>1 PLT</b>	<b>2 PLT</b>	<b>3 PLT</b>	<b>TRAINS</b>
Occupy	BP 91	BP 91B	BP 91C	BP 91A	BP 91B	BP 91C	BP 91C
Orient	31-35	AB301	42-43	31-33	33-35	42-43	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles				EP20 & EP21	EP22		
Order of Movement to BP 81	w/ 1 PLT	w/ 2 PLT	w/ 3PLT	First	Second	Third	M88 @ ROBIN Medic w/ 2 PLT
Prepare	BP 81	BP 81	BP 81	BP 81A	BP 81B	BP 91D	BP 81
Orient	20-27	AZ500	24-27	20-22	24-27	44	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles							
Recon					BP 81D	BP 81C	
Orient					23	26	

**EXERCISE PBD06N4T (71106147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of a battle position.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position as part of a company/team conducting the defense of a battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

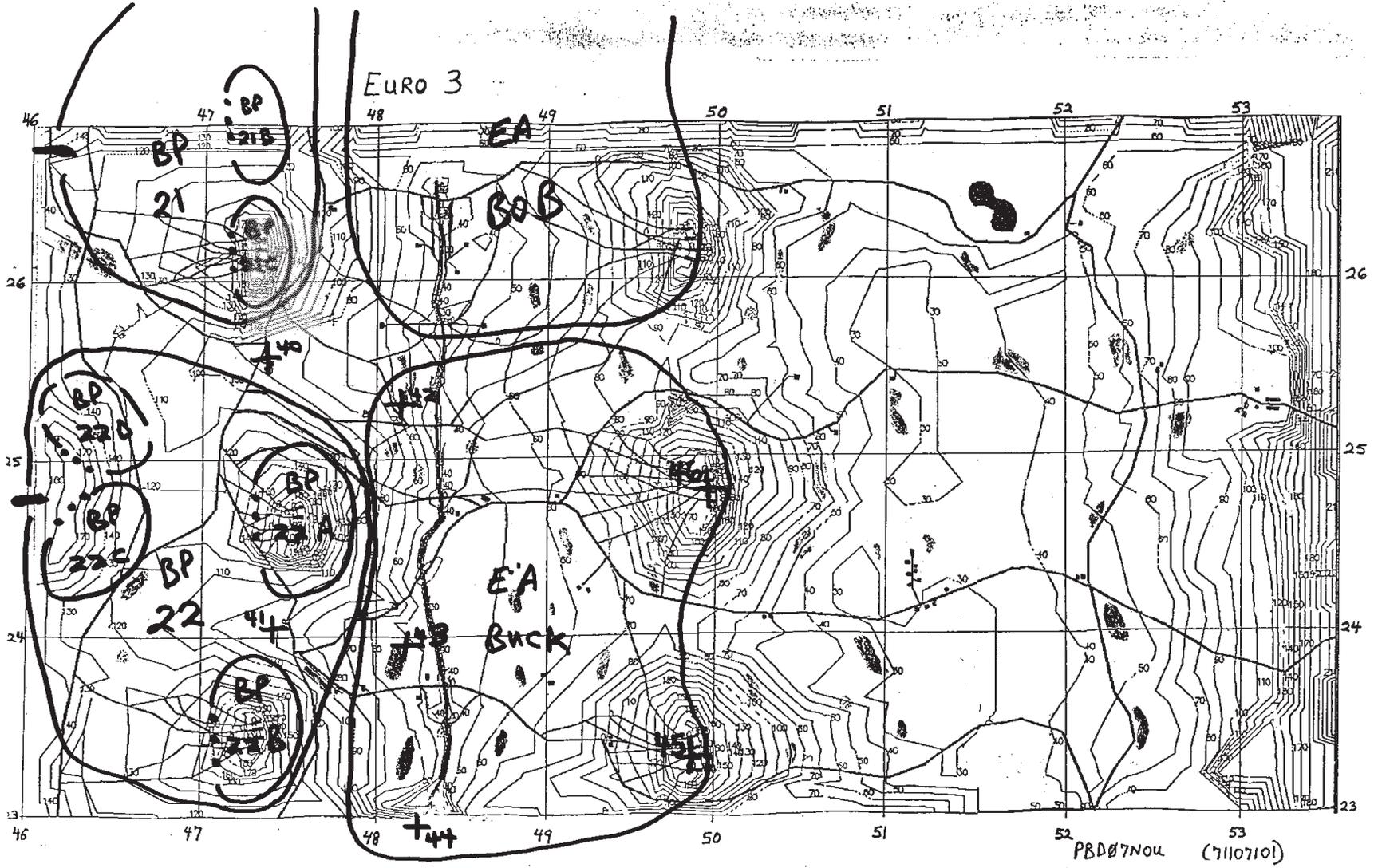
### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

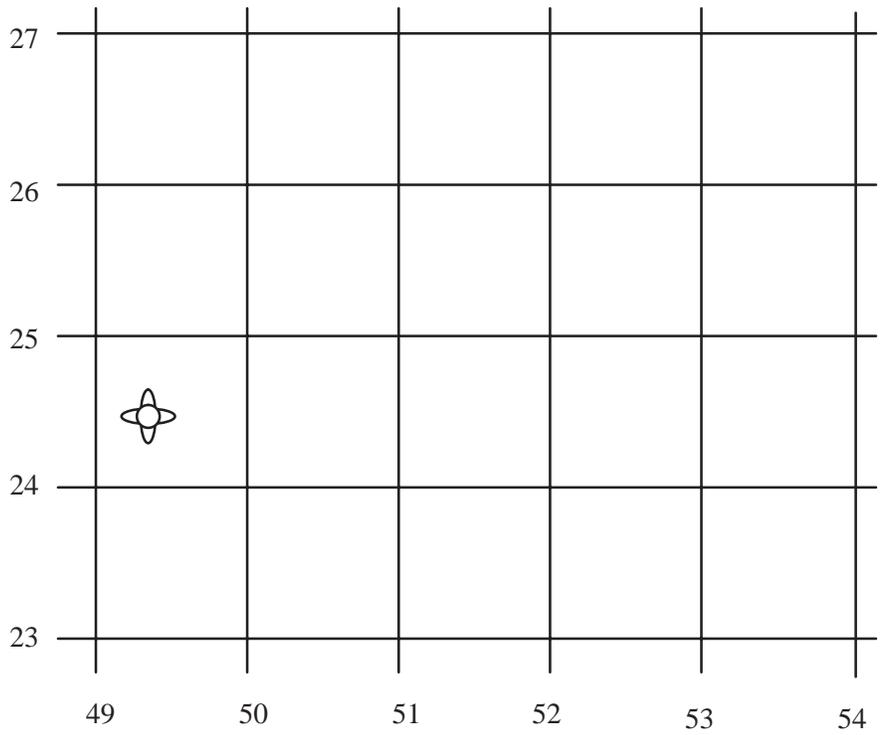
**NOTE:** The platoon is in the battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1 3 stationary BTRs, 1300-1600 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 2 stationary T-72s, 1200- 1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs, 1000-1200 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 3 3 stationary BTRs, 800-1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 stationary Truck 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving T-72s, 1100-1600 meters (exposure time 40 seconds).
- SIT 4 2 moving BTRs 1000-1300 and 2 stationary BTRs 900-1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving T-72s 900-1200 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 5 3 stationary T-72s 1000-1300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving BTR 900-1200 meters and 2 stationary BTRs 800-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71107101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49312448  
XXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

5 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS460252  
021300 Aug XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 71107101

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 23rd Tank Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 11th Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255 westward to CS334240 to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of penetrating our positions and disrupting friendly command and control elements.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS614254 and CS638276.
- 3) The 11th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 3-67 defends from CS476203 to CS476284 NLT 030500 AUG XX to destroy the 11th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EAs BUCK, BOB, and BILL and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of our current positions. This will permit the continued build up of coalition forces for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 21 and covers EA BOB.
- 3) Co B defends in the center from BP 91 and covers EA BUCK.
- 4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 92 and covers EA BILL.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS439251. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends BP 22 (CS470245) NLT 030500 AUG XX orientating from TRP 42 to 44 to destroy the lead MRB in EA BUCK.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA BUCK. Company B must deny enemy penetration of BP 22.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA BUCK. Artillery will be used to engage enemy elements east of EA BUCK and to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

- 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 22A and orient between TRPs 42 & 43.  
(2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EA BUCK.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 22B; orient between TRPs 43 & 44.  
(2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EA BUCK.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 22C, orient on TRP 41.  
(2) Prepare BP 22D and orient on TRP 40.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, plan targets along key roads and bridges leading into our positions, and execute TF priority targets within our sector of responsibility. Priority of fires to 1 PLT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles EP20, EP21, EP22; Conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe TF target AB301; execute this target if 7 or more enemy vehicles may be attacked in the target area.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal behind BP 22C at 021800 Aug.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.
- 5) Do not engage enemy vehicles east of EA BUCK with direct fire. Engage enemy vehicles that are east of EA BUCK with artillery. Use IVIS FR Grid message to call artillery.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 22C (CS 460250), O/O displace to CS 420252. M88 located with Co Tns.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 22, 022100 Aug, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 22, 022100 Aug, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 22C; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP 22 with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at CS 460250.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 446254.

#### 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Tm C, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 22	BP 22	BP 22C	BP 22A	BP 22B	BP 22C	BP 22C
Orient	42-44	42-44	40	42-43	43-44	40	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement	N/A	N/A	w/ 3PLT	N/A	N/A	First	O/O
Prepare						BP 22D	420252
Orient						41	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PBD07N0U (71107101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of a battle position.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position as part of a company/team conducting the defense of a battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED;**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Call for artillery fire.
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

## CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

“The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

## SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon Leader calls for artillery fire.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

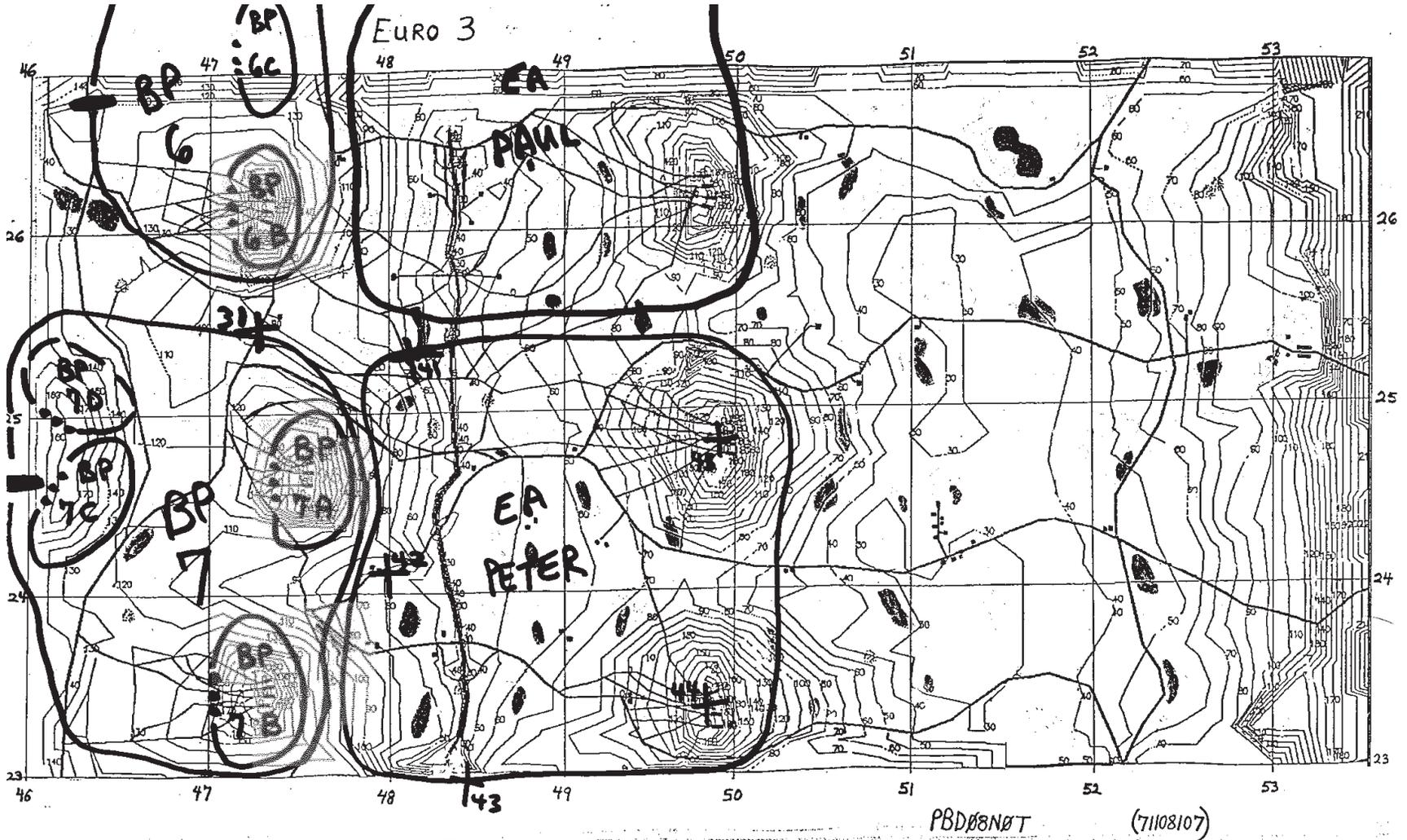
## TARGET SUMMARY:

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

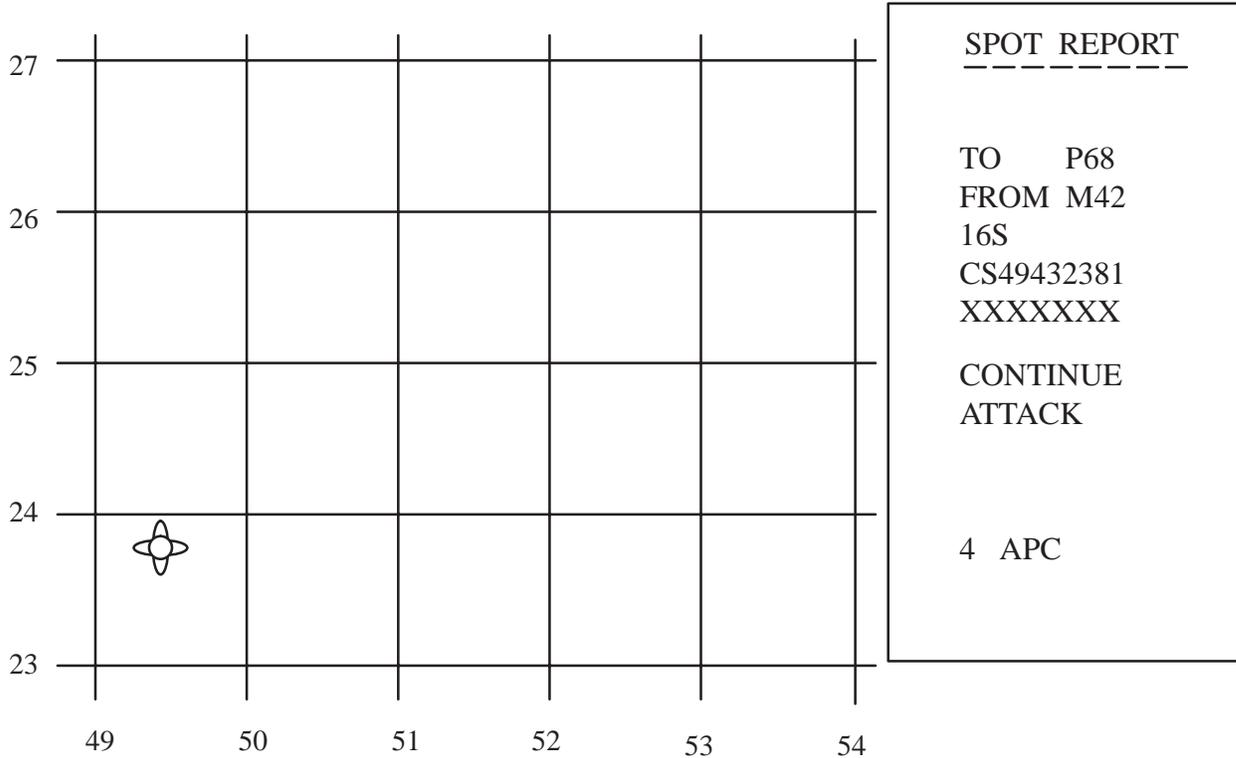
**NOTE:** The platoon is in the battle position.

## IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| SIT 1 | 3 stationary BRDMs and 2 stationary BTRs, 2800–3000 meters (90 seconds exposure time). <b>(To be engaged with artillery fire – Not scored as direct fire targets)</b>   |
| SIT 2 | 2 stationary BTRs and 3 stationary BMPs, 1300–1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).   |
| SIT 3 | 1 stationary BMP, 1200–1400 meters and 2 moving BTRs, 1200–1500 meters (30 second exposure time).   |
| SIT 4 | 3 stationary T-80s, 1200–1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1000–1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 moving HIND, 1100–1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). |
| SIT 5 | 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 and 2 moving BMPs 800–1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s 1200–1500 meters (30 second exposure time).  |
| SIT 6 | 2 RPG Tms 700–900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 moving BMP 900–1200 meters and 3 stationary BTRs 1000–1200 meters (30 seconds exposure time).  |



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71108107



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS460250  
031400 Aug XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 71108107

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 23rd Tank Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 11th Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255 westward to CS334240 to our rear. We will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of penetrating our positions and disrupting friendly command and control elements.

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS614254 and CS638276.

3) The 11th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 defends from CS476203 to CS476284 NLT 030500 AUG XX to destroy the 11th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EAs PETER, PAUL, and JOHN and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of our current positions. This will permit the continued build up of coalition forces for future offensive operations.

2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 6 and covers EA PAUL.

3) Co B defends in the center from BP 7 and covers EA PETER.

4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 8 and covers EA JOHN.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS439251. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.

6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.

7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends BP 7 (CS470245) NLT 032000 AUG XX orientating from TRP 41 to 43 to destroy the lead MRB in EA PETER.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA PETER. Company B must deny enemy penetration of BP 7.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA BUCK. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 7A and orient between TRPs 41 & 42.  
(2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EA PETER.
  - b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 7B; orient between TRPs 42 & 43.  
(2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EA PETER.
  - c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 7C, orient on TRP 42.  
(2) Prepare BP 7D and orient on TRP 31.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- 2) Fires: FSO, plan targets along key roads and bridges leading into our positions, and execute TF priority targets within our sector of responsibility. Priority of fires to 1 PLT.
- 3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.
- B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.
- C. Tasks to combat support units:  
XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles; Conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.  
FSO: Position to observe priority TF targets; execute targets if 7 or more enemy vehicles may be attacked in the target area.
- D. Coordinating Instructions:  
1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.  
2) RES moderate risk.  
3) Rehearsal behind BP 7C at 031800 Aug.  
4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.
4. SERVICE SUPPORT
- A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 7C (CS 460250), O/O displace to CS 420252. M88 located with Co Tns.
- B. Material and Supply
- 1) Class III resupply: BP 7, 031700 Aug, 60% basic load.
  - 2) Class V resupply: BP 7, 031700 Aug, 30% basic load.
  - 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 7C; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
  - 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP 7 with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at CS 460250.
  - 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
  - 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 446254.
5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
- A. Command
- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Tm C, TF main CP: CS 417256.
  - 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.
- B. Signal
- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
  - 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

<b>UNITS EVENTS</b>	<b>CO CDR</b>	<b>FSO</b>	<b>XO</b>	<b>1 PLT</b>	<b>2 PLT</b>	<b>3 PLT</b>	<b>TRAINS</b>
Occupy	BP 7	BP 7	BP 7C	BP 7A	BP 7B	BP 7C	BP 7C
Orient	41-43	41-43	42	41-42	42-43	42	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement	N/A	N/A	w/ 3PLT	N/A	N/A	First	O/O
Prepare						BP 7D	420252
Orient						31	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PBD08N0T (71108107)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of a battle position.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position as part of a company/team conducting the defense of a battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

“The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

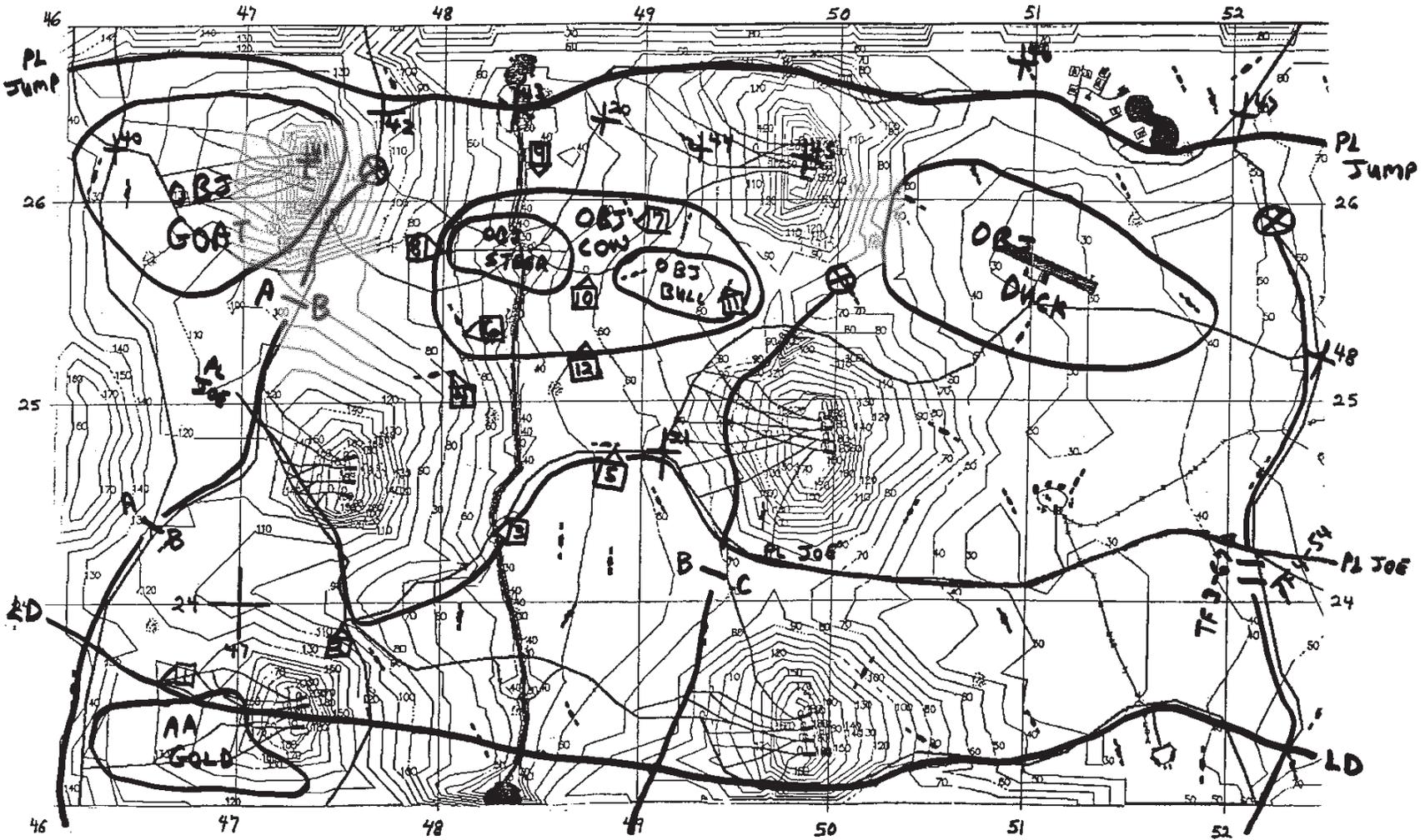
### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

#### **IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** The platoon is in the battle position.

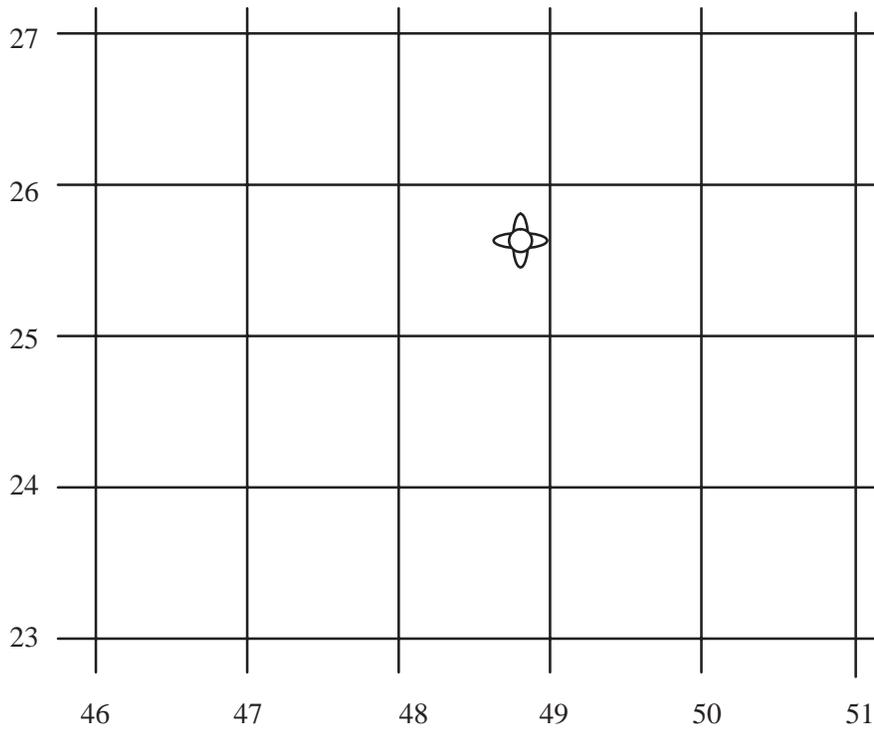
#### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1 4 stationary BMPs, 1300-1600 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 2 stationary T-80s, 1200-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs, 1000-1200 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 3 3 stationary BTRs, 800-1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 stationary Truck 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving T-80s, 1100-1600 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 4 2 moving BTRs 1000-1300 and 2 stationary BTRs 900-1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving T-80s 900-1200 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 5 3 stationary BMPs 1000-1300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving HIND 900-1300 meters and 2 stationary BTRs 800-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 Troops 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



PBO09N4U (7120914)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71209141



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS48802573  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

3 APC  
1 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS467234  
011200 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 71209141

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3d Motorized Rifle Battalion attack was stopped along the 26 east-west grid line nine hours ago. The enemy left some units in contact and established a hasty defense. They are expected to remain in this defense for the next 48 hours to resupply.
- 2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is unknown. Some forces were left in contact along the 26 grid line, but forces have been observed withdrawing to the northeast. There are enemy positions vicinity CS510257, CS491258, & CS474263. Friendly aircraft were engaged by ground forces from these locations in the last 6 hours. Intelligence reports indicate these are platoon (+) size positions and will act as bases for enemy recon units unless they are destroyed.
- 3) The 3d is estimated at 50% strength, but they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3th is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in zone 020700 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy out posts and secure objectives GOAT, COW, & DUCK. Destroy all enemy encountered and get sufficient direct fire systems on individual company objectives to deny enemy use of the east-west road along PL JUMP and use of the airfield at CS510257.
- 2) Tm A is on the left, crosses the LD at 020700 AUG, and secures OBJ GOAT (CS468262).
- 3) Co B is in the center, crosses the LD at 020705 AUG, and secures OBJ COW (CS487256).
- 4) Co C is on the right, crosses the LD at 020710 AUG, and secures OBJ DUCK (CS510257).
- 5) Tm D follows Co C and is the TF reserve.
- 6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 012100 AUG XX.
- 7) TF mortar platoon follows CO B.

2. MISSION: Co B conducts movement to contact at 020705 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. Secure OBJ COW (CS487256) and orient direct fires along PL JUMP from TRP 42 to 45.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and PL JUMP of all enemy, and secure OBJ COW. At least 2 platoons must occupy OBJ COW and be able to place direct fire on PL JUMP. Once on OBJ COW the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: Co B is second to cross the LD, in the TF echelon right formation, in a deliberate attack to secure TF OBJs. Team A will cross the LD at 0700 hrs to our left/west, and Co C will cross the LD at 0710 to our right/east. Co B will cross the LD at 0705 hrs and will

move initially in a column formation and change to a VEE formation to quickly secure OBJs STEER & BULL destroying all enemy vehicles in sector and clearing the company zone of all enemy between the LD and PL JUMP. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Initially, is second in company column (behind 2PLT) during movement from assembly area to the LD.  
(2) Shift to company Vee formation at the LD, move on the left-front to the west of CP2, and then via CP4, & CP6 to secure OBJ STEER.  
(3) Consolidate OBJ STEER and orient between TRPs 42 & 20.  
(4) Once OBJ STEER is secure, be prepared to support by fire 2PLT's attack on OBJ BULL or to assault and secure OBJ BULL from OBJ STEER.  
(5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the northeast as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Initially, is first in company column during movement from assembly area to the LD.  
(2) Shift to company Vee formation at the LD, move on the right-front via CP2, CP3, & CP5 to secure OBJ BULL.  
(3) Consolidate OBJ BULL and orient between TRPs 20 & 45.  
(4) Once OBJ BULL is secure, be prepared to support by fire 1PLT's attack on OBJ STEER or to assault and secure OBJ STEER from OBJ BULL.  
(5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the northeast as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Initially, is third in company column (behind 1PLT) during movement from assembly area to the LD.  
(2) Shift to company Vee formation at the LD, move in the rear of the Vee and follow the lead platoons, trailing them by 500 to 1000 meters. Move on the east side of the north-south wadi that splits our company sector.  
(3) Be prepared to support either lead platoon by fire as they assault their objectives.  
(4) Be prepared to assume the mission of either lead platoon.  
(5) Consolidate at CP10 on OBJ COW and orient between TRPs 20 & 44.  
(6) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack. Use of smoke only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, the TRAINS then 3 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ COW.

XO: Follow 1 PLT and coordinate with TM A at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.

- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly at 011700 AUG.
  - 4) RES: moderate risk.
  - 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.
  - 6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 020300 AUG. Stand to 1300530 AUG.
  - 7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible in assembly area and prior to the LD.
4. SERVICE SUPPORT
- A. Location of Trains: Company trains move behind 3 PLT. Set at CP5; move O/O
  - B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 12 once OBJ COW is secure.
    - 1) Class III resupply: Resupply at CP12, 021500 AUG, 100% basic load.
    - 2) Class V resupply: Resupply at CP12, 021500 AUG, 60% basic load.
    - 3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at CP2, then CP3, then CP12.
    - 4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.
    - 5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.
5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
- A. Command
    - 1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS 443204
    - 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG
  - B. Signal
    - 1) SOI in effect: REJ48A
    - 2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PBO09N4U (71209141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a hasty attack. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from moving and stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Prepare to conduct a movement to contact
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Move tactically
- Conduct actions on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense
- A platoon attack position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a platoon hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from moving and stationary tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts actions on contact.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon defends against counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon attack position. The platoon leader receives order to lead the movement to contact.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            1 stationary BRDM 1200–1500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 RPG Team 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            1 Troops 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary BTRs 900–1200 meters.

SIT 3 1 stationary Truck 600–800 meters and 2 Troops 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-72 900–1200 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

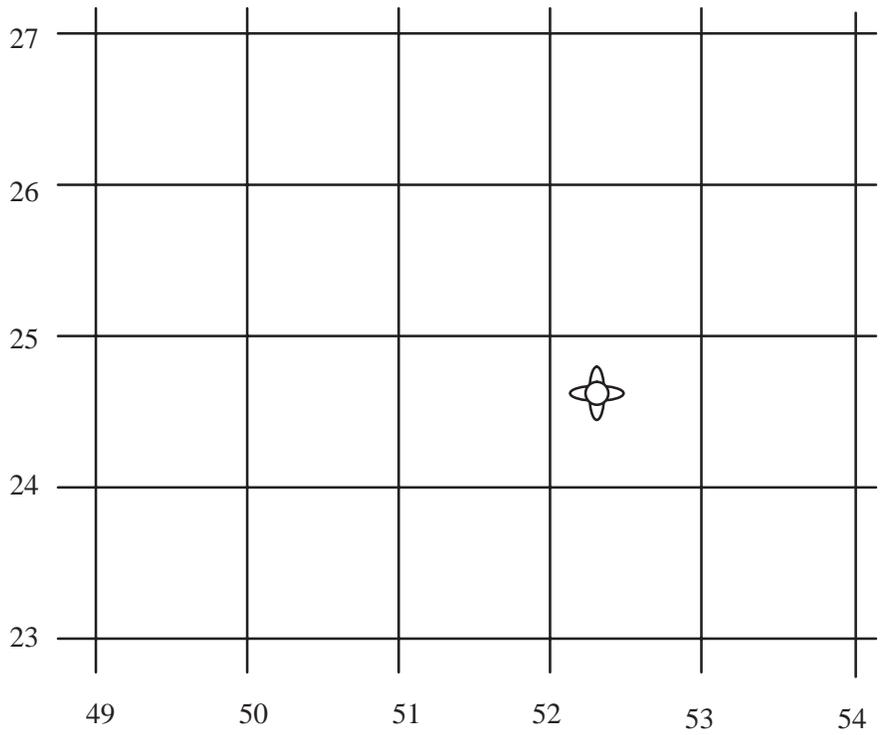
SIT 4 1 stationary T-72 900–1300 meters, 1 stationary BTR 600–800 meters and 1 RPG Team 300–500 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving BTR 1100–1500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on objective.

SIT 5 1 moving BTR 600–900 and 2 Troops 300–500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 and 2 moving T-72s 900–1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71210147



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52232468  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

1 APC  
2 T72  
2 BRDM

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS471247  
021200 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 71210147

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3th Motorized Rifle Regiment attack was stopped along the 50 north-south grid line twenty-four hours ago. Our recent daylight attacks were partially successful and destroyed enemy recon bases west of the 49 north/south grid line. Our daylight attacks also confirmed an MRC defense along PL TALL with suspected platoon locations at CS523260, CS523247, and CS524235.

2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is east of this MRC. Intelligence indicates that this MRC is a forward defense/covering force for the 3d MRR; the MRC's mission is to secure the north/south road along PL TALL to expedite future offense operations. This MRC is at 90% strength and has probably been reinforced with a platoon of T-72 tanks.

3) The 3d is resupplying and is presently at 70% strength, and they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in zone 022300 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements and secure objectives APPLE, PEAR, & PLUM. Destroy all enemy encountered and secure objectives in order to control north/south road along PL LONG and major intersections at CS521265, CS524253, CS522243, & CS522230.

2) Tm A is on the left and secures OBJ APPLE (CS523260).

3) Co B is in the center and secures OBJ PEAR (CS523247).

4) Co C is on the right and secures OBJ PLUM (CS524235).

5) Tm D follows CO B and is the TF reserve.

6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 021830 AUG.

7) TF mortar platoon follows CO B.

2. MISSION: CO B conducts movement to contact at 022300 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. Secure OBJ PEAR, CS523247, (OBJS RASIN & GRAPE) and orient direct fires from TRP 72 to 74.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and PL TALL of all enemy, and secure OBJ PEAR. At least 2 platoons must occupy OBJ PEAR and be able to place direct fire on roads heading east from PL TALL. Once on OBJ PEAR the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B crosses the LD in a deliberate attack to secure OBJS RASIN & GRAPE. Co B will cross the LD at 2300 hrs and will move in a VEE formation to quickly secure OBJS RASIN & GRAPE destroying all enemy vehicles in sector and clearing the company

zone of all enemy between the LD and PL TALL. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) In the company Vee formation, move in the center-rear. Follow 2PLT through CPB, CP1, CP3, & CP7, then move via CP8 & CP10. Be prepared to support either 2 PLT or 3 PLT by fire or assume either of their missions to secure OBJs GRAPE or RASIN.
  - (2) Consolidate at CP12 and orient on TRP 73.
  - (3) O/O be prepared to shift to cover TRP 72 or TRP 74.
  - (4) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) In the company Vee formation, move on the right-front via CPB, CP1, CP3, CP7, & CP11 to secure OBJ GRAPE.
  - (2) Once OBJ GRAPE is secure, be prepared to support by fire 3PLT's attack on OBJ RASIN or to assault and secure OBJ RASIN from OBJ GRAPE.
  - (3) Secure the major road intersection at CS522243.
  - (4) Orient between TRPs 73 & 74.
  - (5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) In the company Vee formation, move on the left-front via CPA, CP4, CP5, CP6, & CP9 to secure OBJ RASIN.
  - (2) Once OBJ RASIN is secure, be prepared to support by fire 2PLT's attack on OBJ GRAPE or to assault and secure OBJ GRAPE from OBJ RASIN.
  - (3) Secure the major road intersection at CS524253.
  - (4) Orient between TRPs 72 & 73.
  - (5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Task Force priority of fires is to Tm A. Company priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack. Use of smoke targets A1A, A2A, & A3A only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ PEAR.

XO: Follow 3 PLT and coordinate with TM A at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly area at 021700 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.
- 6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 022100 AUG. REDCON 1 at 022215 AUG.
- 7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains move behind 1 PLT. Set at CP5; move O/O

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 12 once OBJ PEAR is secure.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at CP12, 030600 AUG, 100% basic load.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at CP12, 030600 AUG, 60% basic load.

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at CP1, then CPD, then CP12.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS 443245

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PBO10N4T (71210147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a hasty attack. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Prepare to conduct a movement to contact
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Move tactically
- Conduct actions on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 60 seconds
- A platoon attack position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a platoon hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 60 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation is based on fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts actions on contact.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon defends against counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon attack position. The platoon leader receives order to lead the company movement to contact.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report.**

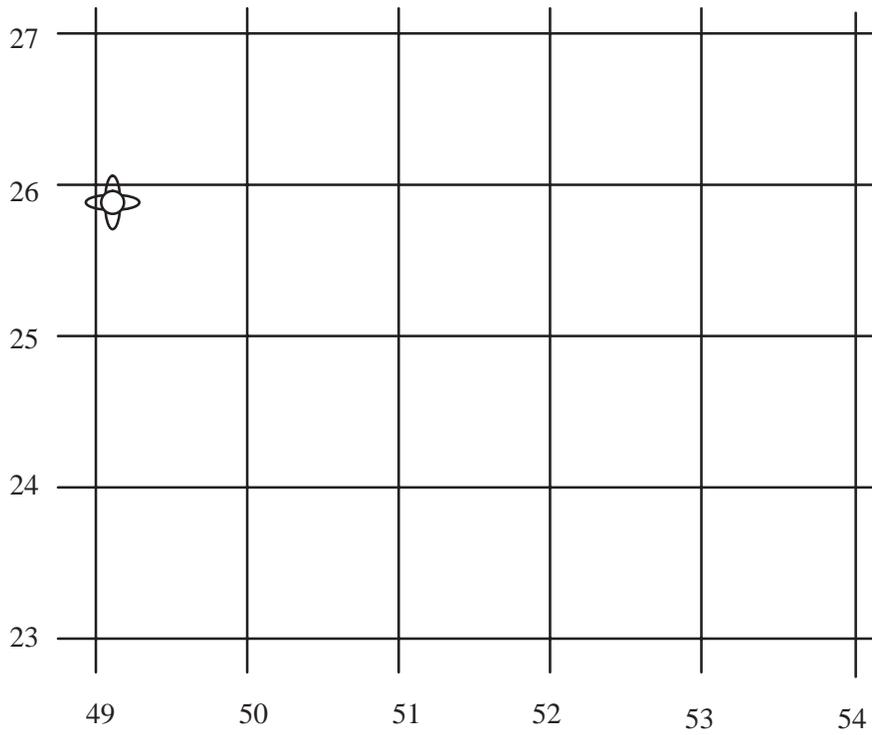
SIT 1 1 stationary BRDM-2 1200-1500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 RPG Team 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

SIT 2 1 Troops 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 1 stationary BTR 900-1200 meters, and 1 moving BTR 1000-1500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

- SIT 3            2 stationary trucks 600–800 meters and 2 Troops 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-72 1200–1500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 4            1 stationary T-72 1200–1500 meters, 1 moving BTR 900–1300 meters and 1 RPG Team 300–500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving BTR 1100–1500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 5            2 stationary BTRs 600–900 and 2 Troops 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 and 2 stationary BTRs 900–1100 meters (60 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71211101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49112592  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

2 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/3-67 Armor  
CS463265  
011500 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 71211101

MAP REFERENCE: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3th Motorized Rifle Regiment attack was stopped along the 50 north-south grid line twenty-four hours ago. Our recent daylight attacks were partially successful and destroyed enemy recon bases west of the 49 north/south grid line. Our attacks also confirmed an MRC defense between CPs 21 and 23 with suspected platoon locations at CS523260, CS523247, and CS524235.

2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is east of this MRC. Intelligence indicates that this MRC is a forward defense/covering force for the 3d MRR; the MRC's mission is to secure major roads to expedite future offense operations. This MRC is at 90% strength and has probably been reinforced with a platoon of T-80 tanks.

3) The 3d is resupplying and is presently at 60% strength, and they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-80s.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in zone 020600 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements and secure objectives CROW & HAWK. Destroy all enemy encountered and secure objectives in order to control by fire road junctions at CP 21 and CP 22.

2) Tm A follows CO B and is the TF reserve.

3) Co B is on the left (north) and secures OBJ DOG (CS503287).

4) Co C is in the center and secures OBJ BIRD (CS500256).

5) Tm D is on the right (south) and secures OBJ DUCK (CS500225).

6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 021930 AUG.

7) TF mortar platoon follows CO C.

2. MISSION: CO C conducts movement to contact at 020600 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. Secure OBJ BIRD (OBJs HAWK & CROW) and orient direct fires from TRP 07 to 09.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJ BIRD of all enemy, and secure OBJ BIRD. At least 2 platoons must occupy OBJ BIRD and be able to place direct fire on road junctions at CPs 21 & 22. Once on OBJ BIRD the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO C crosses the LD in a movement to contact to gain contact with and destroy enemy recon elements in sector and to secure OBJs HAWK & CROW. Co C will cross the LD at 0600 hrs and will move with two platoons on line, and one platoon providing overwatch, to quickly secure OBJs HAWK & CROW destroying all enemy vehicles in sector and

clearing the company zone of all enemy between the LD and OBJ BIRD. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Depart the assembly area first and set at CP 10 to provide overwatch for 2nd and 3rd platoons. Be prepared assume the mission of either 2nd or 3rd platoons.  
(2) O/O move to OBJ BIRD and consolidate at CP 19.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Lead 3rd Platoon from the assembly area in a modified column formation. Shift to a platoon wedge formation at the LD.  
(2) Move via CPs 11, 14, & 18 and be prepared to conduct a hasty attack onto OBJ HAWK.  
(3) At CP 14, call for artillery fire to be placed on OBJ HAWK (via IVIS FR Grid message).  
(4) Once OBJ HAWK is secure, be prepared to support by fire 3PLT's attack on OBJ CROW or to assault and secure OBJ CROW from OBJ HAWK.  
(5) Cover by fire the major road intersection at CP 21.  
(6) Orient between TRPs 07 & 08.  
(7) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Follow 2nd Platoon from the assembly area in a modified column formation. Shift to a platoon wedge formation at the LD.  
(2) Move via CPs 11, 15, & 17 and be prepared to conduct a hasty attack onto OBJ CROW.  
(3) Once OBJ CROW is secure, be prepared to support by fire 2PLT's attack on OBJ HAWK or to assault and secure OBJ HAWK from OBJ CROW.  
(4) Cover by fire the major road intersection at CP 22.  
(5) Orient between TRPs 08 & 09.  
(6) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Task Force priority of fires is to Tm B. Company priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ BIRD.

XO: Follow 3 PLT and coordinate with TM D at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly area at 012100 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.

6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 020400 AUG. REDCON 1 at 020500 AUG.

7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains remains in AA; O/O move to CP 17.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 17 once OBJ BIRD is secure.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at CP17, 011200 AUG, 100% basic load.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at CP17, 011200 AUG, 60% basic load.

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at AA, then CP17.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS 443245

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PBO11N0U (71211101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a hasty attack. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from moving and stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Prepare to conduct a movement to contact
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Move tactically
- Conduct actions on contact
- Call for artillery fire.
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense
- A platoon attack position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

“The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a platoon hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts actions on contact.
- Platoon Leader calls for artillery fire.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon defends against counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon attack position. The platoon leader receives order to lead the movement to contact.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

SIT 1            2 stationary BTRs 1200–1500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds,  
                    2 Troops 500–700 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 2 1 RPG Tm 400-700 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs 900-1200 meters and 1 Troops 500-700 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-80s 800-1100 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 1 stationary Truck 600-800 meters, 2 Troops 500-800 meters, and 1 RPG Tm 500-800 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving T-80s 1000-1400 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

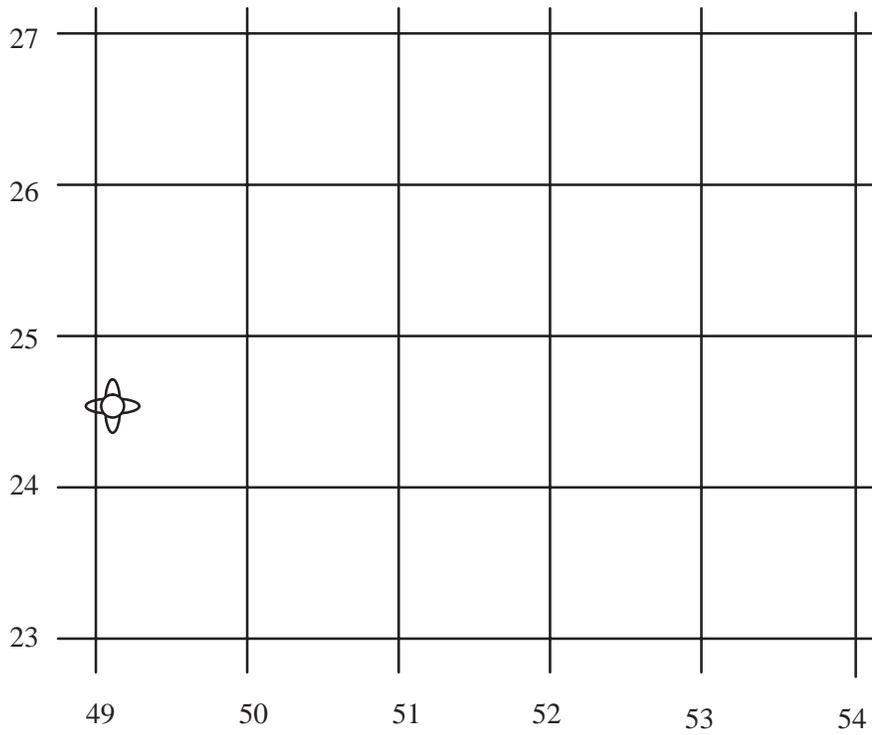
SIT 4 1 stationary T-80 900-1300 meters, 1 stationary HIND 1000-1500 meters and 2 RPG Tms 500-800 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving BTR 900-1200 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on objective.

SIT 5 2 Troops 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71212107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49202451  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

2 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/3-67 Armor  
CS463238  
021400 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 71212107

MAP REFERENCE: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3th Motorized Rifle Regiment attack was stopped along the 50 north-south grid line twelve hours ago. Our recent daylight attacks were partially successful and destroyed enemy recon bases west of the 49 north/south grid line. Our attacks also confirmed an MRC defense between CPs 31 and 33 with suspected platoon locations near the major road junctions in the area.

2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is east of this MRC. Intelligence indicates that this MRC is a forward defense/covering force for the 3d MRR; the MRC's mission is to secure major road junctions to expedite future offense operations. This MRC is at 65% strength and has probably been reinforced with a platoon of T-80 tanks.

3) The 3d is resupplying and is presently at 60% strength, and they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-80s.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in zone 022200 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements and secure objectives OAK, ELM, & SPUR. Destroy all enemy encountered and secure objectives in order to control by fire road junctions at CPs 30, 31, 32, & 33.

2) Tm A follows CO C and is the TF reserve.

3) Co B is on the left (north) and secures OBJ OAK (CS503277).

4) Co C is in the center and secures OBJ ELM (CS500240).

5) Tm D is on the right (south) and secures OBJ SPUR (CS500220).

6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 021500 AUG.

7) TF mortar platoon follows CO C.

2. MISSION: CO C conducts movement to contact at 022200 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. Secure OBJ ELM (OBJS MAPLE & PINE) and orient direct fires from TRP 1 to 3.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJ ELM of all enemy, and secure OBJ ELM. At least 2 platoons must occupy OBJ ELM and be able to place direct fire on road junctions at CPs 31 & 32. Once on OBJ ELM the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO C crosses the LD in a movement to contact to gain contact with and destroy enemy recon elements in sector and to secure OBJS MAPLE & PINE. Co C will cross the LD at 2200 hrs and will move with two platoons on line, and one platoon providing over-

watch, to quickly secure OBJs MAPLE & PINE destroying all enemy vehicles in sector and clearing the company zone of all enemy between the LD and OBJ BIRD. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Depart the assembly area first and set vicinity OP1 to provide overwatch for 2nd and 3rd platoons. Be prepared assume the mission of either 2nd or 3rd platoons.  
(2) O/O move to OBJ ELM and consolidate at CP 25.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Lead 3rd Platoon from the assembly area in a modified column formation. Shift to a platoon wedge formation at the LD.  
(2) Move via CPs 20, 21, & 23 and be prepared to conduct a hasty attack onto OBJ MAPLE.  
(3) Once OBJ MAPLE is secure, be prepared to support by fire 3PLT's attack on OBJ PINE or to assault and secure OBJ PINE from OBJ MAPLE.  
(3) Cover by fire the major road intersection at CPs 31 & 32.  
(4) Orient between TRPs 1 & 2.  
(5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Follow 2nd Platoon from the assembly area in a modified column formation. Shift to a platoon wedge formation at the LD.  
(2) Move via CPs 20, 22, & 24 and be prepared to conduct a hasty attack onto OBJ PINE.  
(3) Once OBJ PINE is secure, be prepared to support by fire 2PLT's attack on OBJ MAPLE or to assault and secure OBJ MAPLE from OBJ PINE.  
(3) Cover by fire the major road intersection at CP 32.  
(4) Orient between TRPs 2 & 3.  
(5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Task Force priority of fires is to Tm B. Company priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ ELM.

XO: Follow 3 PLT and coordinate with TM D at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly area at 021700 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.

6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 021800 AUG. REDCON 1 at 022100 AUG.

7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains remains in AA; O/O move to CP 23.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 23 once OBJ BIRD is secure.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at CP23, 030100 AUG, 100% basic load.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at CP23, 030100 AUG, 60% basic load.

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at AA, then CP23.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS 443245

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PBO12N0T (71212107)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a hasty attack. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from moving and stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Move tactically
- Conduct actions on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct movement to contact
- Conduct assault
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

“The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a platoon hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from moving and stationary own tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts actions on contact.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon repels enemy counter attack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon assembly area. The platoon leader receives order to lead the company attack.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** Platoon moves from the assembly area and begins tactical movement.

**SIT 1** 1 stationary HIND 1200–1500 meters and 1 stationary BMP 900–1200 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 RPG Tms 500–700 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

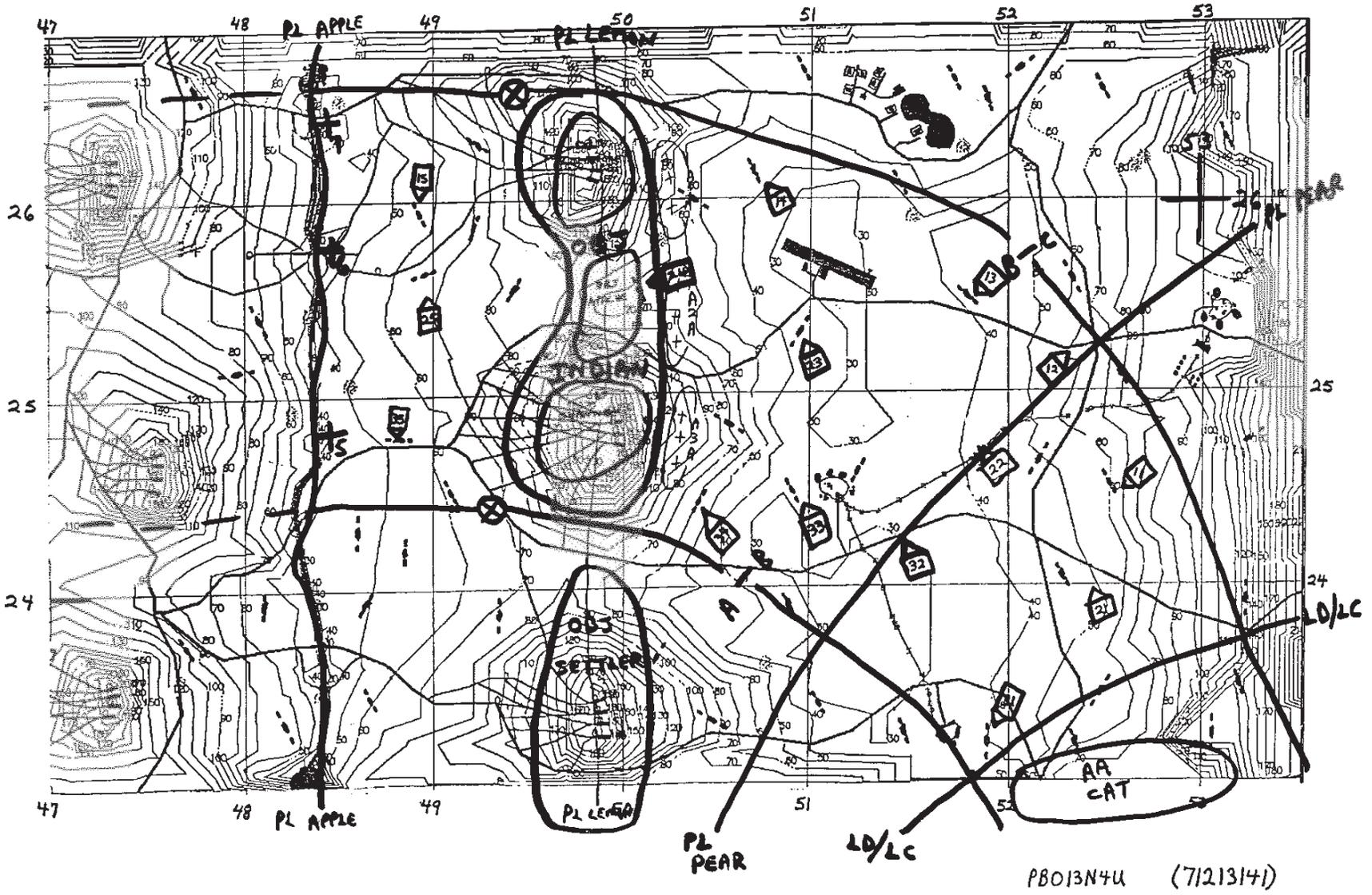
SIT 2            2 Troops 500–800 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving and 1 stationary BMPs 900–1300 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3            1 stationary BMP 600–900 meters and 2 stationary trucks 600–900 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-80 900–1200 meters and 2 RPG Teams 400–700 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

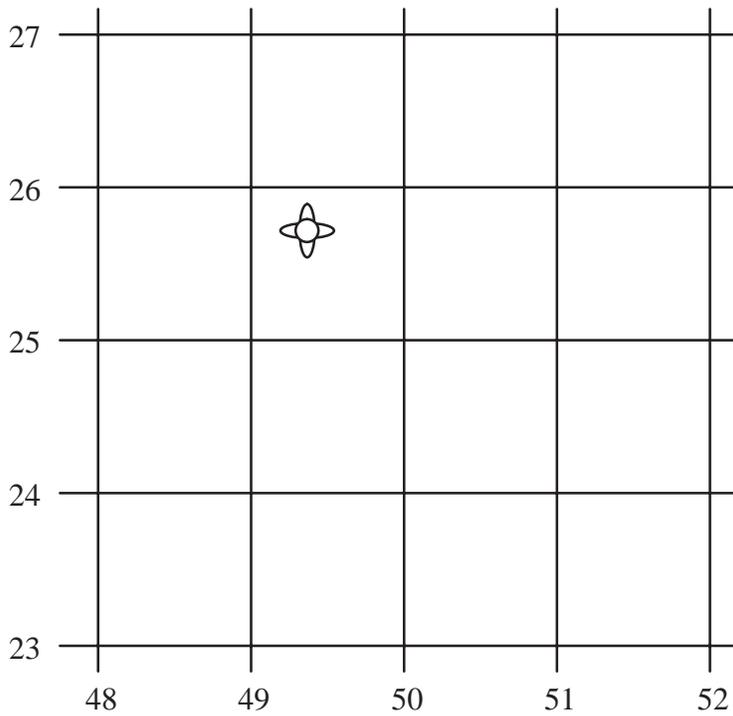
SIT 4            2 stationary T-80s 600–800 meters and 2 RPG Tms 600–900 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving BMP 1100–1500 meters and 2 Troops 500–800 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:**            The platoon arrives on the objective and establishes a hasty defense.

SIT 5            2 RPG Tms 600–900 meters (40 seconds exposure time.)



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71213141



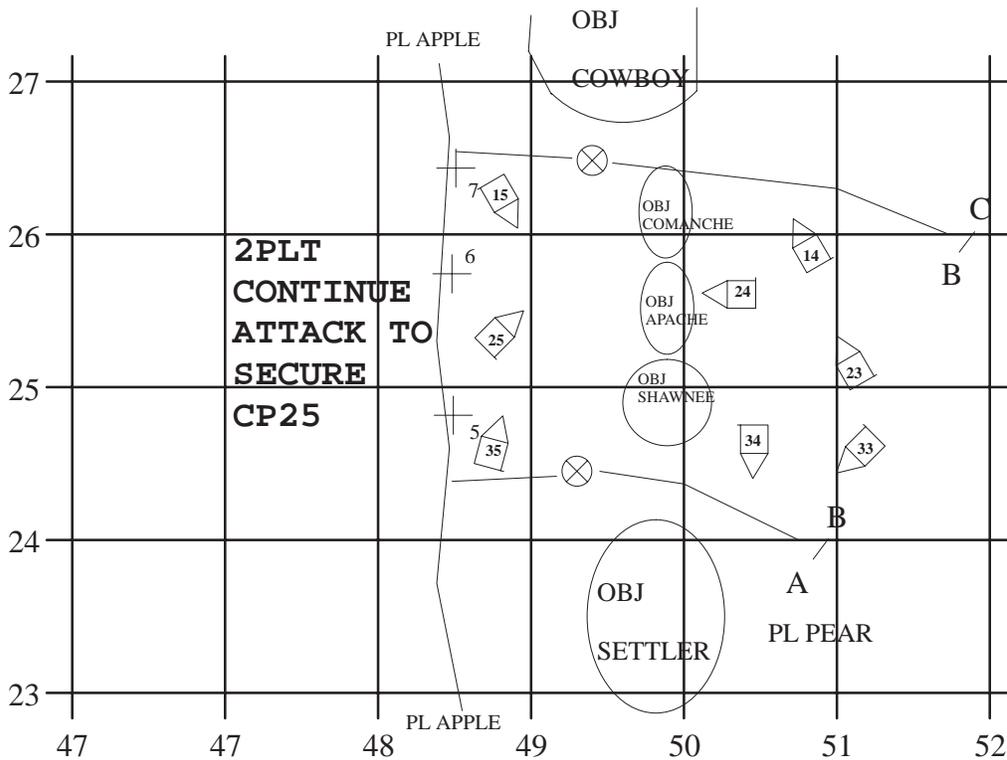
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49362581  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

1 T72  
3 APC

Overlay Update. FRAG Order.



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS525228  
021000 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 71213141

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3th Motorized Rifle Regiment attack from the west was stopped along the 46 north-south grid line last night. Our early morning attacks were partially successful and destroyed enemy recon bases west of the 49 north/south grid line. Our daylight attacks also confirmed an MRC defense along PL LEMON with suspected platoon locations at CS499264, CS500248, and CS499234.

2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is west of this MRC. Intelligence indicates that this MRC is a forward defense/covering force for the 3d MRR; the MRC's mission is to secure crossing sites along the north/south wadi along PL APPLE to expedite future offense operations. This MRC is at 90% strength and has probably been reinforced with a T-72 tank platoon.

3) The 3d is resupplying and is presently at 70% strength, and they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in zone 021600 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements in zone and secure objectives COWBOY (CS498280), INDIAN (CS500254), & SETTLER (CS499234). Destroy all enemy encountered and secure objectives in order to control east/west crossing sites at the wadi along PL APPLE and at CS484265, CS484258, CS483243, & CS484237.

2) Tm A is on the left and secures OBJ SETTLER (CS499234).

3) Co B is in the center and secures OBJ INDIAN (CS500254).

4) Co C is on the right and secures OBJ COWBOY (CS498280).

5) Tm D follows CO B and is the TF reserve.

6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 021400 AUG.

7) TF mortar platoon follows CO B.

2. MISSION: CO B conducts movement to contact at 021600 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. Secure OBJ INDIAN (CS500254) (OBJs COMANCHE, APACHE, & SHAWNEE) and orient direct fires on TRP 6 then 5 & 7.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and PL APPLE of all enemy, and secure OBJ INDIAN. All 3 platoons must occupy OBJ INDIAN and be able to place direct fire on wadi crossing sites along PL APPLE (TRP 6 and then 5 & 7). Once on OBJ INDIAN the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B crosses the LD in a hasty attack to secure OBJ INDIAN. Team A will cross the LD at 1600 hrs to our left/south, and Co C will cross the LD at 1600 hrs to our right/north. Co B will cross the LD at 1600 hrs and will move in a WEDGE formation to quickly secure OBJs SHAWNEE, APACHE & COMANCHE destroying all enemy vehicles in sector and clearing the company zone of all enemy between the LD and PL APPLE. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) In the company wedge formation, move on the right via CP11, CP12, CP13, & CP14 to secure OBJ COMANCHE.  
(2) Once OBJ APACHE is secure, orient on TRP 7.  
(3) Be able to shift fires from TRP 7 to TRPs 5 & 6 on order.  
(4) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the west as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) In the company wedge formation, move in the center/lead via CP21, CP22, CP23, & CP24 to secure OBJ APACHE  
(2) Once OBJ APACHE is secure, orient on TRP 6.  
(3) Be able to shift fires from TRP 6 to TRPs 5 & 7 on order.  
(4) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the west as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) In the company wedge formation, move on the left via CP31, CP32, CP33, & CP34 to secure OBJ SHAWNEE.  
(2) Once OBJ SHAWNEE is secure, orient on TRP 6.  
(3) Be able to shift fires from TRP 6 to TRPs 5 & 7 on order.  
(4) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the west as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Task Force priority of fires is to Tm A. Company priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack. Use of smoke targets A1A, A2A, & A3A only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ INDIAN.

XO: Follow 3 PLT and coordinate with TM A at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines if required.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: Walk through in assembly area at 021300 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.
- 6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 021400 AUG. REDCON 1 at 021500 AUG.
- 7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains move behind 3 PLT. Set at CP33; move O/O

- B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 23 once OBJ INDIAN is secure.
- 1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ INDIAN, 030600 AUG, 100% basic load.
  - 2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ INDIAN , 030600 AUG, 60% basic load.
  - 3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at CP33.
  - 4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.
  - 5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS 525215.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: REJ48A
- 2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PBO13N4U (71213141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a hasty attack of a company/team conducting a hasty attack. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Move tactically
- Conduct actions on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct movement to contact
- Conduct assault
- Consolidate on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 50 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon movement to contact and a platoon hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 50 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts actions on contact.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon attack position. The platoon leader receives order to lead the company movement to contact.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

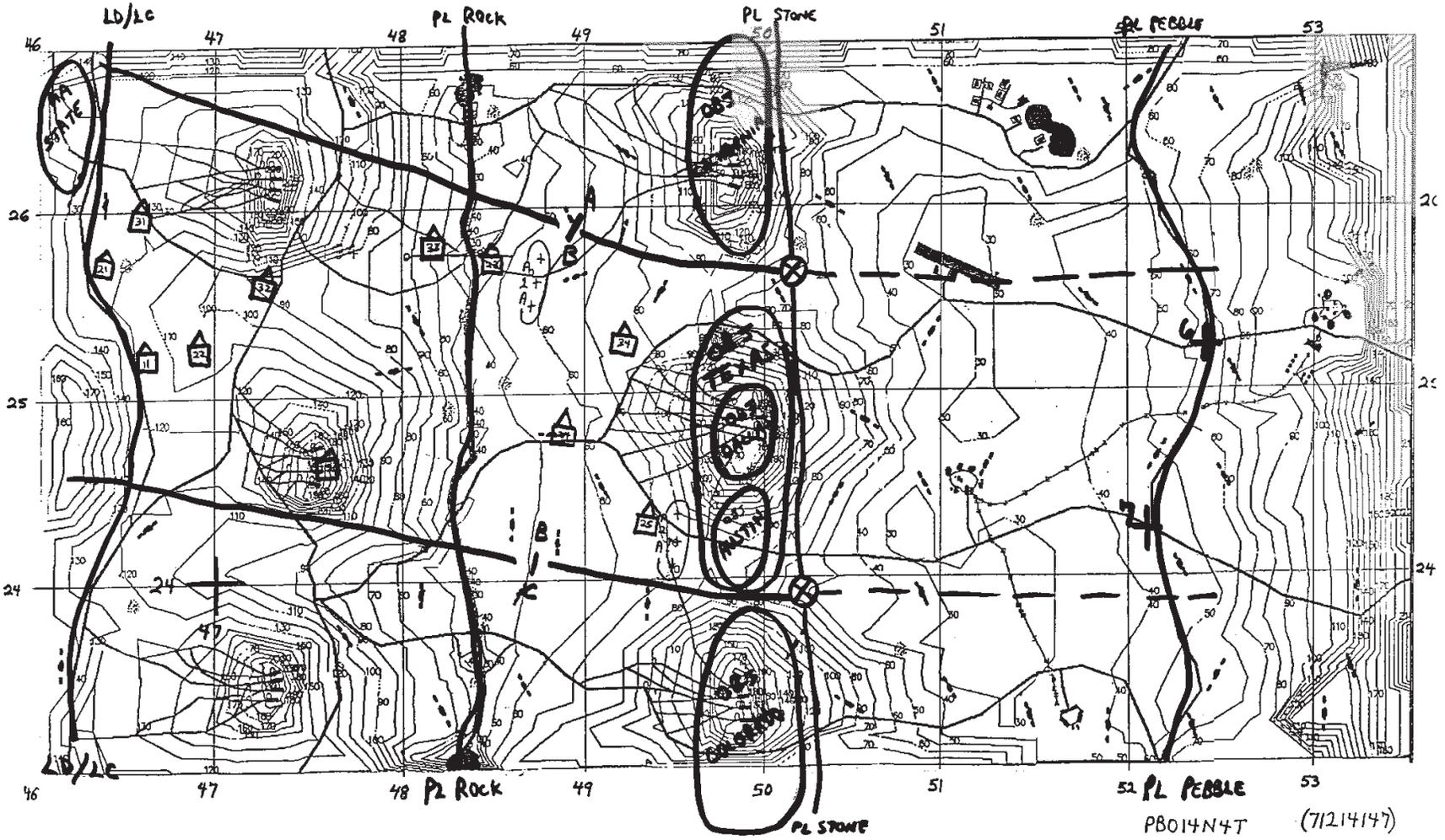
- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| SIT 1 | 2 moving BMPs 1200–1500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 RPG Team 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).   |
| SIT 2 | 2 Troops 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs 1300–1500 meters.  |
| SIT 3 | 2 stationary BRDM–2s 600–800 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T–72 900–1200 meters (50 seconds exposure time). |

SIT 4            2 stationary T-72s 1000-1200 meters and 1 RPG Team 300-500 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving BMP 1100-1500 meters and 2 Troops 300-500 meters(50 seconds exposure time).

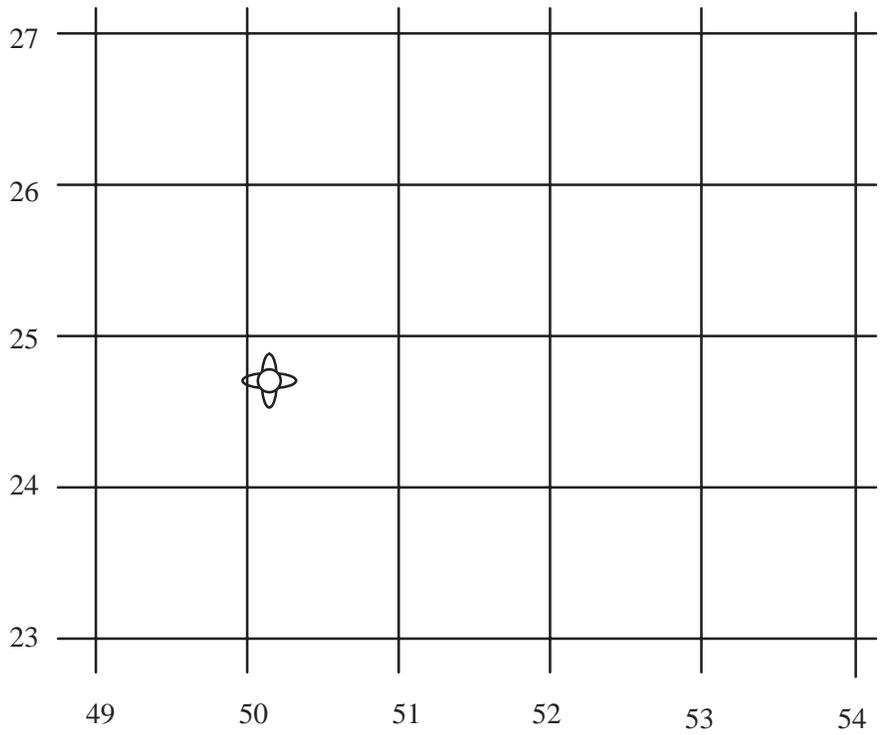
**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

**NOTE:**            PLT arrives at OBJ APACHE and is ordered, **by overlay update**, to continue its attack to secure CP25.

SIT 5            2 stationary BMPs 600-900 and 2 Troops 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 and 1 stationary Truck 700-900 meters (50 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71214147



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS50102482  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

1 BMP  
1 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS 460265  
040800 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 71214147

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3th Motorized Rifle Regiment attack was stopped along the 52 north-south grid line twenty-four hours ago. Our recent daylight attacks were partially successful and destroyed some enemy recon elements between the 48 and 50 north/south grid line. Our daylight attacks also confirmed an MRC defense along the high ground just west of PL STONE with suspected platoon locations at CS498263, CS500248, and CS499234.

2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is east of this MRC. Intelligence indicates that this MRC is a forward defense/covering force for the 3d MRR; the MRC's mission is to secure the north/south road along PL PEBBLE to expedite future offense operations. This MRC is at 90% strength.

3) The 3d is resupplying and is presently at 60% strength, and they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in zone 042100 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements and secure objectives CALIFORNIA, TEXAS, & COLORADO. Destroy all enemy encountered and secure objectives in order to control north/south road along PL PEBBLE and major intersections at CS524253, CS521243.

2) Tm A is on the left and secures OBJ CALIFORNIA (CS498263).

3) Co B is in the center and secures OBJ TEXAS (CS500248).

4) Co C is on the right and secures OBJ COLORADO (CS499234).

5) Tm D follows CO B and is the TF reserve.

6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 041830 AUG.

7) TF mortar platoon follows CO B.

2. MISSION: CO B conducts movement to contact at 042100 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. Secure OBJ TEXAS (CS500248) (OBJs DALLAS & AUSTIN) orienting direct fires on TRP 6 & 7.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and PL STONE of all enemy, and secure OBJ TEXAS (AUSTIN & DALLAS). TWO platoons must occupy OBJ TEXAS and be able to place direct fire on TRPs 6 & 7. Once on OBJ TEXAS the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B crosses the LD in a night hasty attack to secure TF OBJs. Team A will cross the LD at 2100 hrs to our left/north, and Co C will cross the LD at 2100 hrs to our right/south. Co B will cross the LD at 2100 hrs and will move initially a WEDGE formation

with 2d Platoon in the lead, 1st Platoon on the right, and 3rd Platoon on the left. We need to move quickly to secure OBJ AUSTIN AND DALLAS and provide our own security as we move through a limited crossing site of the wadi along PL ROCK. As soon as the terrain permits after crossing the LD, the 1st PLT will move away from the initial formation and take up a support by fire position to provide security for 2d & 3rd PLT as they cross through the wadi and provide direct fire support and observation as they move on to OBJ DALLAS and AUSTIN. Once we have crossed the wadi the 3rd PLT will move to the left rear of 2d PLT in an ECHELON LEFT formation on its way to OBJ DALLAS; 2d PLT will secure OBJ AUSTIN. Once OBJs have been secured the 2d PLT will orient fires on TRP 7 and 3rd PLT will orient fires on TRP 6 in order to limit enemy access to the road along PL PEBBLE. Both 2d and 3rd PLT will be prepared to shift to the other's TRP on order. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) In the company wedge formation, move on the right VIA CP 11 & CP12.
  - (2) At CP12, support 2PLT and 3PLT by fire as they cross the wadi at CP 23&33 and as they assault onto OBJs DALLAS and AUSTIN.
  - (3) O/O move to CP 25 and be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) In the company wedge formation, move in the center/lead via CP 21, CP22, CP23, CP24, & CP25 to secure OBJ AUSTIN.
  - (2) Once OBJ AUSTIN is secure, orient on TRP 7.
  - (3) Be able to shift fires from TRP 7 to TRP 6 on order.
  - (4) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) In the company wedge formation, move on the left via CP31, CP32, CP33, & CP34 to secure OBJ DALLAS.
  - (2) Once OBJ DALLAS is secure, orient on TRP 6.
  - (3) Be able to shift fires from TRP 6 to TRP 7 on order.
  - (4) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Task Force priority of fires is to Tm A. Company priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack. Use of smoke targets A1A, & A2A only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ TEXAS.

XO: Follow 1 PLT and assist in direct fire support of wadi crossing and of OBJ TEXAS.

Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines if required.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly area at 041400 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.

6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 041900 AUG. REDCON 1 at 042000 AUG.

7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains move behind 3 PLT. Set at CP33; move O/O

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 24 once OBJ TEXAS is secure.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ TEXAS, 050600 AUG, 100% basic load.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ TEXAS, 050600 AUG, 60% basic load.

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at CP33, then CP34.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/1 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS 455265

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PBO14N4T (71214147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a hasty attack. The platoon will engage moving and stationary targets from moving and stationary tanks. The targets vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Move tactically
- Conduct actions on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct movement to contact
- Conduct assault
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and a platoon hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from moving and stationary own tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts actions on contact.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon repels enemy counter attack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

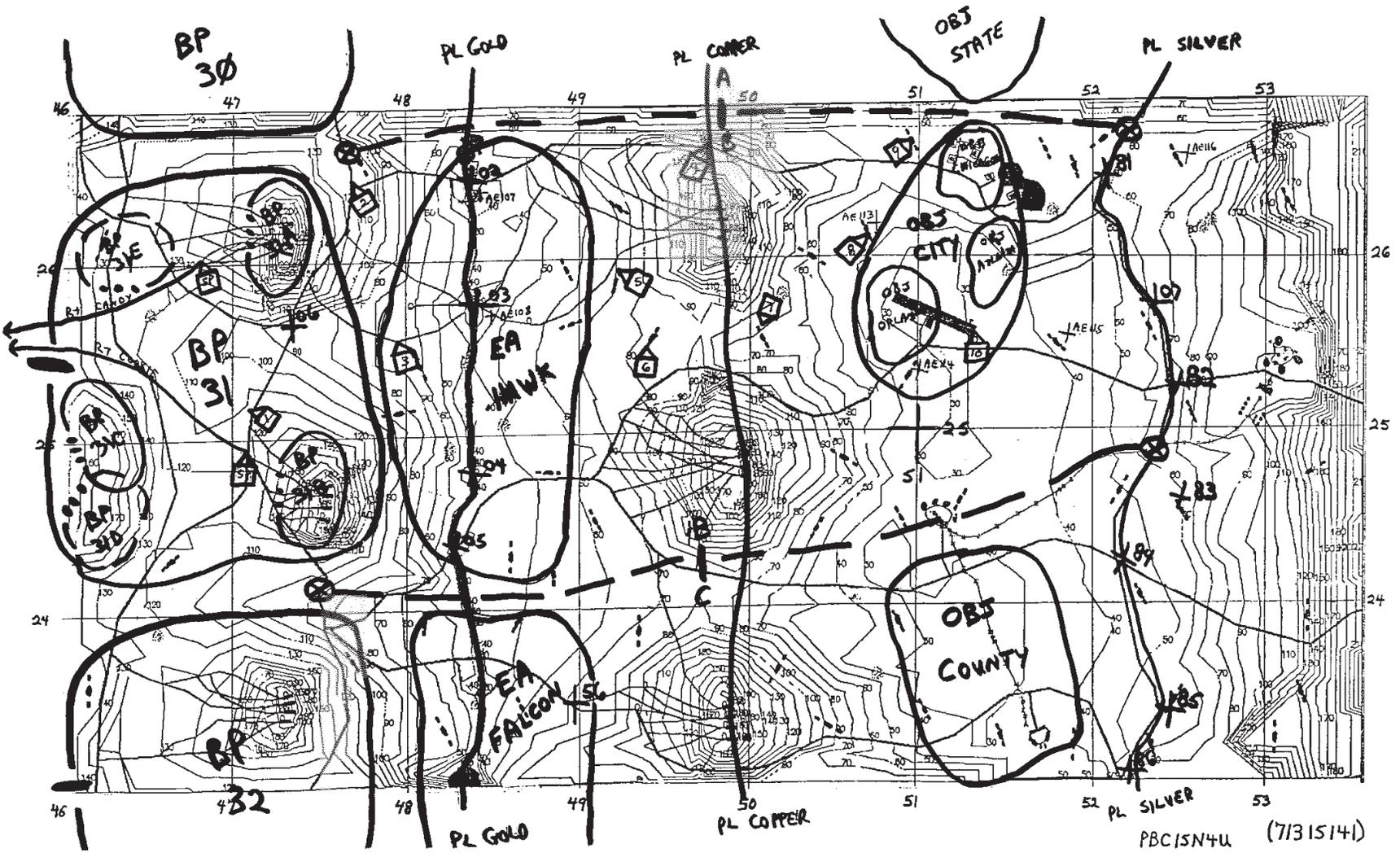
**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon assembly area. The platoon leader receives order to lead the company attack.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

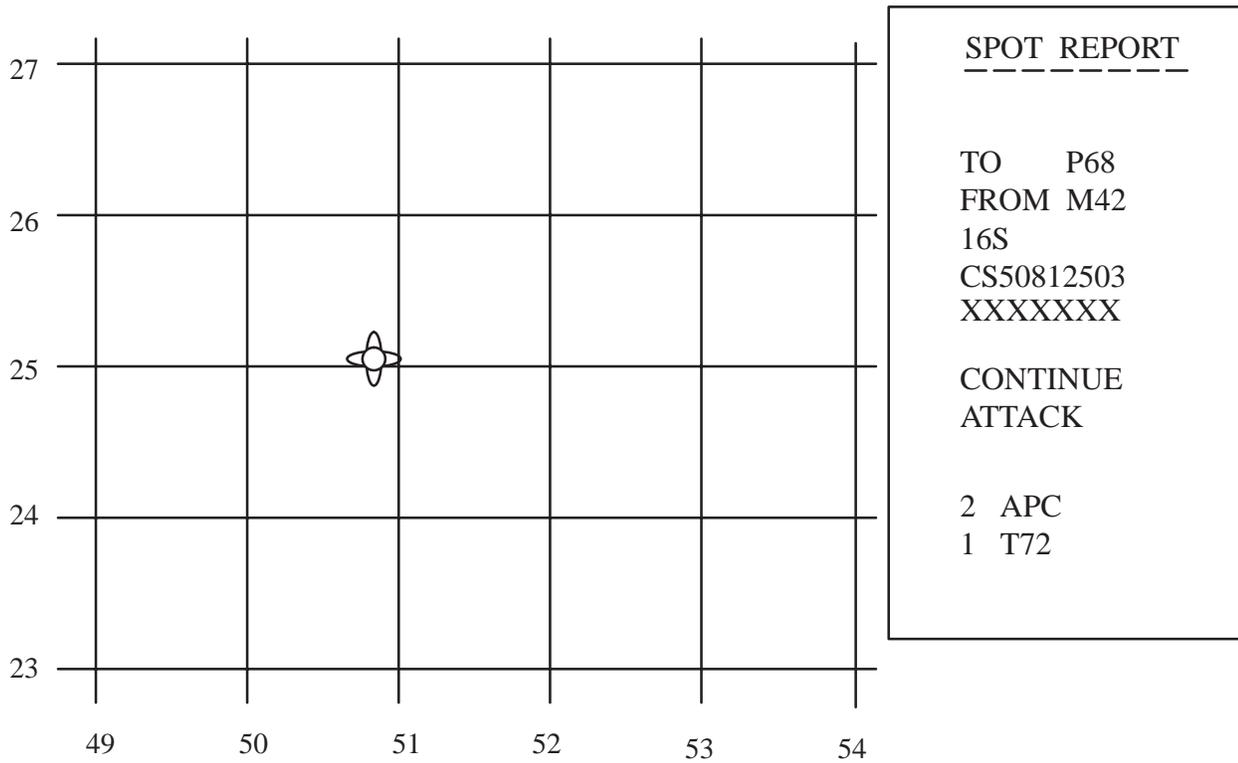
**NOTE:** Platoon moves from the assembly area and begins tactical movement.

**SIT 1** 2 stationary BMPs 1200–1500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 RPG Team 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

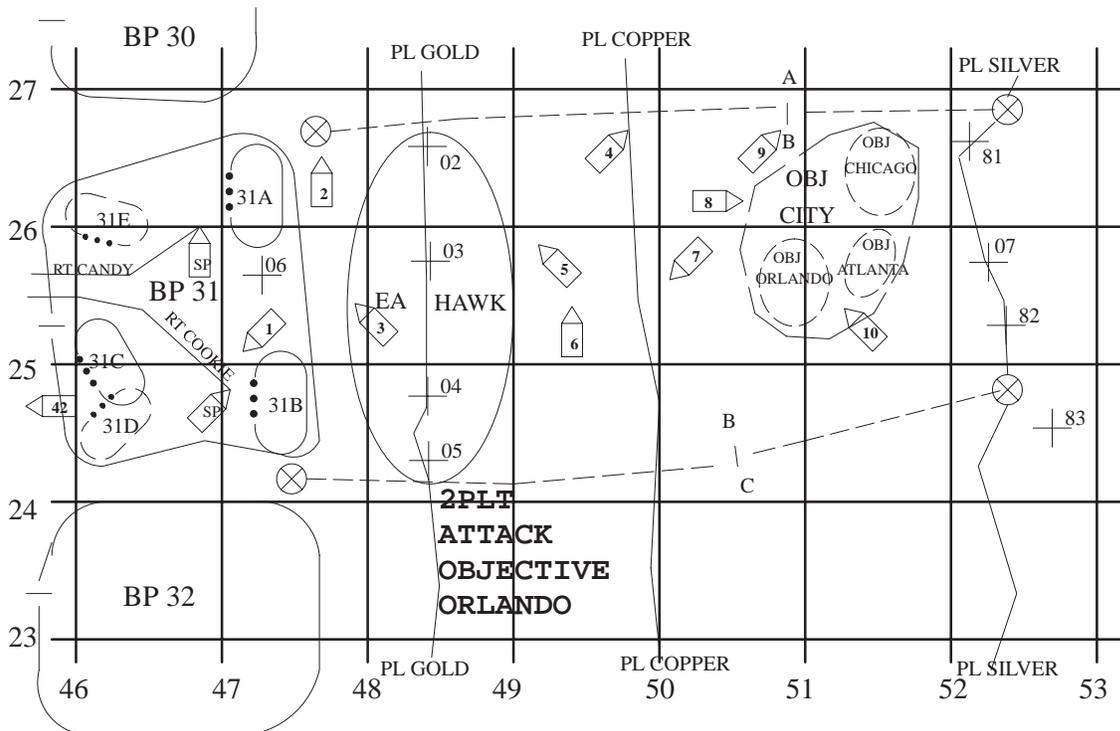
- SIT 2            2 Troops 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 900–1200 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 3            2 stationary BRDM–2s 600–900 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T–72 900–1200 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 4            2 stationary T–72s 600–800 meters and 1 RPG Team 300–500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving BMP 1100–1500 meters and 2 Troops 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 stationary T–72 1200–1500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 5            2 stationary BMPs 600–900 and 2 Troops 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 and 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:**            The platoon arrives on the objective and establishes a hasty defense.
- SIT 6            2 moving BRDM–2s 1300–1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time.)



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71315141



Overlay Update. FRAG Order.



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS 460250  
041300 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 71315141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 303rd Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to again face the 15th Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from south of the airfield (CS513255) westward to the blue oasis (CS334240) to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of the wadi crossings at CS484265 (TRP 02), CS484258 (TRP 03), CS484248 (TRP04), and CS483244 (TRP 05).

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS 614254 and CS 638276.

3) The 15th Regiment is at 85% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 defends from CS 478203 to CS 480294 NLT 050530 AUG XX to destroy the 15th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EAs ECSLE, HAWK, and FALCON and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the wadi running along PL GOLD and be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks to secure OBJs STATE, CITY, and COUNTY.

2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 30 and covers EA ECSLE, O/O conducts hasty attack to secure OBJ STATE.

3) Co B defends in the TF center, from BP 31 and covers EA HAWK, O/O conducts hasty attack to secure OBJ CITY.

4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 32 and covers EA FALCON, O/O conducts hasty attack to secure OBJ COUNTY.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 439251. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions and O/O assume hasty attack mission for Tm A, Co B, or Tm C; follow Co B during attack and set vic CP5 if not committed.

6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force between PL COPPER and PL SILVER. Position to support hasty counter attacks.

7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends BP 31 (CS470254) NLT 050530 AUG XX orientating from TRP 02 to 05 to destroy the lead MRB in EA HAWK. On order, defend BP 21, orienting east; or O/O conduct hasty counter attack to secure OBJ CITY (CHICAGO, ATLANTA, & ORLANDO).

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA HAWK. Company B must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings at TRPs 02, 03, 04, and 05 and prevent penetration of the wadi at any point within our sector. The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA HAWK. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. Success will permit quickly executed counter attacks to secure OBJ CITY (CHICAGO, ATLANTA, & ORLANDO)

#### A. Concept of the Operation:

##### 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP31A and orient between TRPs 02 & 03.
  - (2) Prepare BP 21 A and orient on TRP 32.
  - (3) O/O attack via CP2, TRP02, CP4, and CP9 to secure OBJ CHICAGO; orient on TRP 81.
  - (4) Support by fire, from OBJ CHICCSO, 3 PLT's assault on OBJ ATLANTA.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 31B and orient between TRPs 03 & 05.
  - (2) Prepare BP 21B and orient on TRP 34.
  - (3) O/O attack via CP1, CP3, TRP03, CP5, and CP7 to secure OBJ ORLANDO; orient on TRP 82.
  - (4) Support by fire, from OBJ ORLANDO, 3 PLT's assault on OBJ ATLANTA.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 31C and orient between TRP 06 & CP1.
  - (2) Prepare BP 21C and orient on TRP 36.
  - (3) O/O follow 2 PLT to CP7 then move via CP8 to secure OBJ ATLANTA orient on TRP 07; be prepared to support by fire the assaults on OBJs CHICCSO or ORLANDO from CP8 or to assault either of those OBJs from CP8; initiate assault from CP8 to ATLANTA O/O.
  - (4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets AE107 & AE108; fire these targets as direct fires are placed against enemy vehicles at those locations. O/O move with 1 PLT during counter attack and position yourself to place indirect fires on OBJ CITY. Priority of fires to 2 PLT in defense and 1 PLT in counter attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered. During counter attack priority of effort is mobility then survivability. Priority during attacks is mobility; priority of effort is to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, 3 PLT, Trains.

#### B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix

#### C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe targets AE107 & AE108; execute targets as the company directs

its fires at enemy vehicles in the target area; move with 1 PLT during attack, position to provide supporting fires on OBJ CITY.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during attacks will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 3) RES moderate risk.
- 4) Rehearsal at CS460250 at 041800 AUG.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 31C (CS 460248), O/O displace to BP 21C. M88 behind BP 31B until enemy crosses PL COPPER, then displaces to Co Tns location. If friendly hasty attack occurs, trains follows 3 PLT and sets initially at CP5; O/O displaces to CP8.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 31, 042100 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 31, 042100 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 31B; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP 31B with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 446244.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 31	BP 31A	BP 31C	BP 31A	BP 31B	BP 31C	BP 31C
Orient	52-55	AE107 & AE108	06-CP1	02-03	03-05	06-CP1	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to BP 21	w/ 2 PLT	w/ 1 PLT	w/ 3 PLT	First	Second	Third	M88 @ COPPER Medic w/ 2 PLT
Prepare	BP 21	BP 21	BP 21	BP 21A	BP 21B	BP 31D & 21C	BP 21C
Orient	32-36	AZ500	32-36	32	34	36	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Recon				BP 31E	BP 21D		
Hasty At- tack Tasks	Secure CITY	Support CITY	Secure CITY	Secure Chicago	Secure Orlando	Secure Atlanta	Locate CP5; O/O CP8
Hasty Attack Movement	W/2 PLT	W/1 PLT	W/3 PLT	CP2, TRP 02, CP4, CP9.	CP1, CP3 TRP 03, CP5, CP7	Follow 2 PLT to CP7, then to CP8.	Follow 3 PLT to CP5.
Orient	TRP 81 to 82	AE113, AE114, AE115, AE116	TRP 07	TRP 81	TRP 82	TRP 07	

**EXERCISE PBC15N4U (71315141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of a battle position and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- React to enemy contact
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position and a hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            3 stationary BTRs, 1300–1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            2 stationary T-72s, 1200–1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs, 1000–1200 meters (30 second exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

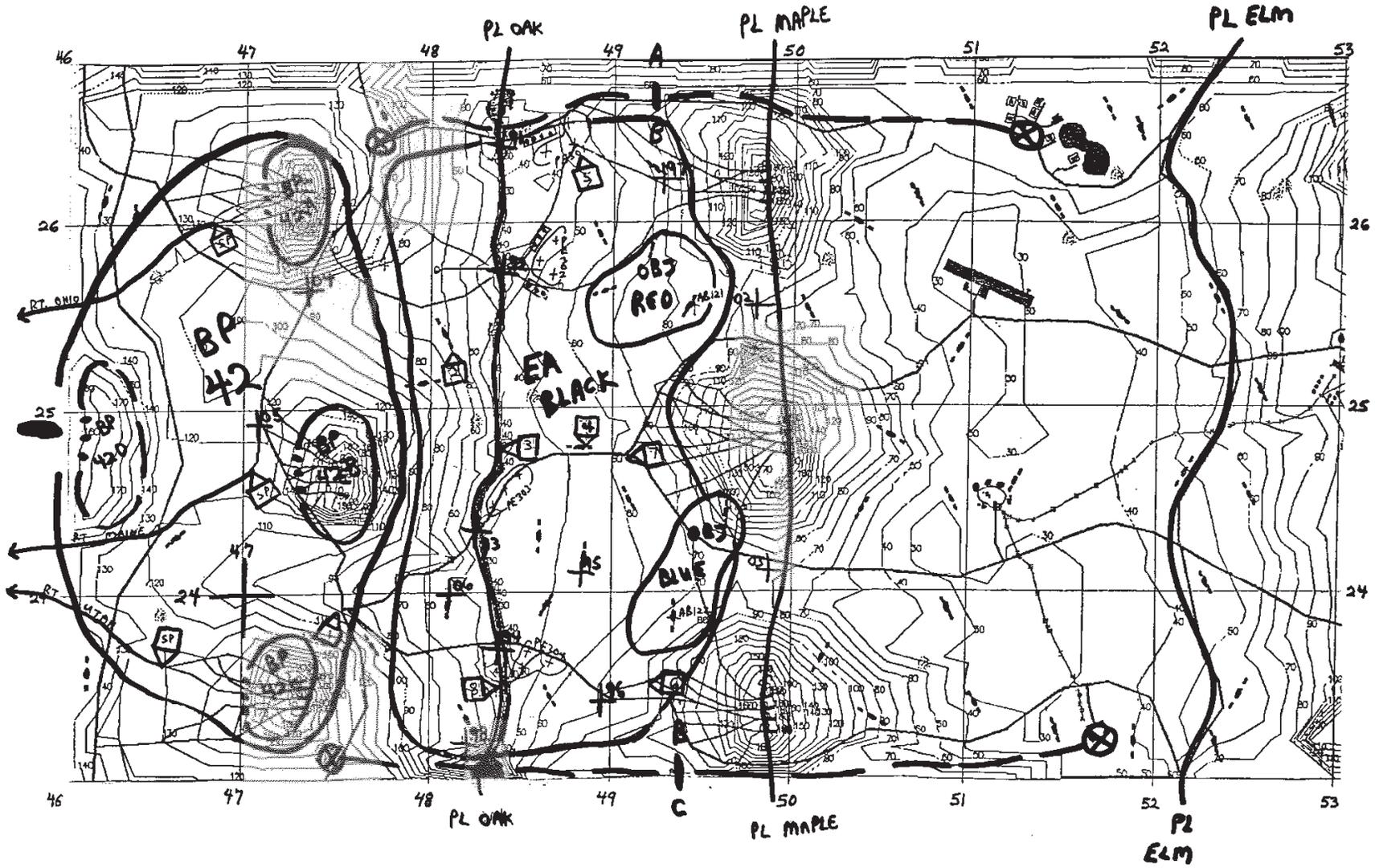
**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by overlay update**, to conduct hasty attack on OBJ ORLANDO.

SIT 3 2 stationary BTRs, 800–1100 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-72s, 1100–1400 meters and 1 Troops 300–500 meters (exposure time 50 seconds).

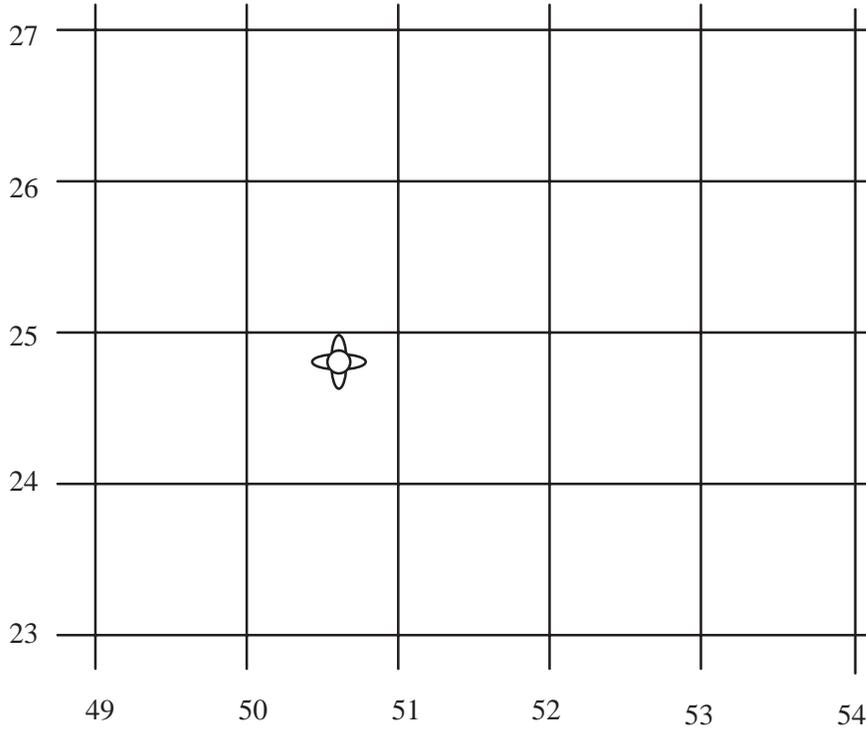
SIT 4 2 stationary BTRs 600–800 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-72 900–1200 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 1 stationary BTR and 2 moving Trucks 700–900 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams and 2 Troops 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).



PBC16N4T (71316147)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71316147



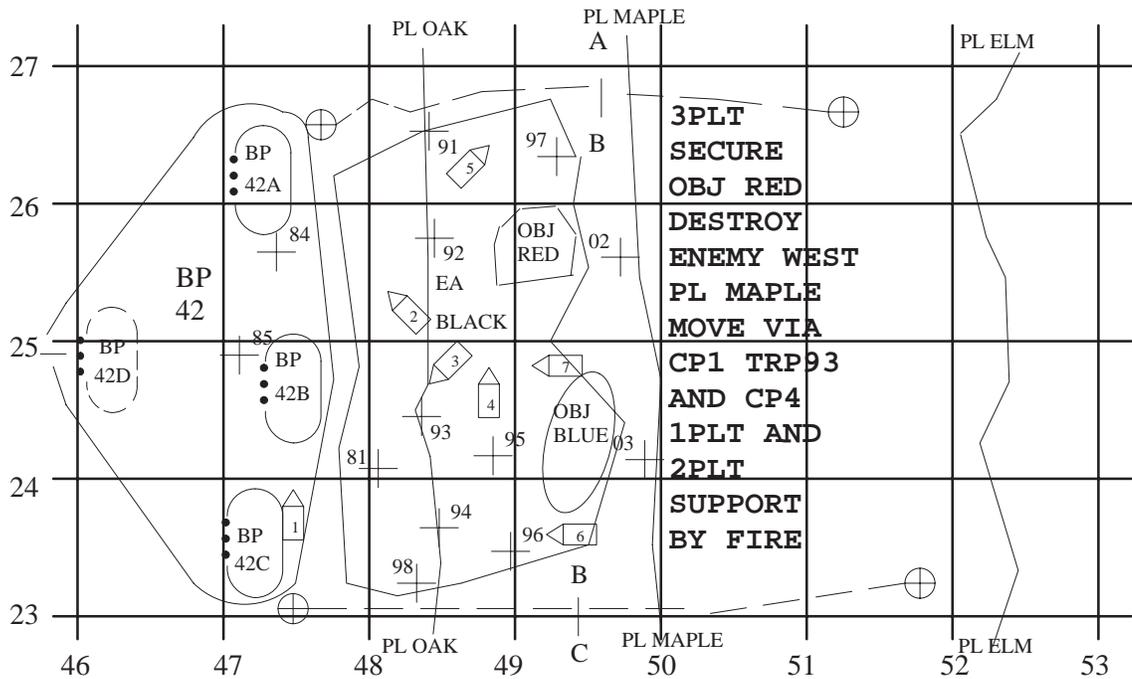
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
 FROM M42  
 16S  
 CS50672481  
 XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
 ATTACK

3 APC  
 1 T72

Overlay Update. FRAG Order.



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS 460249  
051200 AUG XX  
(3rd PLT)

OPORD 71316147

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 5th Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 57th Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 13th Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from south of the airfield (CS513255) westward to the blue oasis (CS334240) to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of the wadi crossings at CS484265 (TRP 91), CS484258 (TRP 92), CS483244 (TRP 93), and CS484237 (TRP 94).

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 30 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS 594254 and CS 608276.

3) The 13th Regiment is at 80% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 defends from CS 475203 to CS 480294 NLT 052100 AUG XX to destroy the 13th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EAs BROWN, BLACK and WHITE and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the wadi running along PL OAK and be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks to clear all enemy elements between PL OAK and PL MAPLE.

2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 41 and covers EA BROWN, O/O conducts hasty attack in zone to clear enemy elements between PL OAK and PL MAPLE.

3) Co B defends in the TF center, from BP 42 and covers EA BLACK, O/O conducts hasty attack in zone to clear enemy elements between PL OAK and PL MAPLE.

4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 43 and covers EA WHITE, O/O conducts hasty attack in zone to clear enemy elements between PL OAK and PL MAPLE.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 439251. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions and O/O conduct hasty attack within the Task Force boundary to clear enemy elements between PL OAK and PL MAPLE.

6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of PL ELM.

7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends BP 42 (CS470250) NLT 052100 AUG XX orientating from TRP 91 to 98 to destroy the lead MRB in EA BLACK. On order, defend BP 32, orienting east; or O/O conduct hasty attack to clear enemy elements between PL OAK & PL MAPLE>

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA BLACK. The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA BLACK. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. Company B must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings at CS484265 (TRP 91), CS484258 (TRP 92), CS483244 (TRP 93), and CS484237 (TRP 94) and penetration of the wadi at any point within the company sector. Success will be defined as: no enemy element remains west of PL MAPLE.

#### A. Concept of the Operation:

##### 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP42A and orient on TRPs 91 & 92.
  - (2) Prepare BP 32A and orient between TRPs 10 & 12.
  - (3) Recon BP 42D, orient on CP 1 .
  - (4) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack on OBJ RED via TRP 91, CP5, and TRP 97; or to attack OBJ BLUE via TRP 92 & CP7.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 42B; orient on TRP 93 & CP3.
  - (2) Prepare BP 32B and orient between TRPs 12 & 14.
  - (3) Provide supporting fires for hasty attacks on OBJ RED or OBJ BLUE.
  - (4) O/O cover the movement of 1 and then 3 PLTs along RTs OHIO & UTAH from BP 42 to BP 32.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 42C, orient between TRP 06 & TRP 98.
  - (2) Prepare BP 32C and orient between TRPs 14 & 17
  - (3) Recon BP 42D, orient between TRPs 04 & 05.
  - (4) Be prepared to attack OBJ BLUE via CP8 & CP6; or to attack OBJ RED via CP1, TRP 93, and CP4.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets PE301 & PE302; fire these targets as direct fires are placed against enemy vehicles at those locations. Priority of fires to 2 PLT in defense and then to platoon conducting hasty attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

#### B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution Matrix.

#### C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe targets PE301 & PE302; execute targets as the company directs its fires at enemy vehicles in the target area.

#### D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during attacks will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.

- 3) RES moderate risk.
- 4) Rehearsal at CS460249 at 051600 AUG.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 42D (CS 460248), O/O displace to BP 32C. M88 behind BP 42B until enemy crosses PL MAPLE, then displaces to Co Tns location.

##### B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 42, 051600 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 42, 051600 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 42B; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP 42B with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 446249.

#### 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

##### A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 3 PLT; XO w/ 1 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

##### B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 42	BP 42B	BP 42A	BP 42A	BP 42B	BP 42C	BP 42D
Orient	91-98	PE301 & PE302	91-92	91-92	CP3 & TRP93	06-98	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to BP 32	w/ 3 PLT	w/ 1 PLT	w/ 2 PLT	First	Third	Second	M88 @ MAPLE Medic w/ 2 PLT
Prepare	BP 32	BP 32	BP 32	BP 32A	BP 32B	BP 32C	BP 32C
Orient	10-17	AZ500	14-17	10-12	12-14	14-17	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Recon				BP 42D		BP 42D	
Orient				CP1		04-05	
Hasty Attack	Move with 3d PLT	Support attack by fire	Move with 1 PLT	Attack Obj Red or Blue O/O	Support by fire attack on Obj Red or Blue	Attack Obj Red or Blue O/O	

**EXERCISE PBC16N4T (71316147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of a battle position and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position and hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (3rd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            3 stationary BTRs, 1300–1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            3 stationary T-72s, 1200– 1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs, 1000–1200 meters (40 second exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

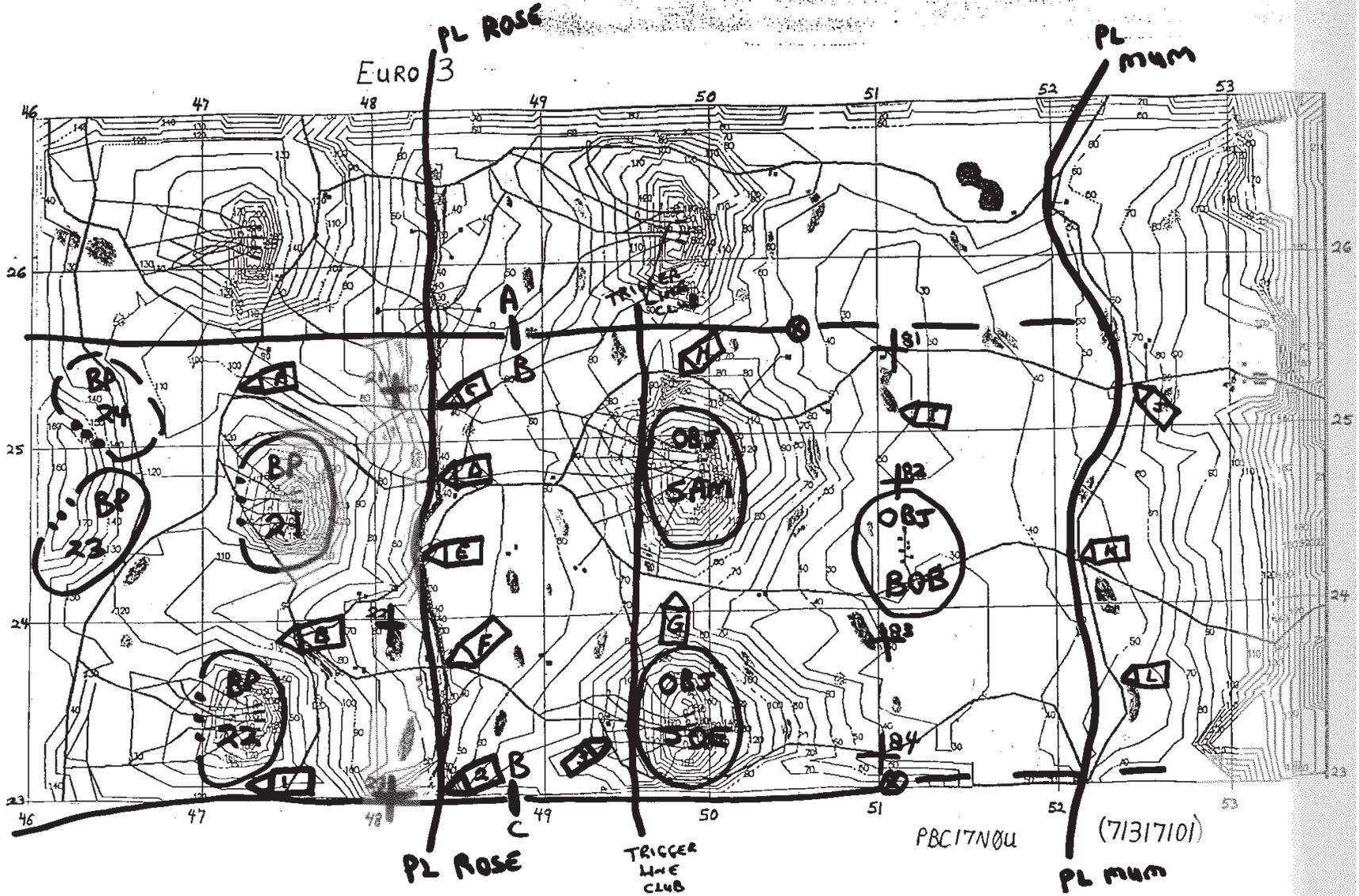
**NOTE:** Commander orders the platoon, **by overlay update**, to counterattack now to secure OBJ RED, destroy enemy west of PL MAPLE, move via CP 1, TRP 93, and CP 4. 1st and 2nd platoons – support 3rd platoon by fire. (Platoon moves out on hasty attack)

SIT 3 2 stationary BTRs, 800–1100 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-72s, 1100–1400 meters and 1 Troops 300–500 meters (exposure time 60 seconds).

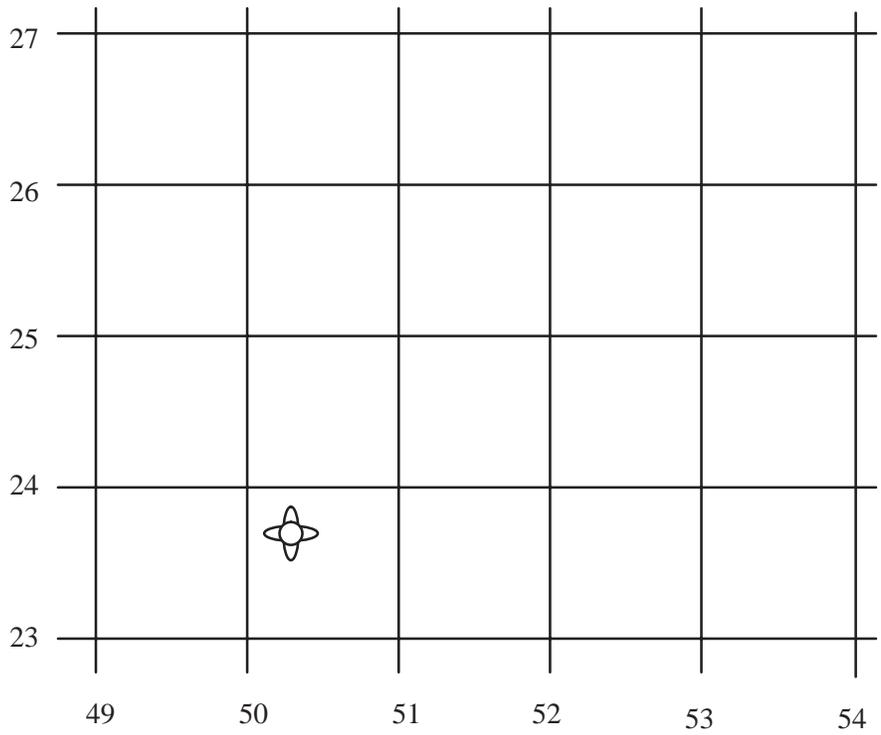
SIT 4 2 stationary BTRs 800–1000 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-72 900–1200 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 2 stationary BTRs 600–900 and 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams and 2 Troops 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon secures OBJ RED and consolidates object.



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71317101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS50322378  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

3 T72  
2 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS 460249  
041600 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 71317101

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 5th Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 57th Tank Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 13th Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255 westward to CS334240 to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 30 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS 594254 and CS 608276.
- 3) The 13th Regiment is at 80% strength and is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 3-67 defends from CS 475203 to CS 480294 NLT 050600 AUG XX to destroy the 13th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL ROSE be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks to clear all enemy elements between PL ROSE and PL MUM.
- 2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), O/O conducts hasty attack in zone to clear enemy elements between PL ROSE and PL MUM.
- 3) Co B defends in the TF center, O/O conducts hasty attack in zone to clear enemy elements between PL ROSE and PL MUM.
- 4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), O/O conducts hasty attack in zone to clear enemy elements between PL ROSE and PL MUM.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 439240. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions and O/O conduct hasty attack within the Task Force boundary to clear enemy elements between PL ROSE and PL MUM.
- 6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of PL MUM.
- 7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends in sector from platoon BPs NLT 050600 AUG XX orientating from TRP 21 to 23 to destroy the lead MRB in sector. On order, conduct hasty attack to clear enemy elements between PL ROSE & PL MUM.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion. The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy crosses Trigger Line CLUB. From initial BPs, do not engage enemy

with direct fire until he crosses TL CLUB, artillery will be used to engage enemy elements east of Trigger Line CLUB and to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

A. Concept of the Operation:

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 21 and orient between TRPs 21 & 22.  
(2) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack on OBJ BOB via CPs B, F, & G.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 22; orient between TRP 22 & 23.  
(2) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack on OBJ JOE via CPs 1, 2, & 3.  
(3) From OBJ JOE provide supporting fires for hasty attacks on OBJ SAM & OBJ BOB.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 23, orient on CP B.  
(2) Prepare BP 24, orient on CP A.  
(3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack on OBJ SAM via CPs A, & C.  
(4) From OBJ SAM provide supporting fires for hasty attack on OBJ BOB.  
(5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for fires on the main east to west roads through our sector. Priority of fires to 2 PLT in defense and then to platoon conducting a hasty attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution Matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe Task Force targets; execute targets as the company directs its fires at enemy vehicles in the target area.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during attacks will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 3) RES moderate risk.
- 4) Rehearsal at CS460249 at 042200 AUG.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.
- 6) From initial BPs, do not engage enemy vehicles east of Trigger Line CLUB with direct fire. From initial BPs, engage enemy vehicles that are east of Trigger Line CLUB with artillery. Use IVIS FR Grid message to call artillery.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 23 (CS 460248), displace as ordered. M88 located with Co Tns.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: Initial BPs, 051600 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Initial BPs, 051600 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 23; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.

- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 446249.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 22	BP 22	BP 23	BP 21	BP 22	BP 23	BP 23
Orient	21-23	21-23	CP B	21-22	22-23	CP B	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare						BP 24	
Orient						CP A	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Hasty Attack	Move with 2d PLT	Support attack by fire	Move with 3d PLT	Attack Obj Sam or Bob O/O	Attack Obj Bob	Attack Obj Joe or Bob O/O	

**EXERCISE PBC17N0U (71317101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of a battle position and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Call for artillery fire
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- React to enemy contact
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

“The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position and a hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon Leader calls for artillery fire.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1 4 stationary BMPs, 2500–2800 meters (90 seconds exposure time). **(To be engaged with artillery fire – Not scored as direct fire targets)**
- SIT 2 3 stationary BTRs, 1300–1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

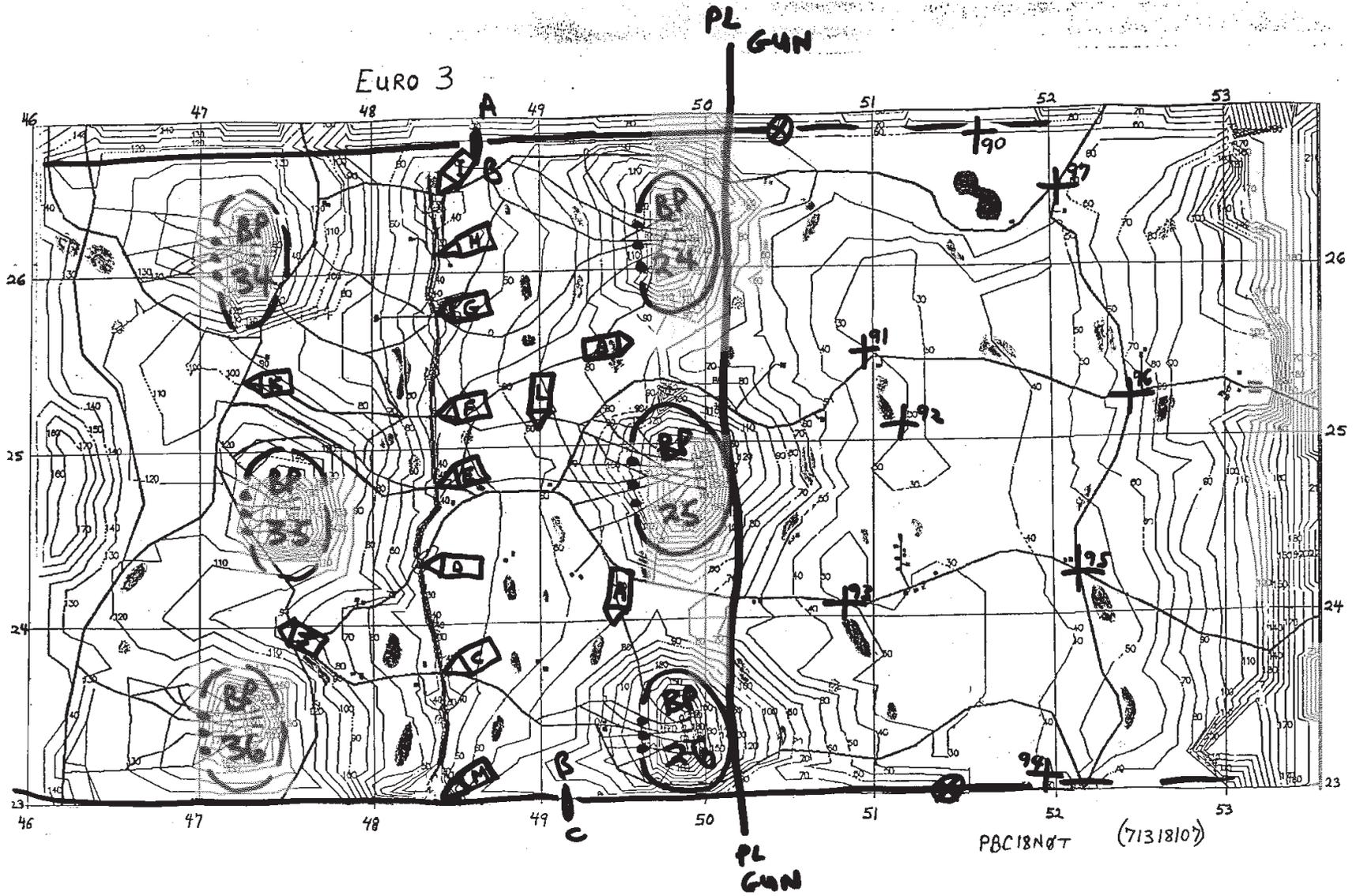
SIT 3 2 stationary T-80s, 1200-1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs, 1200-1500 meters (30 second exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct hasty attack on OBJ BOB via CPs F & G.

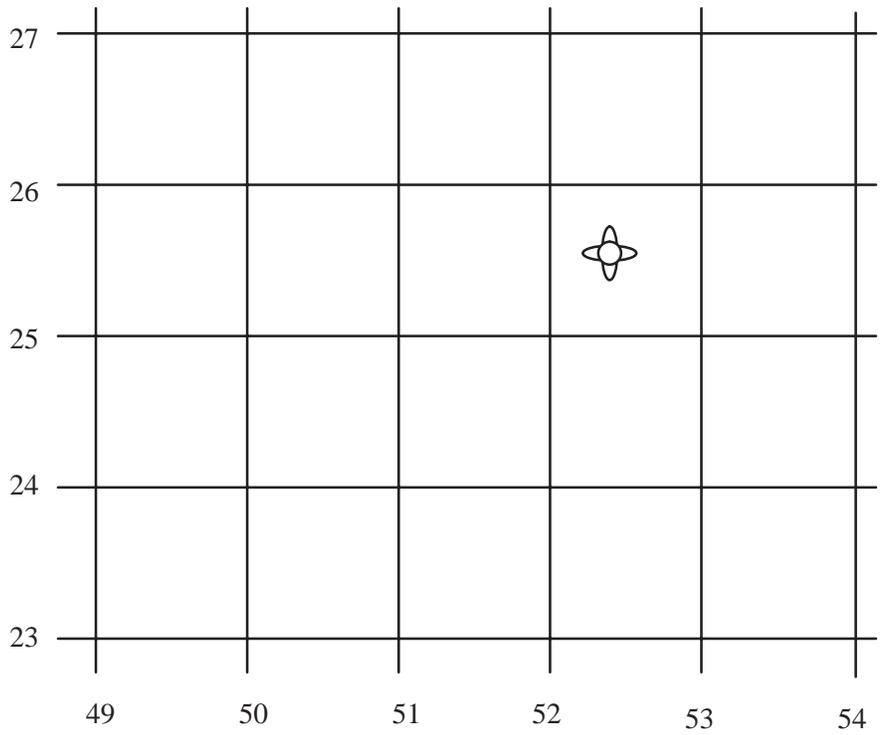
SIT 4 2 stationary BTRs, 800-1100 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-80s, 1100-1400 meters and 1 Troops 300-500 meters (exposure time 50 seconds).

SIT 5 2 stationary BTRs 600-800 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving MI-8 1000-1400 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 6 1 stationary BTR and 2 moving Trucks 700-900 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams and 2 Troops 600-900 meters (50 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71318107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52412562  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

2 T72  
2 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS 472247  
050900 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 71318107

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 5th Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 57th Tank Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 13th Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255 westward to CS334240 to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to five companies.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 30 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS 594254 and CS 608276.
- 3) The 13th Regiment is at 90% strength and is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 3-67 defends from CS 503203 to CS 500294 NLT 051900 AUG XX to destroy the 13th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL GUN be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks.
- 2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), O/O conducts hasty attack in zone to clear enemy elements that may penetrate PL GUN.
- 3) Co B defends in the TF center, O/O conducts hasty attack in zone to clear enemy elements that may penetrate PL GUN.
- 4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), O/O conducts hasty attack in zone to clear enemy elements that may penetrate PL GUN.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 439250. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions and O/O conduct hasty attack within the Task Force boundary to clear enemy elements that may penetrate PL GUN.
- 6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of PL MUM.
- 7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends in sector from platoon BPs NLT 051900 AUG XX orientating from TRP 90 to 94 to destroy the lead MRB in sector. On order, conduct hasty attack to clear enemy elements that may penetrate PL GUN.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion. The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

### A. Concept of the Operation:

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 24 and orient between TRPs 90 & 91.  
(2) Prepare BP 34 and orient between CPs I & F.  
(3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack in sector to destroy enemy elements that cross PL GUN.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 25; orient between TRPs 91 & 93.  
(2) Prepare BP 35 and orient between CPs F & D.  
(3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack in sector to destroy enemy elements that cross PL GUN.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 26, orient between TRPs 93 & 94.  
(2) Prepare BP 36, orient between CPs D & M.  
(3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack in sector to destroy enemy elements that cross PL GUN.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for fires on the main east to west roads through our sector. Priority of fires to 2 PLT in defense and then to platoon conducting a hasty attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution Matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe Task Force targets; execute targets as the company directs its fires at enemy vehicles in the target area.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during attacks will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 3) RES moderate risk.
- 4) Rehearsal at CS472247 at 051400 AUG.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 35 (CS 472247), displace On order to CS446248. M88 located with Co Tns.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: Initial BPs, 051600 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Initial BPs, 051600 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 35; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.

6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 446249.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 25	BP 25	BP 26	BP 24	BP 25	BP 26	BP 35
Orient	90-94	90-94	93-94	90-91	91-93	93-94	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare				BP 34	BP 35	BP 36	446248
Orient				CP I-F	CP F-D	CP D-M	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Hasty Attack	Move with 2d PLT	Support attack by fire	Move with 3d PLT	Attack as Ordered	Attack as Ordered	Attack as Ordered	

## EXERCISE PBC18N0T (71318107)

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of a battle position and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

### TASKS TO BE TRAINED:

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

### CONDITIONS:

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

“The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position and hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon battle position.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            3 stationary BTRs, 1300-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            3 stationary T-80s, 1200- 1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving MI-8s, 1000-1500 meters (40 second exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

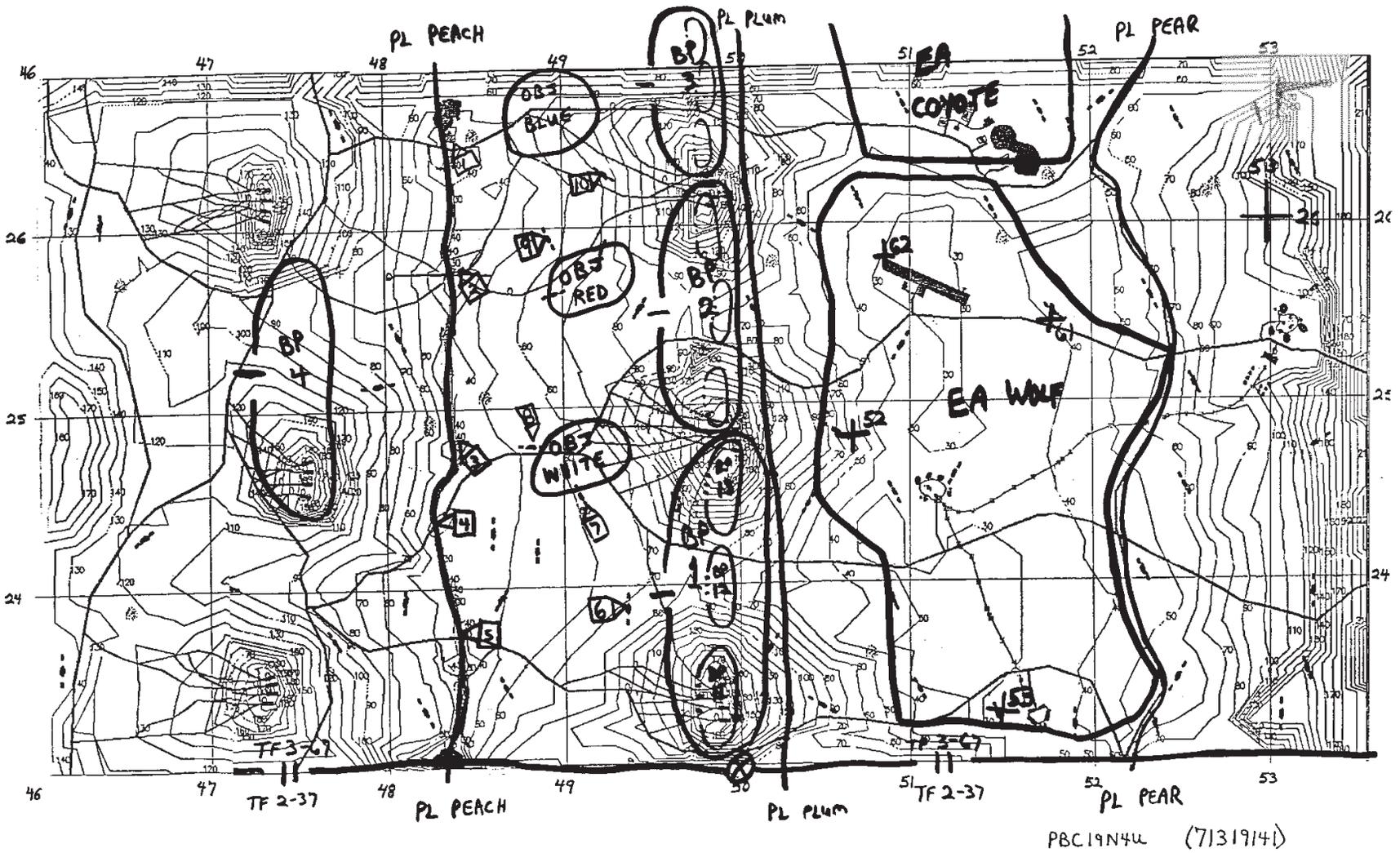
**NOTE:** Platoon ordered, **by radio**, to counterattack to CP A, to defeat enemy penetration, move via CP L. (Platoon moves out on hasty attack)

SIT 3 2 stationary BTRs, 800–1100 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Tms 500–700 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-80s, 1100–1400 meters and 1 Troops 300–500 meters (exposure time 60 seconds).

SIT 4 2 stationary BTRs 800–1000 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-80 900–1200 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

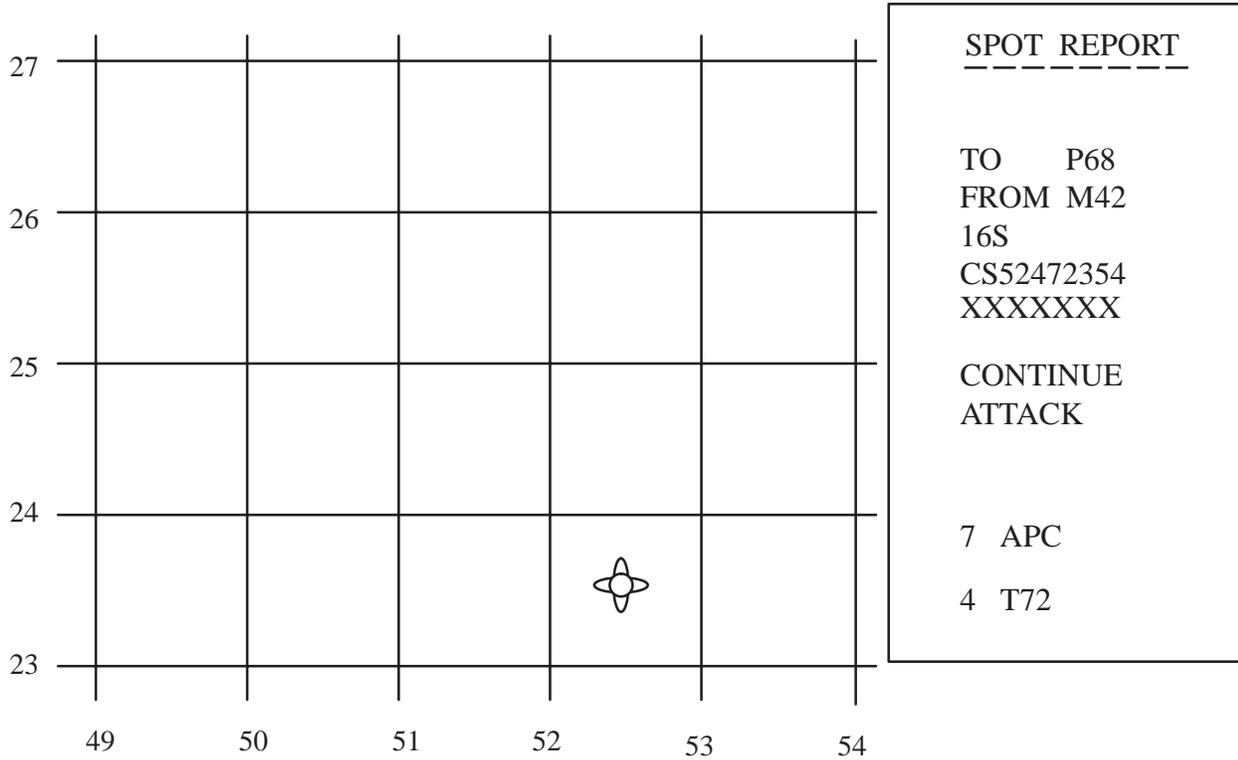
**NOTE:** Platoon arrives at CP A and sets in a hasty defense.

SIT 5 2 stationary BTRs 900–1200 meters and 2 moving Trucks 700–900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Tms and 2 Troops 400–600 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

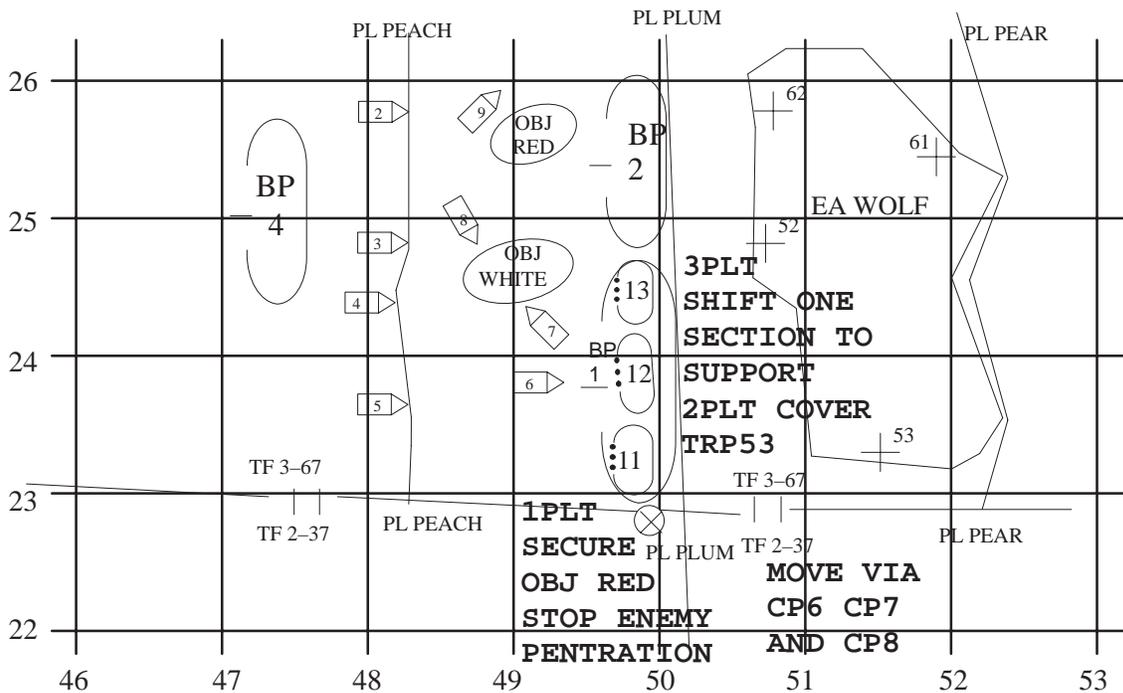


PBC19N4U (7131914)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71319141



Overlay Update. FRAG Order.



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS 493238  
051300 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 71319141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 303rd Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 15th Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from south of the airfield (CS513255) westward to the blue oasis (CS 334240) to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion with objectives of the wadi crossings at CS484265 (CP1), CS483258 (CP2), CS484248 (CP3), CS483244 (CP4) and CS484237 (CP5).

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS 614234 and CS 638266.

3) The 15th Regiment is at 85% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 defends from CS 499278 to CS 500230 NLT 060600 AUG XX to destroy the 15th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EAs COYOTE, and WOLF and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the wadi running along the PL PEACH and be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks to secure OBJ RED, WHITE, or BLUE to protect the wadi.

2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP3 and covers EA COYOTE, O/O conducts hasty attack to secure OBJ RED or OBJ WHITE.

3) Co B defends to the south (right), from BP1 and covers EA WOLF, O/O conducts hasty attack to secure OBJ WHITE or OBJ RED or OBJ BLUE.

4) Tm C defends in the center, from BP 2 and covers EA WOLF, O/O conducts hasty attack to secure OBJ BLUE or OBJ WHITE.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS474251. Co D will counterattack to block a penetration of the wadi or to reestablish initial battle positions and O/O assume hasty attack mission for Tm A, Co B, or Tm C.

6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of PL PEAR.

7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends BP 1 (CS500240) NLT 060600 AUG XX orientating from TRP 52 to 53 to destroy the lead MRB in EA WOLF to deny enemy penetration of the wadi along PL PEACH. On order northern elements of company shift fires to vic TRP 61 and southern elements of company conduct hasty counterattack to secure OBJ WHITE, RED, or BLUE to deny penetration of the wadi which runs along PL PEACH, should the wadi be threatened.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA WOLF. Company B must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings at CP4 and CP5. The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA WOLF. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. On order 3rd PLT will shift fires to the north to assist TM C and defeat enemy forces vic TRP 61 and 1st PLT will conduct a hasty counterattack to seize OBJ RED to stop a penetration of BP2 and deny enemy crossing of the wadi at CP2.

#### A. Concept of the Operation:

##### 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP11 and orient on TRP 53 in EA WOLF.  
(2) On order counterattack to destroy enemy elements vicinity OBJ WHITE, RED, or BLUE to stop enemy penetration of adjacent units and deny enemy access to the wadi at CP1, CP2, CP3, or CP4.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 12; orient on TRP 52 & 53 in EA WOLF.  
(2) Be prepared to shift fires to support counterattack on OBJ WHITE or to cover TRP 53.  
(3) O/O assume counterattack mission if 1 PLT cannot.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 13 and orient on TRP 52 in EA WOLF.  
(2) Be prepared to shift fires to support counterattack on OBJ WHITE or to cover TRP 61  
(3) Be prepared to backup counterattack to OBJ WHITE if required.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets into EA WOLF and to support counterattack to OBJ WHITE, RED, or BLUE.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered. During counterattack priority of effort is mobility then survivability; priority is to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, 3 PLT, Trains.

#### B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution Matrix.

#### C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate conduct flank coordination with TM C & TF 2-37.

FSO: Position to observe targets in EA WOLF and to support attack on OBJ WHITE, OBJ RED, or OBJ BLUE.

#### D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during attacks will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 3) RES moderate risk.
- 4) Rehearsal to include counterattack at CS493238 at 051800 AUG. A night rehearsal will take place one hour after units have corrected faults from day rehearsal or NLT 052200 AUG.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 1 (CS 493235). O/O displace west of BP 4 (CS470247).

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 1, 0521000 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 1, 045200 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to west side of BP11.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 483235.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT in defense and ctratk; XO w/ 2 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS 460250.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 11	BP 13	BP 12	BP 11	BP 12	BP 13	448233
Orient	52-53	EA WOLF & Ctratk OBJs	52-53	53	52-53	52	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to Ctratk OBJs	w/ 1 PLT	w/ 3 PLT	w/ 2 PLT	First	Second	Third	O/O to BP 4 then to OBJ WHITE
Recon	CTRATK	CTRATK	CTRATK	CTRATK	CTRATK	CTRATK	
Hasty Attack Tasks	Secure WHITE, RED, or BLUE O/O	Support CTRATK	Support CTRATK	Secure WHITE, RED, or BLUE O/O	Secure WHITE, RED, or BLUE O/O	Support CTRATK	NA

**EXERCISE PBC19N4U (71319141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of a battle position and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon has only three fully operational tanks.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A three tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position and hasty attack. Your three tank platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense or 50 in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

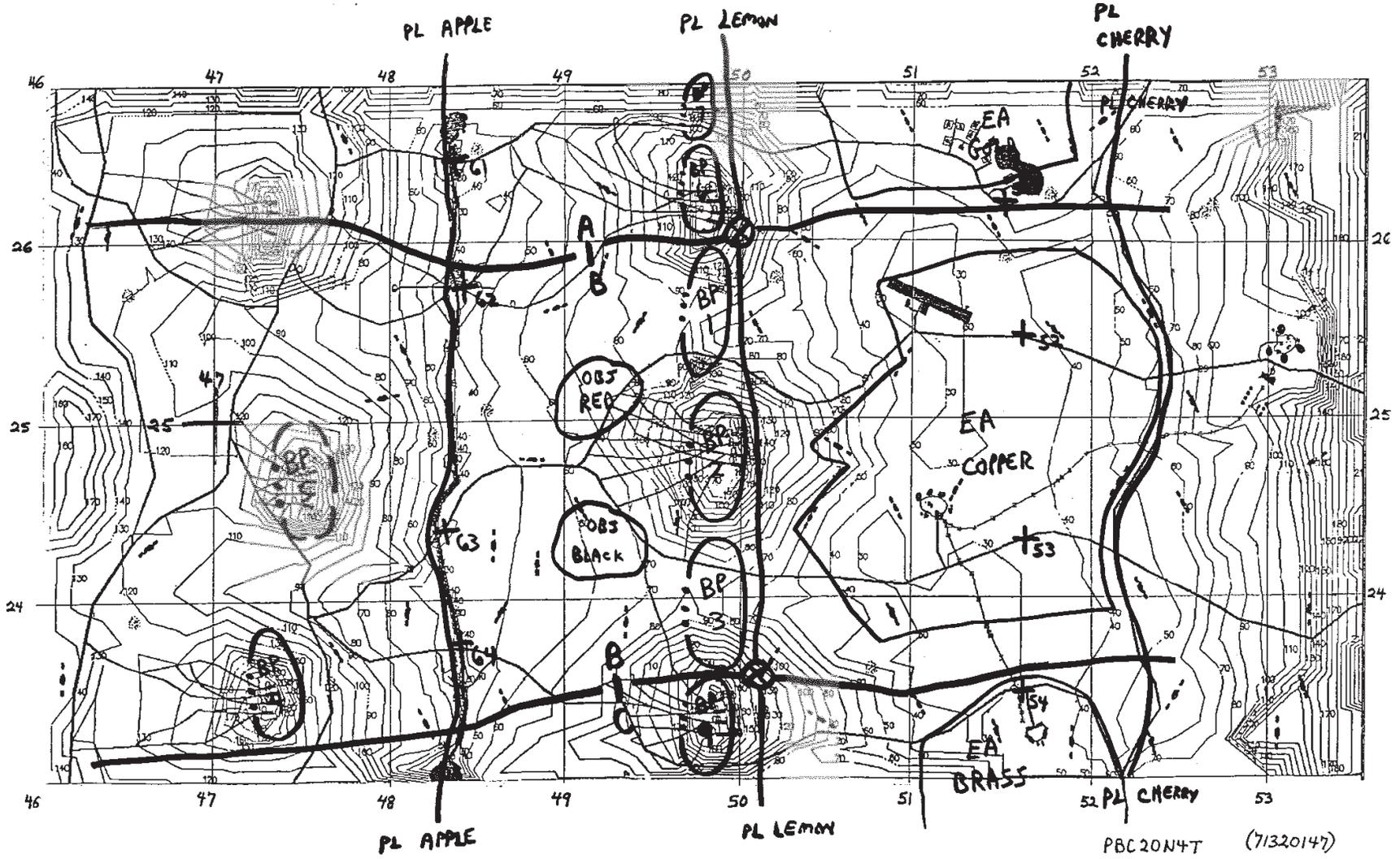
- SIT 1 3 stationary BTRs, 1300–1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 3 stationary T-72s, 1200–1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs, 1000–1200 meters (30 second exposure time).
- SIT 3 2 stationary BTRs, 600–800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-72s, 1100–1400 meters and 1 stationary Truck 700–900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

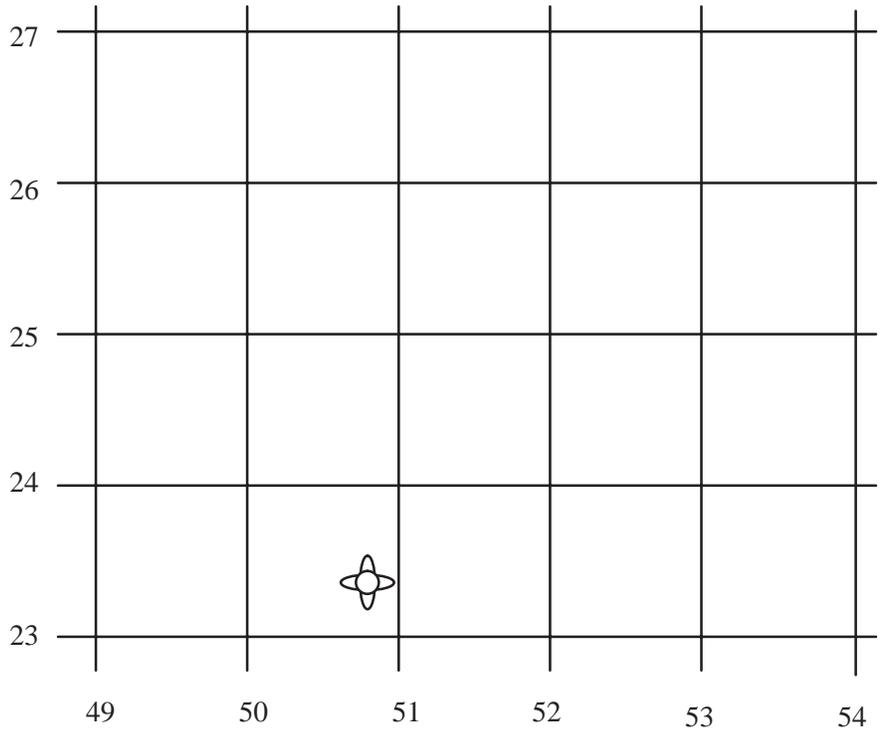
**NOTE:** Commander issues FRAG order, **by overlay update**, to conduct a hasty attack to secure OBJ RED and stop a penetration between BP1 and BP2, move via CP6, CP7, and CP8. (Platoon moves out on hasty attack.)

SIT 4            2 stationary BTRs 600-800 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-72 900-1200 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5            2 stationary BTRs 600-900 and 2 Troops 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 Troops 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report 71320147



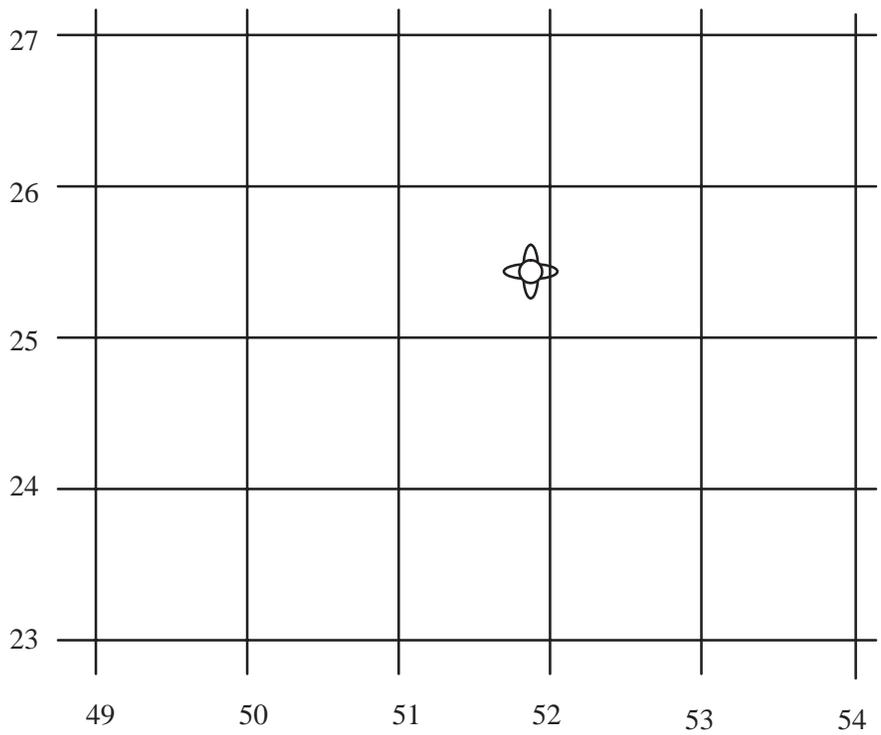
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS50822339  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

6 APC  
4 T72

IVIS Message #2. Spot Report



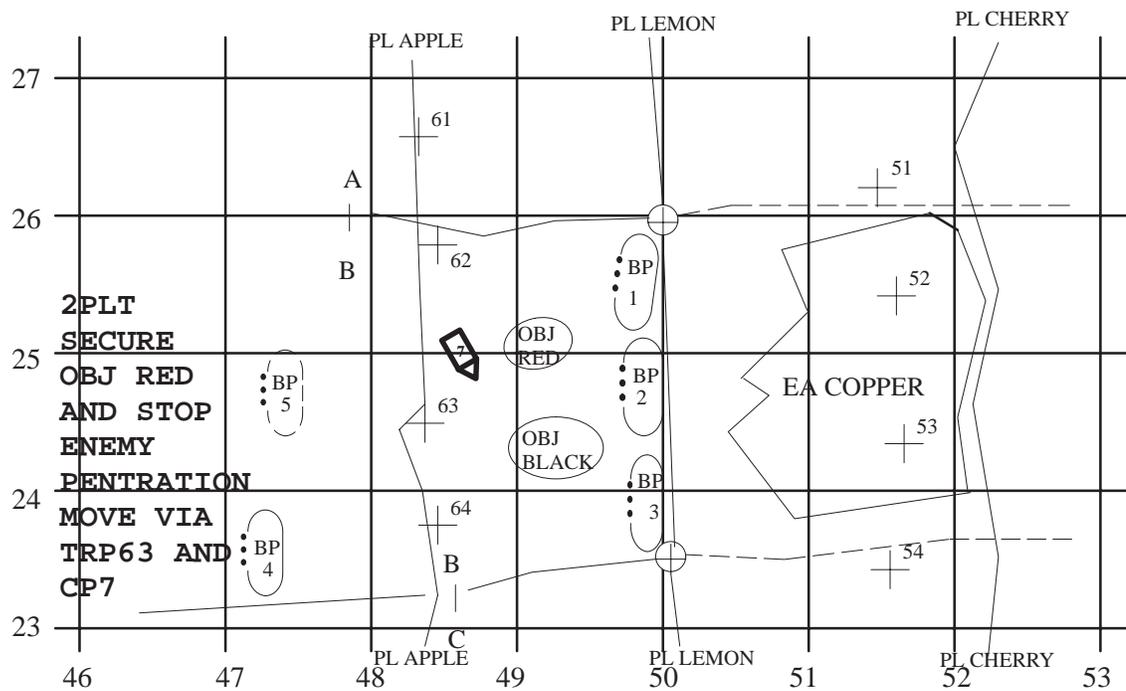
SPOT REPORT

TO J7R45  
FROM S4C79  
16S  
CS51872546  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

17 APC  
8 T72

Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 71320147



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 AR  
CS 490245  
070500 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 71320147

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 3-67 Armor  
1 PLT, C/3-22 INF

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 303rd Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 15th Tank Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from TRP 54 (CS 516235) westward to BP9 to wadi crossing at TRP 65 (CS483226) to the oasis (CS334230) to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion along the route of TRP 53 (CS517244) to BP3 with objectives of the wadi crossings at CS484237 (TRP64), CS483244 (TRP63), and a secondary objective of CS484258 (TRP62).
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS 614240 and CS 638226.
- 3) The 15th Regiment is at 85% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 3-67 defends from CS 495280 to CS 497210 NLT 080001 AUG XX to destroy the 15th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EAs GOLD, COPPER, and BRASS to deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the wadi running along PL APPLE and be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks to secure OBJs RED or BLACK to protect the wadi.
- 2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), and covers EA GOLD. O/O conducts hasty attack to secure OBJ WHITE
- 3) Tm B defends in sector in the TF center, from BP1, BP2, BP3, and BP4 and covers EA COPPER. O/O conducts hasty attack to secure OBJ RED or OBJ BLACK.
- 4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), from and covers EA BRASS, O/O conducts hasty attack to secure OBJ BLUE
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 455225. Co D will counterattack to block a penetration of the wadi or to reestablish initial battle positions in priority to Tm C, Tm B and and Tm A.
- 6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of PL CHERRY.
- 7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Team B defends in sector from BP1 (CS498256), BP2 (CS499247), BP3 (CS499240), and BP4 (CS474235) NLT 080001 AUG XX orienting initially on TRP 52 & 53 to destroy a MRB in EA COPPER & deny enemy penetration of the wadi along PL APPLE.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy a MRB in EA COPPER & deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings at CS 484237 (TRP64), CS483244 (TRP63) and CS484258 (TRP62). The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA COPPER. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

#### A. Concept of the Operation:

##### 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP1 and orient on TRP 52 in EA COPPER.
  - (2) Be prepared to backup ctratk to OBJ RED if required.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
  - (4) Conduct flank coordination with Team A.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Is Team reserve and occupies BP4 with the primary mission to deny penetration of the wadi at TRP64 and TRP63 and to counterattack to deny a penetration of the Team sector by securing OBJ RED or OBJ BLACK.
  - (2) Prepare BP 5 orienting between TRP 62 and TRP 63.
  - (3) Prepare first counterattack option to OBJ RED by way of TRP 63.
  - (4) Prepare second counterattack option to OBJ BLACK by way of TRP 64.
  - (5) Prepare third counterattack option from BP5 thru TRP 63 to OBJ BLACK.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 3 and orient on TRP 53 in EA COPPER.
  - (2) Be prepared to backup ctratk to OBJ BLACK if required.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure coverage of fires into EAs.
- d) PLT Mech:
  - (1) Occupy BP 2 and orient on TRP 53 in EA COPPER.
  - (2) Be prepared to cover sectors of 1 PLT and 3 PLT if they support a counter attack.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure coverage into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets into EA COPPER, and to support counterattacks to OBJ RED and OBJ BLACK .

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 3 PLT, MECH PLT, HQ Tanks, 1 PLT, 2 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered. During counterattack priority of effort is mobility then survivability; priority is to 2 PLT, then 1 PLT if attack is to OBJ RED or is to 2 PLT then, 3 PLT if attack is to OBJ BLACK.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution Matrix.

#### C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Position with 2 PLT and coordinate counterattack options. Conduct flank coordination with TM C.

FSO: Position to in BP 2 observe targets in EA COPPER and on OBJ RED and OBJ BLACK.

#### D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during attacks will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 3) RES moderate risk.

- 4) Rehearsal to include counterattack options at BP2 at 071200 AUG. A night rehearsal will take place at BP2 at 072100 AUG.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 5 (CS 472246). If friendly hasty attack occurs trains displace to TRP 63 on order.

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 2, 0718000 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 2, 0718000 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to TRP 63.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity trains.

#### 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ MECH PLT; XO w/ 2 PLT ; TF Commander w/Tm B, TF main CP: CS 440250.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, MECH PLT, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	MECH
Occupy	BP 2	BP 2	BP 4	BP 1	BP 4	BP 3	BP2
Orient	52-53 CTRATK	52-53 CTRATK	64-63 CTRATK	52	64-63 CTRATK	53	53
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGM	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP
Order of Movement to OBJ RED/OBJ BLACK	w/ MECH PLT	w/ MECH PLT	w/ 2 PLT	Second for RED	First for RED & BLACK	Second for BLACK	NA
Prepare	NA	NA	NA	NA	BP5	NA	NA
Orient	NA	NA	NA	NA	62 -63	NA	
Pri Tgts	NA	NA	NA	NA	Tanks, BMPs	NA	
Recon	CTRATK	CTRATK	CTRATK	CTRATK	CTRATK	CTRATK	
Hasty At- tack Tasks	Secure RED or BLACK	Support RED or BLACK	NA	Backup RED	Secure RED or- BLACK	Backup BLACK	52-53

**EXERCISE PBC20N4T (71320147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of a battle position and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position and a hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 1500 meters. The platoon has three fully operational tanks.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A three tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position and hasty attack. Your three tank platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE #1: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            3 stationary BTRs, 1300–1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).  
SIT 2            3 stationary T-72s, 1200–1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs, 800–1000 meters (40 second exposure time).

### **IVIS MESSAGE #2: Spot Report**

SIT 3 1 stationary BTR, 800–1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs 1100–1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-72s, 900–1100 meters and 1 stationary Truck 700–900 meters (exposure time 40 seconds).

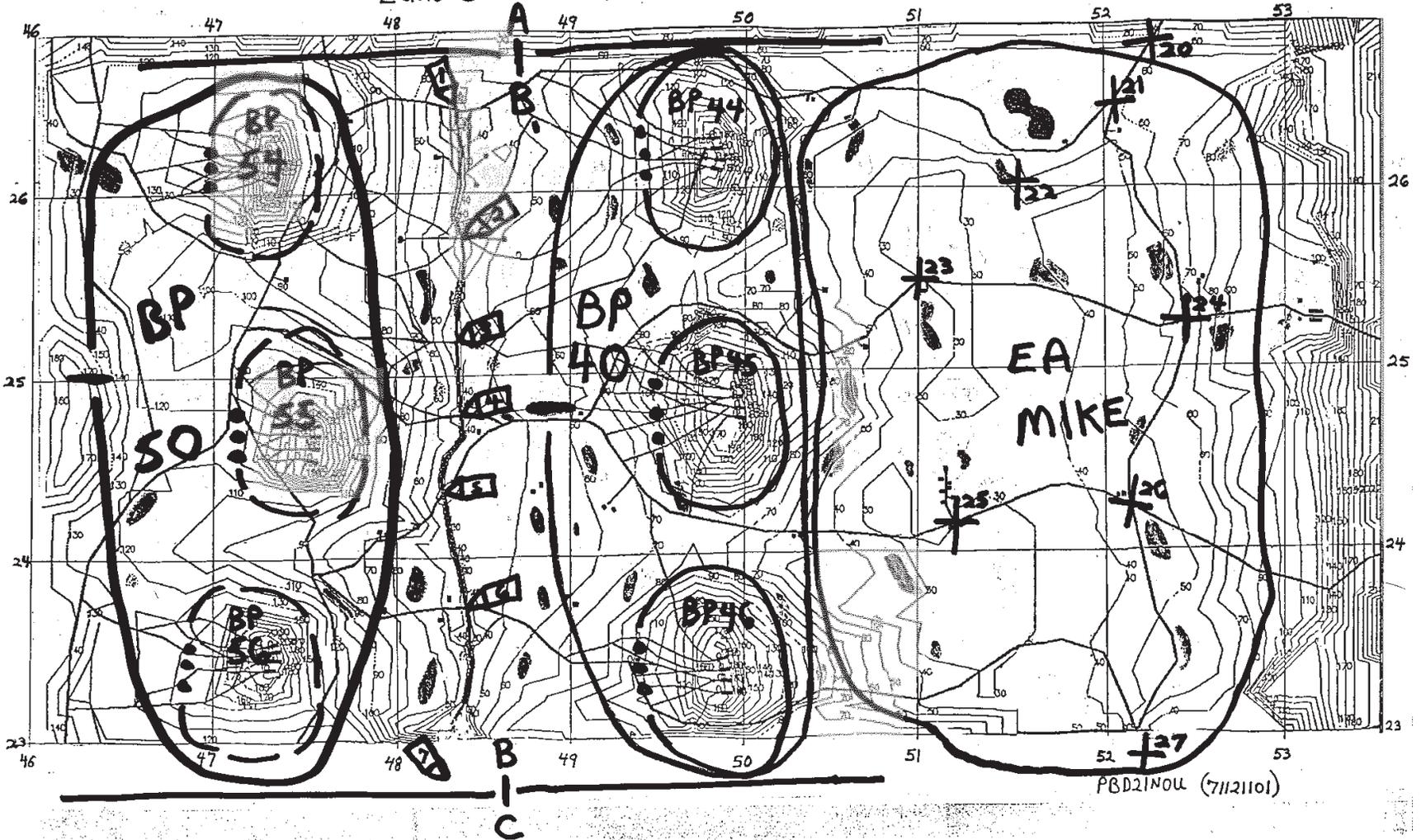
**IVIS MESSAGE #3:** Send Platoon Leader FRAG order overlay for the hasty attack.

**NOTE:** Commander issues FRAG order, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack on OBJ RED. “Counterattack now to secure OBJ RED and stop a penetration between BP 1 and BP 2. Move via TRP 63 and CP 7.” (Platoon moves out on hasty attack.)

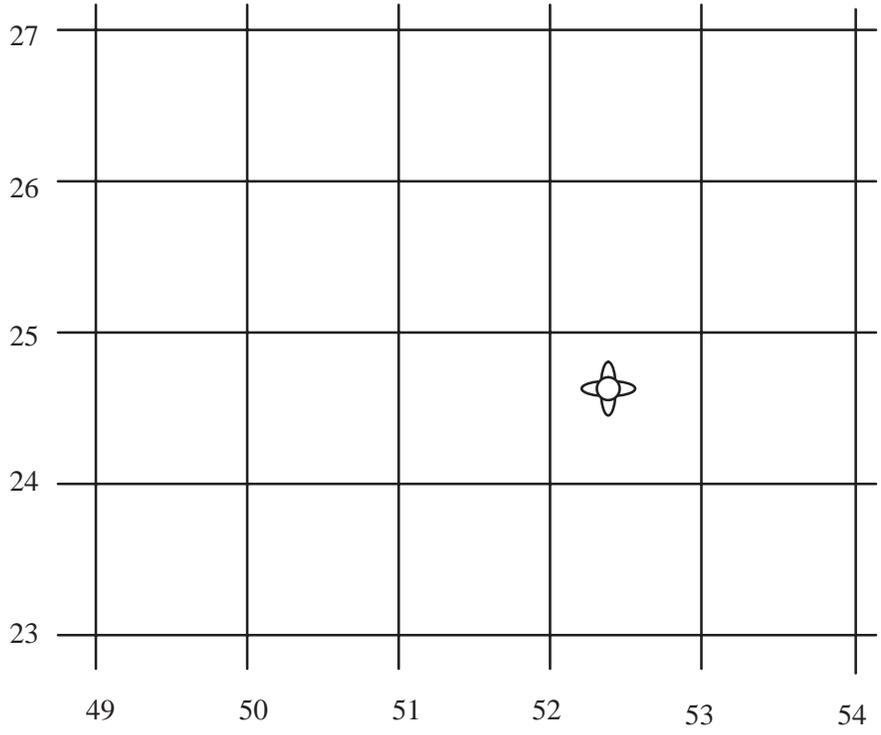
SIT 4 2 stationary BTRs 600–800 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving T-72 900–1200 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 2 stationary BTRs 1000–1200 (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams and 2 Troops 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

MIA2 AGTS Euro 3



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71121101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52302468  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

4 T72  
3 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS460245  
011530 Aug XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 71121101

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 45 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS694260 and CS678229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS500293 to CS495206 NLT 020500 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EA SKY and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of our positions. This will permit the continued build up of friendly forces for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 30.
- 3) Co B defends in the center, from BP 40.
- 4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 50.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends BP 40 (CS497249) NLT 020500 Aug XX orientating from TRP 20 to 27 to destroy the lead MRB in EA MIKE.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion within EA MIKE. Company B must deny enemy penetration within our positions.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA MIKE. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

- 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 44 and orient between TRPs 20 & 24.  
(2) Prepare BP 54 and orient between CPs 1 & 3.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 45; orient between TRPs 23 & 25.  
(2) Prepare BP 55 and orient between CPs 3 & 5.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 46, orient between TRPs 25 & 27.  
(2) Prepare BP 56, orient between CPs 5 & 7.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, prepare targets to support our positions and to disrupt enemy formations and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 3 PLT. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within and east of our BP; Conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal behind BP 55 at 011900 Aug.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located west of BP 55 (CS 470247). M88 with Tns. Relocate to CS 457248 when enemy enters EA MIKE.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: Current BPs, 012200 Aug, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Current BPs, 012200 Aug, 40% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 55; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic located with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at CS 470247.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 442254.

#### 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 40	BP 40	BP 46	BP 44	BP 45	BP 46	BP 55
Orient	20-27	20-27	25-27	20-24	23-25	25-27	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Movement to 2nd BPs	w/2 Plt	w/2 Plt	w/3 Plt	Second	First	Third	M88 @ BP 55 Medic w/ 2PLT
Prepare	BP 50	BP 50	BP 56	BP 54	BP 55	BP 56	457248
Orient	CP 1-7	CP 1-7	CP 5-7	CP 1-3	CP 3-5	CP 5-7	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PBD21N0U (71121101)**

**TITLE:** Conduct a hasty defense.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense as part of a company/team occupying a defensive battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Hasty defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from a Hasty defensive position. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 30 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/ Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### TARGET SUMMARY:

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

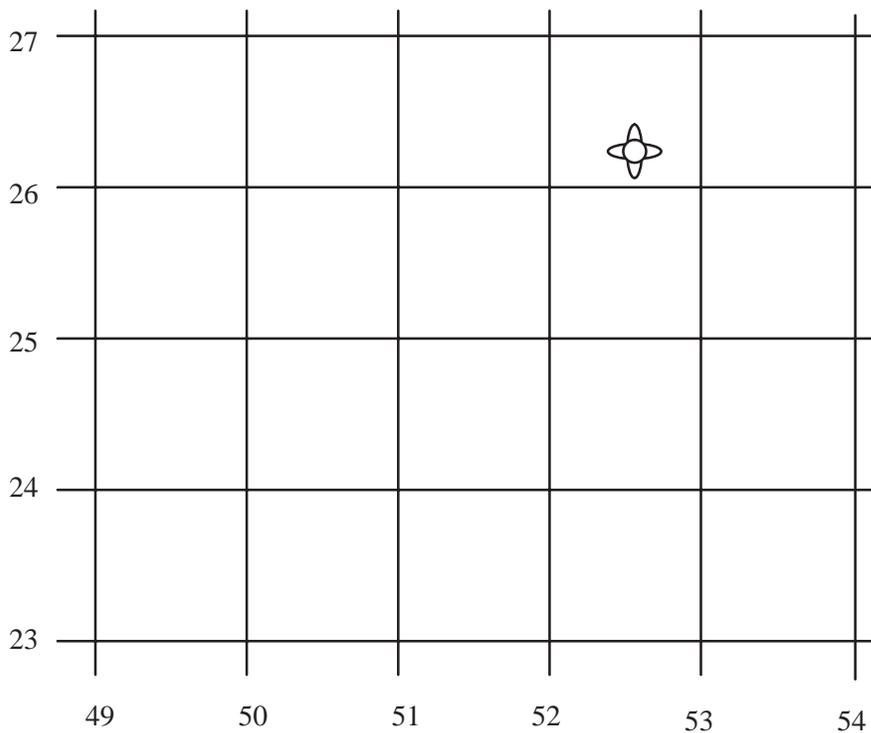
**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon battle position.

### IVIS MESSAGE #1: Spot Report

- SIT 1 2 moving BMPs and 3 moving T-80s, 2600-3100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 2 moving HINDs, 2600-2900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 3 2 stationary HINDs, 2000-2400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 4 stationary T-80s, 1900-2100 meters (30 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 5 stationary T-80s, 1800-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 4 4 moving T-80s and 1 moving BMP, 1200-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving T-80s and 1 moving BMP, 1200-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 stationary T-80s and 1 moving BMP, 1300-1600 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 5 3 stationary BTRs 1100-1200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary BRDMs 1100-1300 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 Troops and 2 RPG Tms 800-1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 6 3 stationary BMPs 1300-1400 meters and 2 RPG Tms 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 Troops 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71122107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52632627  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

2 T72  
3 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS460245  
011030 Aug XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 71122107

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company C, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 45 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS694260 and CS678229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS500287 to CS495186 NLT 012000 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EA SKY and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of our positions. This will permit the continued build up of friendly forces for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm B defends to the north (left), from BP 20.
- 3) Co C defends in the center, from BP 21.
- 4) Tm D defends to the south (right), from BP 22.
- 5) Co A is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co A will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends BP 21 (CS 484255) NLT 012000 Aug XX orientating from TRP 30 to 35 to destroy the lead MRB in EA STEVE.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion within EA STEVE. Company C must deny enemy penetration within our positions.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA STEVE. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

- 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
    - (1) Occupy BP 21A and orient between TRPs 30 & 32.
    - (2) Prepare BP 21D and orient between TRPs 41 & 42.
    - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
  - b) 2nd Plt:
    - (1) Occupy BP 21B; orient between TRPs 32 & 35.
    - (2) Prepare BP 21E and orient between CPs A & B.
    - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
  - c) 3rd Plt:
    - (1) Occupy BP 21C, orient between TRPs 42 & 43.
    - (2) Coordinate with forward platoons to ensure the coverage of fires.
    - (3) Cover movement of 1 PLT and 2 PLT to BPs 21D & 21E.
- 2) Fires: FSO, prepare targets to support our positions and to disrupt enemy formations and movement.
- 3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 3 PLT. All fighting positions should be two tiered.
- B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.
- C. Tasks to combat support units:  
XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within and east of our BP; Conduct flank coordination with TM B & TM D.  
FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.
- D. Coordinating Instructions:  
1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.  
2) RES moderate risk.  
3) Rehearsal behind BP 21C at 011400 Aug.  
4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.
4. SERVICE SUPPORT
- A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located west of BP 21C (CS 471248). M88 located with the Trains.
- B. Material and Supply
- 1) Class III resupply: Current BPs, 011600 Aug, 60% basic load.
  - 2) Class V resupply: Current BPs, 011600 Aug, 40% basic load.
  - 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 21C; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
  - 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 1 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Company Trains.
  - 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
  - 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 442254.
5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
- A. Command
- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Tm D, TF main CP: CS 417256.
  - 2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.
- B. Signal
- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
  - 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 21	BP 21	BP 21C	BP 21A	BP21B	BP 21C	BP 21C
Orient	30-35	30-35	42-43	30-32	32-35	42-43	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Movement to 2nd BPs	w/1st Plt	w/1st Plt	N/A	1st	2nd	N/A	On order
Prepare				BP 21D	BP 21E		
Orient				41-42	CP A-B		
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PBD22N0T (71122107)**

**TITLE:** Conduct a night hasty defense.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense as part of a company/team occupying a defensive battle position. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Hasty defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from a Hasty defensive position. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 40 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70% of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

#### **IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon battle position.

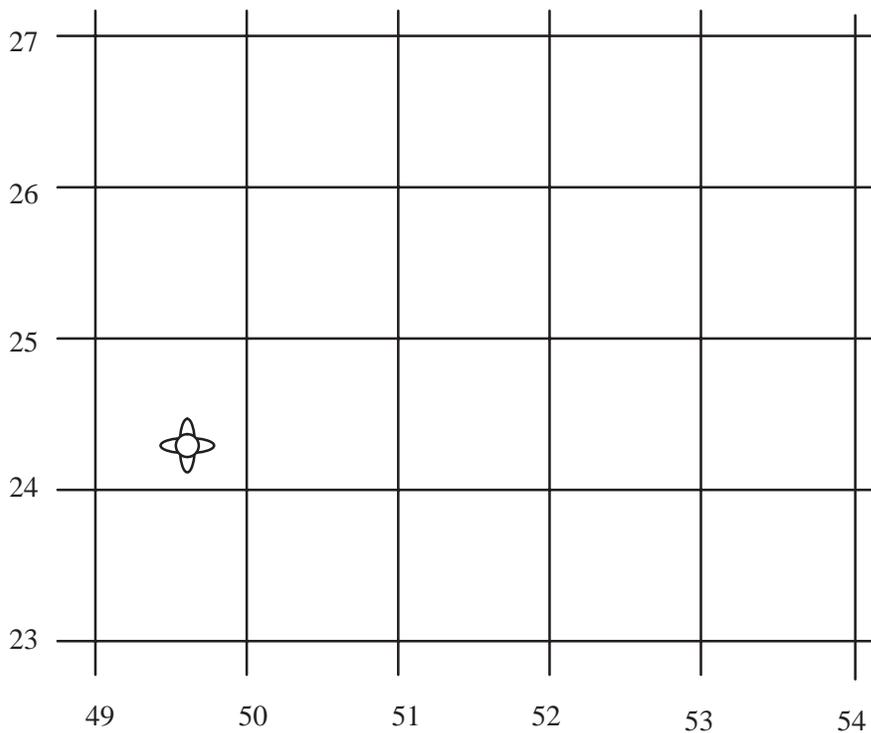
#### **IVIS MESSAGE #1: Spot Report**

- SIT 1 4 stationary T-80s, 1900-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 stationary T-80s, 1700-2100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 1900-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 4 stationary BTRs, 3000-3200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 stationary BTRs, 2500-2900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 stationary BTRs, 2700-2900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 4 moving T-80s, 2000-2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 3 6 stationary BTRs, 800-1200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 Troops and 2 RPG Tms, 800-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 4 2 stationary ZSUs, 1200-1500 meters and 1 moving HIND and 1 stationary HIND, 1500-1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

- SIT 5            3 moving T-80s, 2100-2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds,  
3 stationary T-80s, 1600-1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 6            2 stationary M-1s, 400-1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds,  
3 Troops 700-900 meters and 1 RPG TM, 1000-1100 meters (40 seconds exposure  
time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71323101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49722430  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

3 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS463265  
020300 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD: 71323101

MAP REFERENCE: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3th Motorized Rifle Regiment attack was stopped along the 50 north-south grid line twenty-four hours ago. Our recent attacks were partially successful and destroyed enemy recon bases west of the 49 north/south grid line. Our attacks also confirmed an MRC defense between TRPs 31 and 37 with suspected platoon locations at CS523260, CS523247, and CS524235.
- 2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is east of this MRC. Intelligence indicates that this MRC is a forward defense/covering force for the 3d MRR; the MRC's mission is to secure major roads to expedite future offense operations. This MRC is at 90% strength and has probably been reinforced with a platoon of T-80 tanks.
- 3) The 3d is resupplying and is presently at 60% strength, and they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-80s.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 3-67 AR conducts a hasty attack in zone 020700 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements and secure objectives PIG, HORSE, AND COW. Destroy all enemy encountered and secure objectives in order to control by fire road junctions at TRPs 31, 33, 35, & 37.
- 2) Co A is on the left (north) and secures OBJ PIG (CS498263).
- 3) Co B is in the center and secures OBJ HORSE (CS500248).
- 4) Tm C is on the right (south) and secures OBJ COW (CS499234).
- 5) Tm D follows CO B and is the TF reserve.
- 6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 020400 AUG.
- 7) TF mortar platoon follows CO C.

2. MISSION: CO B attacks at 020700 AUG XX to secure OBJ HORSE and orient direct fires from TRP 32 to 34. Cover by fire the road junctions at TRPs 33 & 35.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJ HORSE of all enemy, and secure OBJ HORSE. After securing OBJ HORSE, CO B must be able to place direct fire on road junctions at TRPs 33 & 35. Once on OBJ HORSE the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B crosses the LD at 020700 Aug and attacks in sector to secure OBJ HORSE. Co B will cross the LD and move with two platoons on line, and one platoon providing overwatch, to quickly secure OBJ HORSE destroying all enemy vehicles in sector and clearing the company zone of all enemy between the LD and OBJ HORSE. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Lead 2nd Platoon from the assembly area and move via CPs 12, 15, and 18 to secure the portion of OBJ HORSE at CP 20.  
(2) Orient between TRPs 32 and 34; cover road junction at TRP 33.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Follow 1st Platoon from the assembly area in a modified column formation, and move via CPs 12, 16, & 19 to secure the portion of OBJ HORSE at CP 21  
(2) Orient between TRPs 32 and 34; cover road junction at TRP 35.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Depart the assembly area first, move via CP 10 and set at CP 13 to provide overwatch for 1st and 2nd platoons. Be prepared assume the mission of either 1st or 2nd platoons.  
(2) Once OBJ HORSE is secure, be prepared to move forward to CP 18.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Task Force priority of fires is to CO B. Company priority of fires to 1 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJ is secure; then survivability on OBJ; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, the TRAINS then 3 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ HORSE and then on TRPs 33 & 35.

XO: Follow 2 PLT and coordinate with TM C at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly area at 020500 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.
- 6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 020400 AUG. REDCON 1 at 020600 AUG.
- 7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains remains in AA; O/O move to CP 18.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 18 once OBJ HORSE is secure.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at CP18, 021200 AUG, 100% basic load.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at CP18, 021200 AUG, 60% basic load.

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at AA, then CP18.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL**

**A. Command**

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 1 PLT, XO: w/ 2 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main  
CP: CS 443245

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

**B. Signal**

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PBC23N0U (71323101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Attack. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from both moving and stationary tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Move tactically
- Conduct actions on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct a hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A platoon assembly area

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

## CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Attack. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 30 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

## SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts actions on contact.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon defends against counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

## TARGET SUMMARY:

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

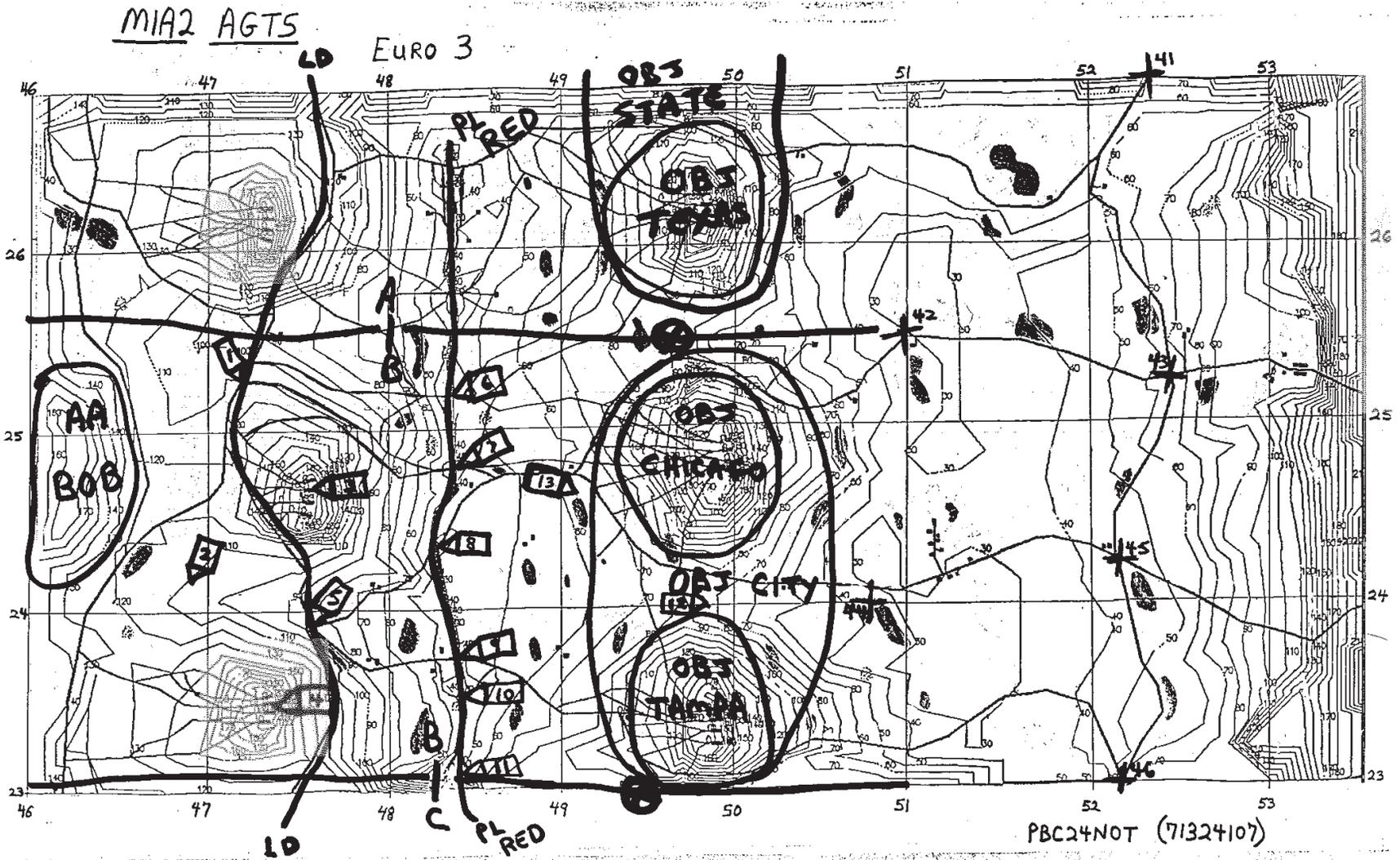
**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the company assembly area. The platoon leader receives order to lead the movement.

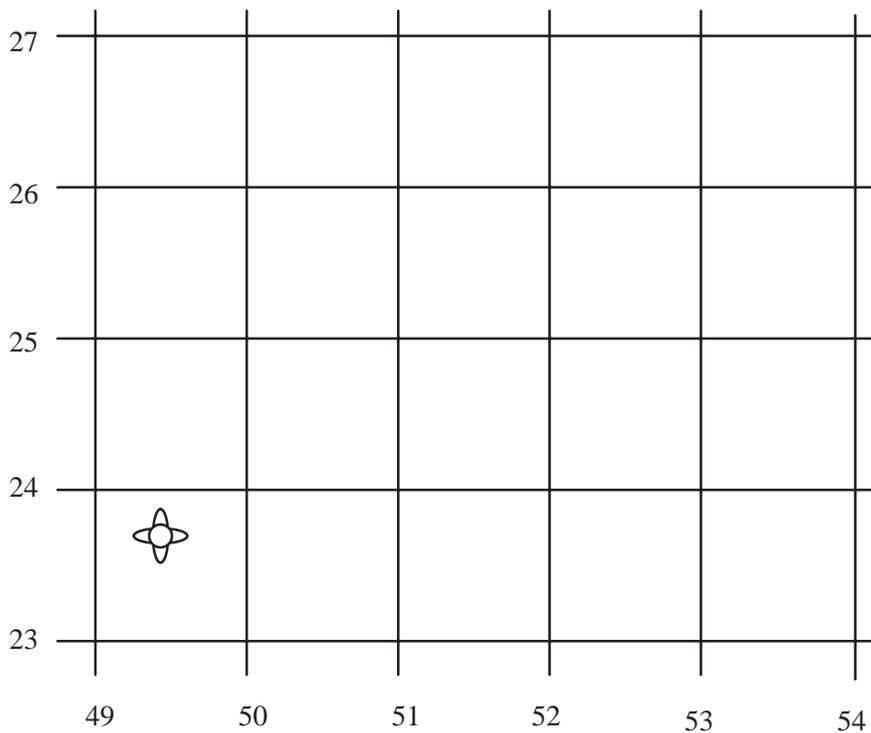
## IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report

- SIT 1            3 RPG Tms 700-1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 stationary BMPs, 900-1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            3 stationary Trucks 1100-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 3            3 Troops 800-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 stationary BMPs and 1 stationary T-80, 600-800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

- NOTE:** Platoon arrives on objective.
- SIT 4 3 stationary T-80s and 3 stationary BMPs, 1100-1400 meters (30 second exposure time).
- SIT 5 4 moving M-1A1s, 1400-1700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 6 4 stationary T-80s, 1900-2400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 6 moving T-80s, 1800-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 Troops, 800-1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71324107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49432383  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

2 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS463245  
021000 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 71324107

MAP REFERENCE: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3th Motorized Rifle Regiment attack was stopped along the 50 north-south grid line twenty-four hours ago. Our recent daylight attacks were partially successful and destroyed enemy recon bases west of the 49 north/south grid line. Our attacks also confirmed an MRC defense between TRPs 41 and 46 with suspected platoon locations at CS523260, CS523247, and CS524235.

2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is east of this MRC. Intelligence indicates that this MRC is a forward defense/covering force for the 3d MRR; the MRC's mission is to secure major roads to expedite future offense operations. This MRC is at 90% strength and has probably been reinforced with a platoon of T-80 tanks.

3) The 3d is resupplying and is presently at 60% strength, and they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-80s.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 AR conducts a hasty attack in zone 022000 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements and secure objectives STATE, CITY, and COUNTY. Destroy all enemy encountered and secure objectives in order to control by fire road junctions at TRPs 43, 45, & 46.

2) Co A is on the left (north) and secures OBJ STATE (CS498272).

3) Co B is in the center and secures OBJ CITY (CS498242).

4) Tm C is on the right (south) and secures OBJ COUNTY (CS499217).

5) Tm D follows CO B and is the TF reserve.

6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 021400 AUG.

7) TF mortar platoon follows CO B.

2. MISSION: CO B attacks at 022000 AUG XX to secure OBJ CITY (OBJs CHICCSO and TAMPA) and orient direct fires from TRP 42 to 46. Cover by fire the road junctions at TRPs 43, 45, & 46.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJ CITY of all enemy, and secure OBJs CHICCSO and TAMPA. After securing objectives, CO B must be able to place direct fire on road junctions at TRPs 43, 45, & 36. Once on OBJ CITY the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B crosses the LD at 022000 Aug and attacks in sector to secure OBJs CHICCSO and TAMPA. Co B will cross the LD and move with two platoons on line, and one platoon providing overwatch, to quickly secure our objectives destroying all enemy vehicles

in sector and clearing the company zone of all enemy between the LD and OBJ CITY. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Move from AA BOB at 021900 AUG and set in an overwatch position at CP 4.
  - (2) Orient between CPs 7 and 11; cover movement of 2nd and 3rd Platoons as they attack their objectives.
  - (3) Be prepared to assume the mission of either 2nd or 3rd platoon.
  - (4) O/O move forward and consolidate on objective at CP 12.
  - (5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Move from the assembly area toward CP 2. Continue movement and clear the crossings along PL RED at CPs 8 and 10.
  - (2) Secure OBJ TAMPA and orient between TRPs 44 and 46; be able to place direct fire on road junctions at TRPs 45 and 46.
  - (3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Move from the assembly area toward CP 1. Continue movement and clear the crossings along PL RED at CPs 6 and 7.
  - (2) Secure OBJ CHICCSO and orient between TRPs 42 and 44; be able to place direct fire on road junctions at TRPs 44 and 45.
  - (3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Task Force priority of fires is to CO B. Company priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJ is secure; then survivability on OBJ; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ CITY and then on TRPs 43, 45, & 46.

XO: Follow 3 PLT and coordinate with TM C at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly area at 021300 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.
- 6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 021800 AUG. REDCON 1 at 021900 AUG.
- 7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains remains in AA; O/O move to CP 13.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 13 once OBJ CITY is secure.

- 1) Class III resupply: Resupply at CP13, 030200 AUG, 100% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Resupply at CP13, 030200 AUG, 60% basic load.

- 3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at AA, then CP13.
- 4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.
- 5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL**

**A. Command**

- 1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/ 3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS 443245
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

**B. Signal**

- 1) SOI in effect: REJ48A
- 2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact

**EXERCISE PBC24N0T (71324107)**

**TITLE:** Conduct a night hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Attack. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical movement
- Conduct actions on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A platoon assembly area

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Attack. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 40 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
- Platoon consolidates objective.

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the company assembly area.

### **IVIS MESSAGE #1: Spot Report**

SIT 1 2 stationary HINDs, 900–1600 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs, 900–1000 meters and 3 RPG Tms, 600–900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

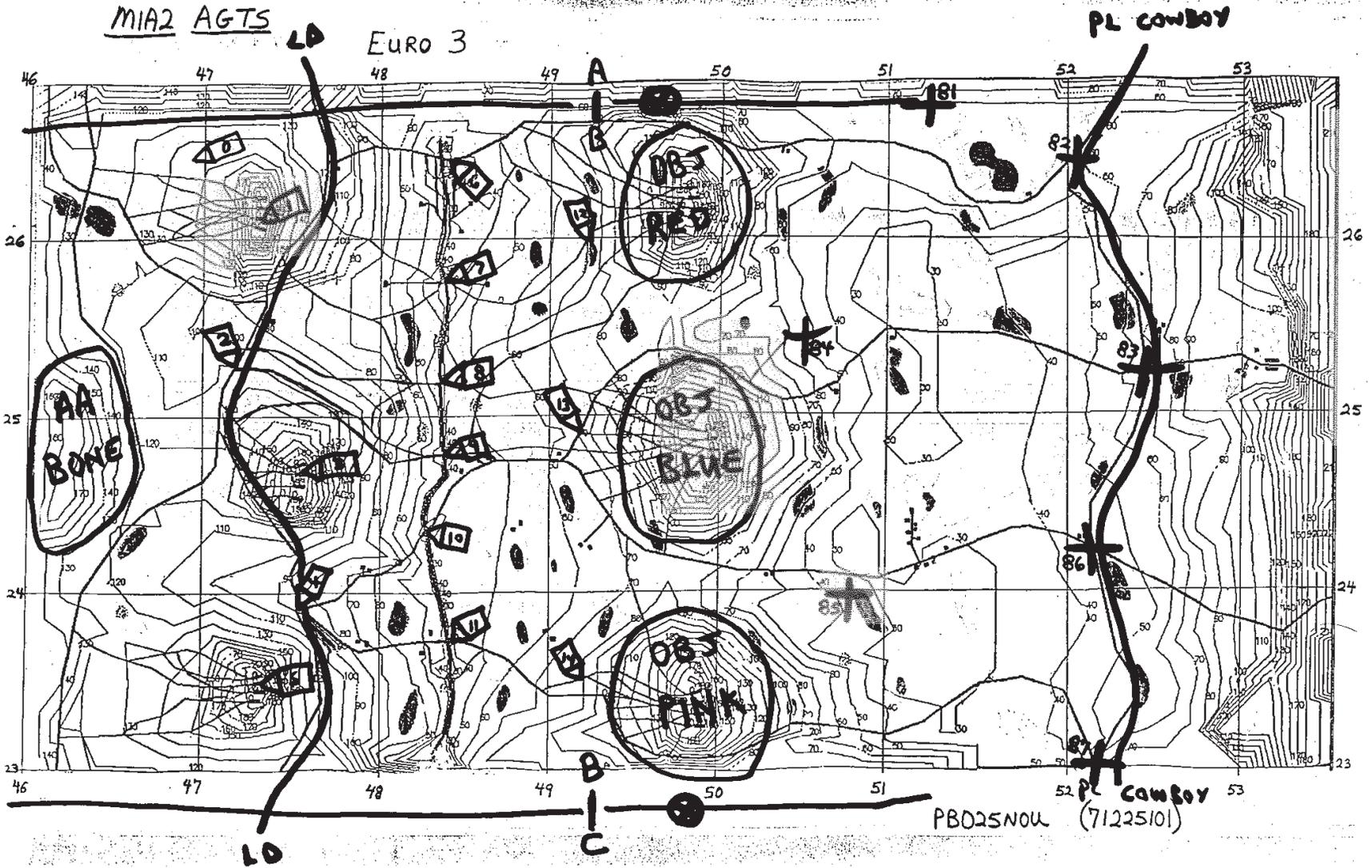
SIT 2 3 stationary T–80s and 1 moving BMP, 1100–1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 1 stationary ZSU and 1 stationary BMP, 1200–1400 meters, and 2 RPG Tms, 800–1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs and 3 stationary T–80s, 110–1300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

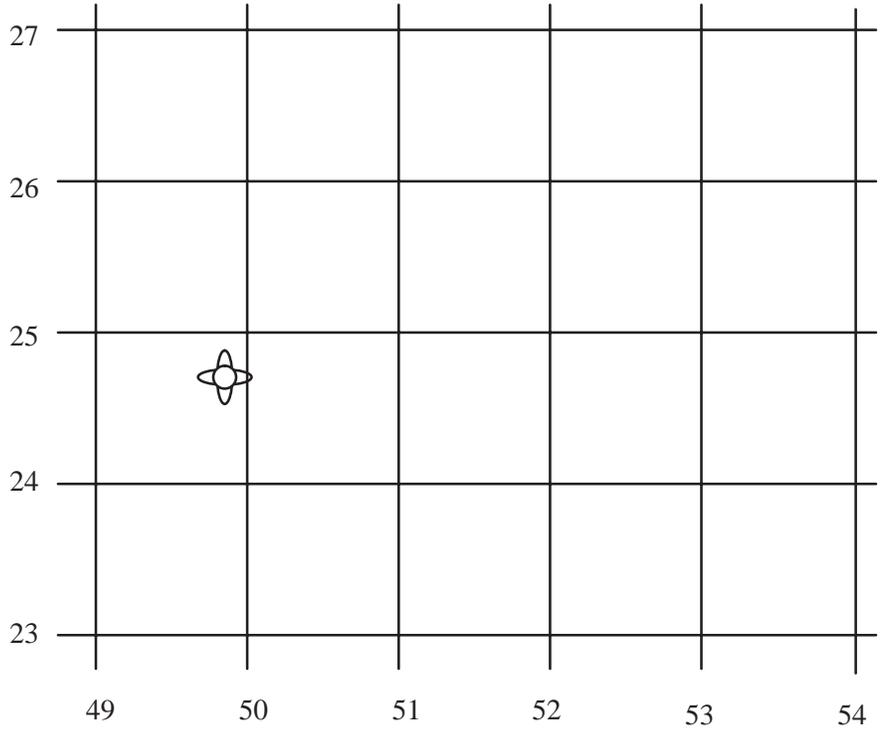
**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on the objective.

SIT 4 3 moving BMPs, 1900–2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 6 moving T–80s 1600–2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 3 Troops and 3 RPG Tms, 700–1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 25 seconds, 3 moving BMPs, 1100–1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 stationary T–80s, 2000–2400 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 71225101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49892483  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

4 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS463245  
040100 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 71225101

MAP REFERENCE: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3th Motorized Rifle Regiment attack was stopped along the 50 north-south grid line twenty-four hours ago. Our recent attacks were partially successful and destroyed enemy recon bases west of the 49 north/south grid line. Our attacks also confirmed additional recon outposts on high ground running along the 50 north/south grid line.

2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is east of the 60 north/south grid line. Intelligence indicates that the forward defense/covering force for the 3d MRR is spread along the 54 north/south grid line; the covering force's mission is to secure major roads to expedite future offense operations. This covering force is at 70% strength and has probably been reinforced with a platoon of T-80 tanks.

3) The 3d is resupplying and is presently at 60% strength, and they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-80s.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 AR conducts a hasty attack in zone 040600 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements and secure the high ground near the 50 north/south grid line. Destroy all enemy encountered and secure objectives in order to control by fire road junctions along PL COWBOY.

2) Co A is on the left (north) and secures high ground from CS498275 to CS502300.

3) Co B is in the center and secures high ground from CS499230 to CS498268.

4) Tm C is on the right (south) and secures high ground from CS500197 CS 499230.

5) Tm D follows Co B and is the TF reserve.

6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 040200 AUG.

7) TF mortar platoon follows CO B.

2. MISSION: CO B attacks at 040600 AUG XX to secure OBJs RED, BLUE, & PINK and orient direct fires from TRP 81 to 87. Cover by fire the road junctions at TRPs 82, 83, 86, & 87.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJs RED, BLUE, & PINK of all enemy, and secure OBJs. After securing OBJs, CO B must be able to place direct fire on road junctions at TRPs 82, 83, 86, & 87. Once on OBJs the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B crosses the LD at 040600 Aug and attacks in sector to secure OBJs RED, BLUE, & PINK. Co B will cross the LD and move with three platoons on line to secure our OBJs. 1st PLT will attack to secure OBJ RED, 2d PLT will attack to secure OBJ BLUE,

and 3d PLT will attack to secure OBJ PINK. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Move from the assembly area and attack via CPs 0, 6, & 12 to secure OBJ RED.  
(2) Orient between TRPs 81 and 84; cover road junction at TRPs 82 & 83.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Move from the assembly area and attack via CPs 2, 8, and 13 to secure OBJ BLUE.  
(2) Orient between TRPs 84 and 85; cover road junction at TRPs 83 & 86.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Move from the assembly area and attack via CPs 4, 11, and 14 to secure OBJ PINK.  
(2) Orient between TRPs 85 and 87; cover road junction at TRPs 86 & 87.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Task Force priority of fires is to CO B. Company priority of fires to 1 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, 3 PLT, & then to Trains.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ BLUE and then on TRPs 83 & 86.

XO: Follow 3 PLT and coordinate with TM C at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly area at 040400 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.
- 6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 040400 AUG. REDCON 1 at 040500 AUG.
- 7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains remains in AA; O/O move to CP 13.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 13 once OBJs are secure.

- 1) Class III resupply: Resupply at CP13, 041200 AUG, 100% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Resupply at CP13, 041200 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at AA, then CP13.
- 4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/ 3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS 433240

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PBO25N0U (71225101)**

**TITLE:** Conduct a daylight attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon as part of a company/team is required to prepare for and conduct a Deliberate Attack. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical movement
- Conduct actions on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A platoon assembly area

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Deliberate Attack. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 30 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts attack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
- Platoon consolidates objective.

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the company assembly area. The platoon leader receives order to lead the movement.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

SIT 1 3 moving BMPs, 2000–2300 meters and 1 moving T-80, 2400–2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary HINDs, 1300–1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

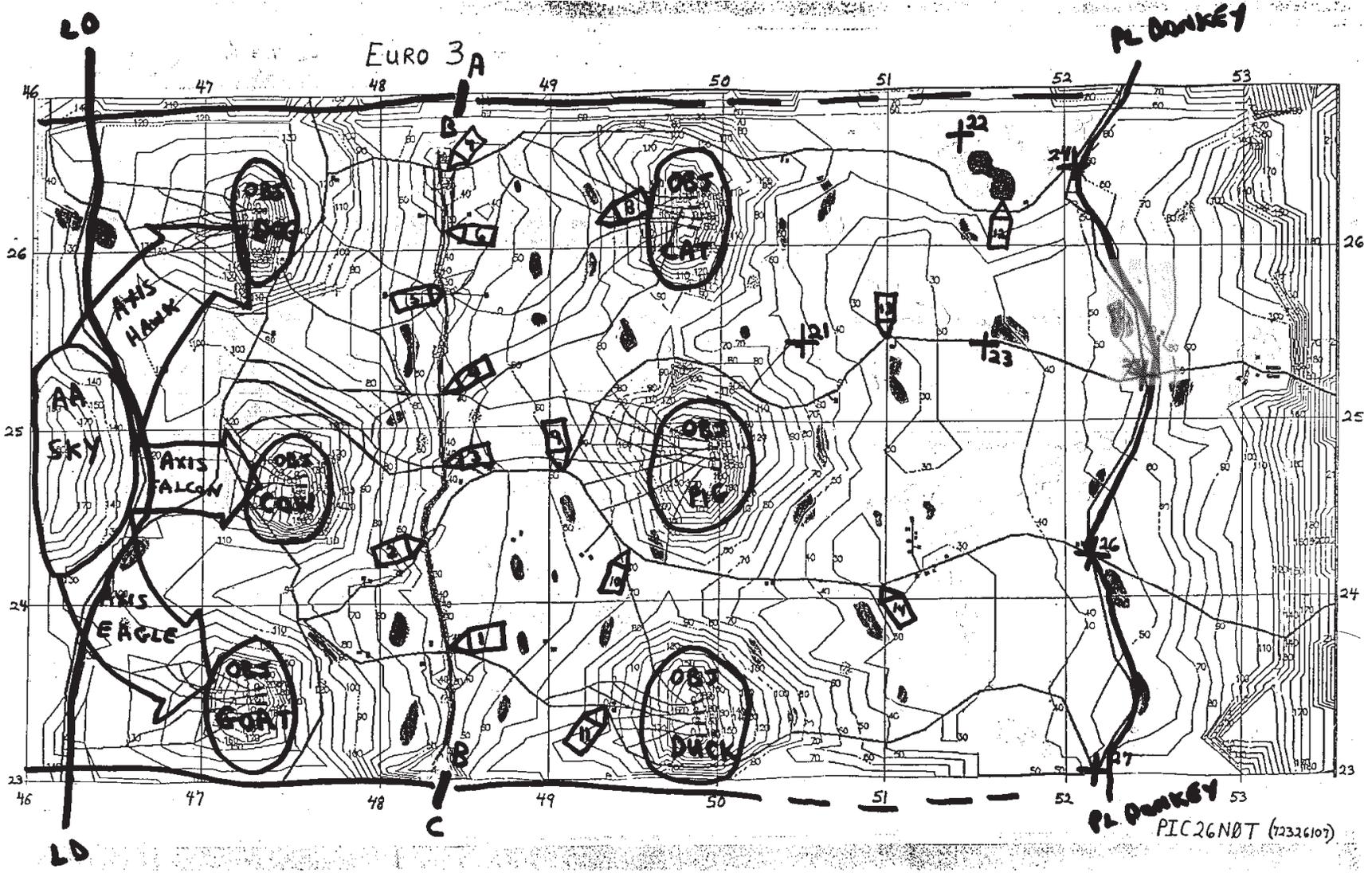
SIT 2 2 Troops, 400–600 meters and 2 BRDMs, 1000–1200 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on intermediate objective.

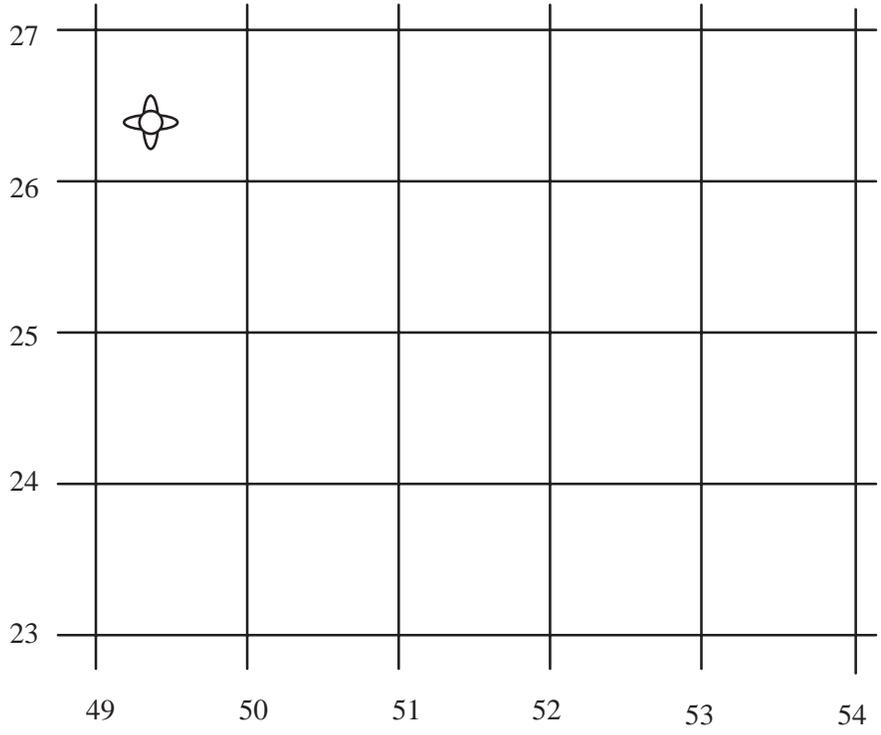
SIT 3 3 moving T-80s, 1300–2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 stationary T-80s, 800–1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon continues the attack and secures the final objective.

- SIT 4            3 stationary T-80s, 1100-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 stationary BMP, 1100-1200 meters and 2 RPG Tms, 900-1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 5            6 moving T-80s, 2100-2800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving BMPs, 1800-2000 meters and 2 moving M1A1s, 2800-3000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 6            3 stationary BMPs, 1300-1700 meters and 2 RPG Tms, 900-1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 stationary T-80s, 1000-1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 Troops, 800-1000 meters and 1 RPG Tm, 1000-1200 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72326107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49382645  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

3 T72  
2 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS463245  
041100 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD: 72326107

MAP REFERENCE: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3th Motorized Rifle Regiment attack was stopped along the 50 north-south grid line twenty-four hours ago. Our recent attacks were partially successful and destroyed enemy recon bases west of the 49 north/south grid line. Our attacks also confirmed additional recon outposts on high ground running along the 50 north/south grid line.

2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is east of the 60 north/south grid line. Intelligence indicates that the forward defense/covering force for the 3d MRR is spread along the 54 north/south grid line; the covering force's mission is to secure major roads to expedite future offense operations. This covering force is at 70% strength and has probably been reinforced with a platoon of T-80 tanks.

3) The 3d is resupplying and is presently at 60% strength, and they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-80s.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 AR conducts a hasty attack in zone 042200 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements and secure the high ground near the 50 north/south grid line. Destroy all enemy encountered and secure objectives in order to control by fire road junctions along PL DONKEY.

2) Co A is on the left (north) and secures high ground from CS498275 to CS502300.

3) Co B is in the center and secures high ground from CS499230 to CS498268.

4) Tm C is on the right (south) and secures high ground from CS500197 CS 499230.

5) Tm D follows Co B and is the TF reserve.

6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 041300 AUG.

7) TF mortar platoon follows CO B.

2. MISSION: CO B attacks at 042200 AUG XX to secure OBJs CAT, PIG, DUCK and orient direct fires from TRP 22 to 27. Cover by fire the road junctions at TRPs 24, 25, 26, & 27.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy vehicles in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJs CAT, PIG, & DUCK of all enemy, and secure OBJs. After securing OBJs, CO B must be able to place direct fire on road junctions at TRPs 24, 25, 26, & 27. Once on OBJs the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B crosses the LD at 042200 Aug and attacks in sector to secure OBJs CAT, PIG, & DUCK. Co B will cross the LD and move with three platoons on line to secure intermediate OBJs DOG, COW, & GOAT to establish support by fire positions for the remainder of the attack. Once our intermediate objectives are secure, 1st PLT will attack to secure OBJ CAT

while 2d PLT supports by fire. When this attack is going well, O/O 3rd PLT will attack to secure OBJ GOAT with 2nd PLT again providing supporting fire. When 1st and 3rd PLTs have secured their final objectives, they will support 2nd PLTs attack on OBJ PIG. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to fix the enemy as we maneuver to destroy him.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Move from the assembly area and attack via AXIS HAWK to secure OBJ DOG.  
(2) O/O attack to secure OBJ CAT and move via CPs 6 & 8; orient between TRPs 22 & 23 and be able to place direct fire on road junction at TRP 24.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Move from the assembly area and attack via AXIS FALCON to secure OBJ COW.  
(2) O/O attack to secure OBJ PIG and move via CPs 3 & 9; orient between TRPs 21 & 26 and be able to place direct fire on road junctions at TRPs 25 & 26.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Move from the assembly area and attack via AXIS ECSLE to secure OBJ GOAT.  
(2) O/O attack to secure OBJ DUCK and move via CPs 1 & 11; orient between CP 14 & TRP 27 and be able to place direct fire on road junctions at TRPs 26 & 27.  
(3) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east as they continue the attack.

2) Fires: Task Force priority of fires is to CO B. Company priority of fires to 1 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, 3 PLT, & then to Trains.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on platoon OBJs and then on TRPs 25 & 26.

XO: Follow 3 PLT and coordinate with TM C at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly area at 041500 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.
- 6) Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 042000 AUG. REDCON 1 at 042100 AUG.
- 7) Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains remains in AA; O/O move to CP 9.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 9 once OBJs are secure.

- 1) Class III resupply: Resupply at CP 9, 050200 AUG, 100% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Resupply at C 9, 050200 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at AA, then CP13.
- 4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.
- 5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

## 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

### A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/ 3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS 433240
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

### B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: REJ48A
- 2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

## **INTERMEDIATE PRE-PROGRAMMED PLATOON EXERCISES**

### **EXERCISE PIC26N0T (72326107)**

**TITLE:** Conduct a night attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon as part of a company/team must prepare for and conduct a Deliberate Attack. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

#### **TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical movement
- Conduct actions on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Consolidate and reorganize
- Prepare and send reports

#### **CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A platoon assembly area

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Deliberate Attack. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 40 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts attack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
- Platoon consolidates objective.

### TARGET SUMMARY:

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the company assembly area.

### IVIS MESSAGE #1: Spot Report

SIT 1 2 Troops, 500–700 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon moves to and occupies initial objective.

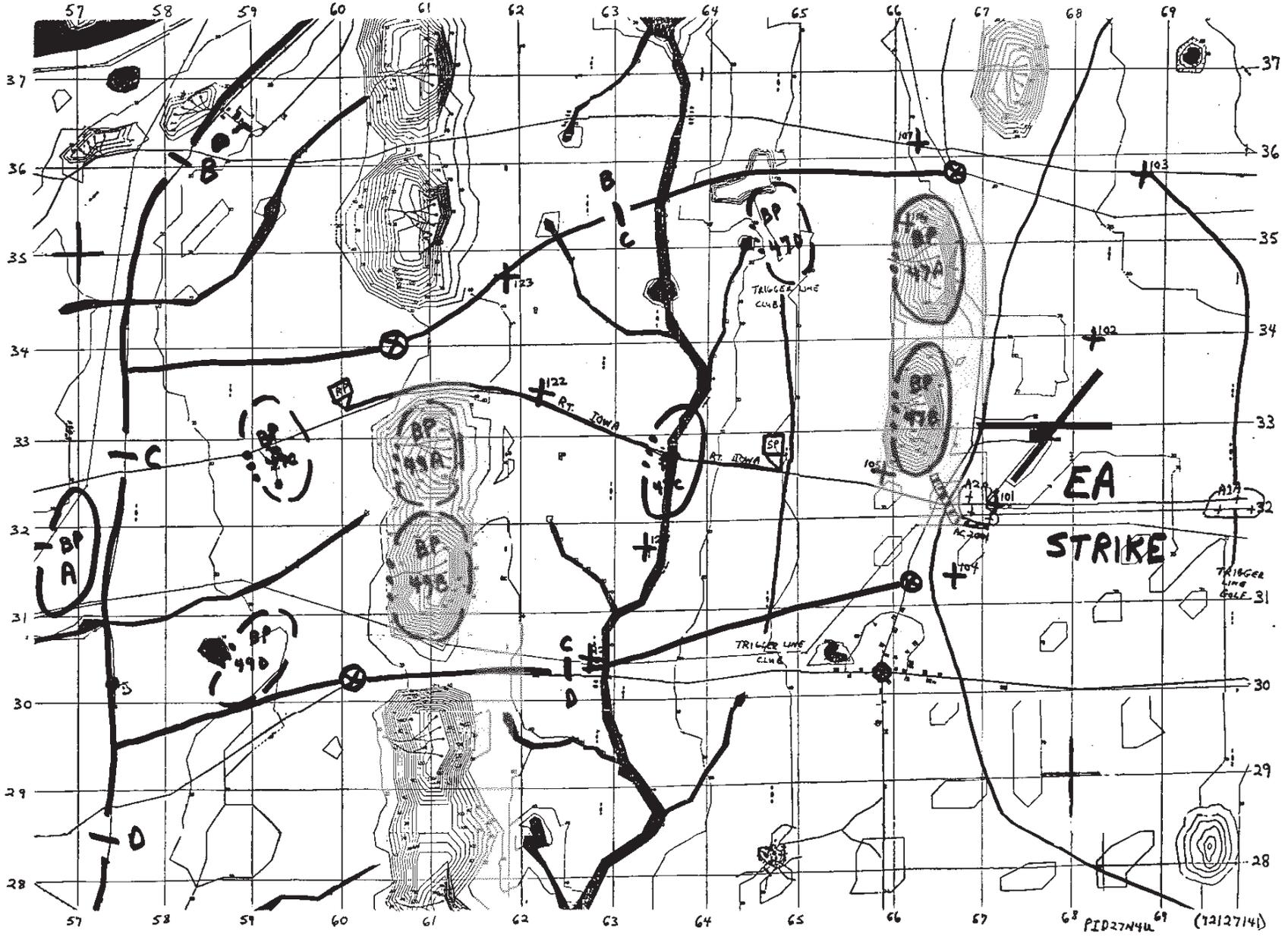
SIT 2 2 RPG Tms, 900–1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs, 1100–1400 meters, and 1 RPG Tm, 800–1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon conducts the attack.

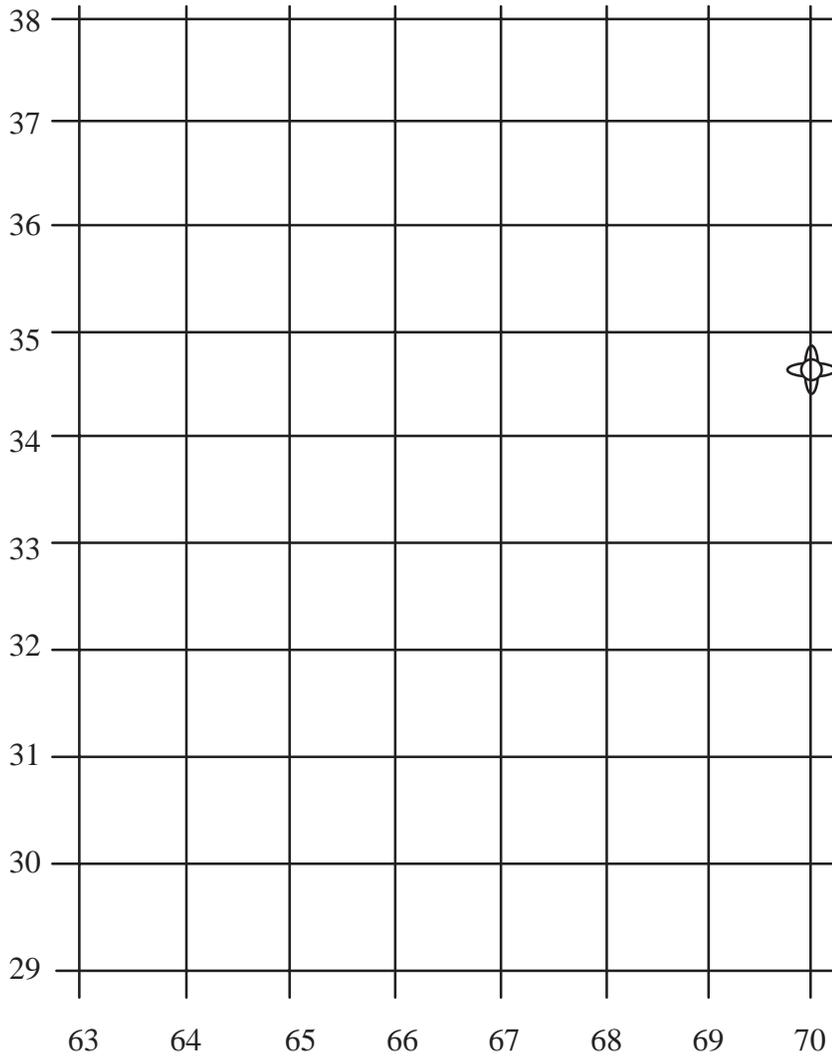
SIT 3 2 stationary BMPs, 900–1100 meters and 3 RPG Tms, 600–800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on the final objective.

- SIT 4            3 stationary T-80s, 2600-3000 meters and 3 moving T-80s, 2100-2800 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s 1800-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 5            3 moving T-80s, 1900-2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s 2600-3100 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 6            6 stationary T-80s, 1400-1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs 900-1100 meters and 2 RPG Tms, 700-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 7            6 stationary T-80s, 1400-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 moving HINDs, 1500-1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 ZSUs, 1200-1500 meters and 2 Troops, 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72127141



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS70003471  
XXXXXXXX

OBSERVE  
ATTACK

4 BMP  
2 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS659332  
091145 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72127141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company C, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3rd Tank Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 194th Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 118th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from east of the airfield (CS700330) to the coast (CS555323). Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of crossing of the wadi at CS636328.
- 2) The enemy is currently located in the mountains west of the international border. Reconnaissance elements were detected in passes at CS813359 & CS809287.
- 3) The 118th Regiment is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS676397 to CS662259 NLT 100600 AUG XX to destroy the 118 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EA STRIKE and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the N-S wadi that runs between the 63 & 64 grid lines. This will permit the continued build up of coalition forces around the coastal ports for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm B defends in sector to the north (left) from CS676397 to CS667358.
- 3) Co C defends in the TF center, from CS667358 to CS662313.
- 4) Tm D defends to the south (right), from CS662313 to CS662259.
- 5) Co A is the TF reserve located at BP A (CS569318). CO A will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of TM D east of the 70 N-S grid.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends in sector from CS667358 to CS662313 (BPs 47A, 47B, & 47C) NLT 100600 AUG XX orientating from TRP 103 to 104 to destroy the lead MRB in EA STRIKE. On order, defend BPs 49A, 49B, 49C, & 49D orienting east.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA STRIKE. Company C must deny enemy the use of the bridge at CS636328 and penetration of the N-S wadi that runs between the 63 & 64 grid lines. Success will permit the continued build up of forces along the coast.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from multiple platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin from initial BPs as the enemy crosses TRIGGER LINE GOLF. Direct fires from BPs 49A & 49B will begin when the enemy crosses TRIGGER LINE CLUB. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. The TF obstacle will deny the enemy direct access to the main east-west road.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 47A and orient between TRPs 102 & 103.  
(2) Prepare BP 49B and orient between TRPs 120 & 121.  
(3) Cover the movement of 3PLT along RT IOWA from BP 47 to BP 49.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 47B; orient between TRPs 101 & 102.  
(2) Prepare BP 49A and orient between TRPs 120 & 122.  
(3) Recon BP 49D, orient on TRP 121.  
(4) Cover the movement of 3PLT along RT IOWA from BP 47 to BP 49.  
(5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 47C, orient between TRPs 104 & 105.  
(2) Prepare BP 47D and orient between TRPs 106 & 107.  
(3) Recon BP 49C, orient on TRP 123.  
(4) Cover the movement of 1PLT & 2PLT along RT IOWA from BP 47 to BP 49.  
(5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO when the enemy crosses Trigger Line Golf execute TF priority target A1A to disrupt enemy formation and movement. 2 PLT if the enemy is stopped with more than 7 vehicles at the TF obstacle execute target A2A. Priority of fires to 1 PLT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 1 PLT. 2 PLT cover TF obstacle AC 2001 with direct fire. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution Matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacle AC 2001; Conduct flank coordination with TM B & TM D.

FSO: Position to observe target A1A; Execute TF priority target A1A

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS659332 at 091800 Aug.
- 4) Bridge at CS636328 only destroyed with Brigade Commander's authorization.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at BP 49A. M88 behind BP 47C until enemy crosses Trigger Line Golf.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: West of BP 49B, 110400 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: West of BP 49B, 110400 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 49C; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP47A with 1 PLT. Company casualty collection point at BP 49C.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW behind BP 49A with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS581310.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT, XO; w/ 3 PLT, TF Commander w/ C CO, TF main CP: CS557322.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1SG, 3 PLT LDR

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 47B	BP 47B	BP 47C	BP 47A	BP 47B	BP 47C	BP 49C
Orient	103-104	A1A	AC2001	102-103	101-102	104-105	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles					AC2001		
Order of Movement to BPs 49-	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	w/ 3PLT	First	Second	Third	M88 @ Golf Medic w/ 1PLT
Prepare	BP 49A	BP 49A	BP 49C	BP 49 B	BP 49A	BP 47D	
Orient	122-121	AC2007	123-122	120-121	120-122	106-107	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles			AC2007				
Recon					BP 49D	BP 49C	
Orient					121	123	

**EXERCISE PID27N4U (72127141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of multiple battle positions.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of multiple battle positions as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving own tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500. The platoon is fully operational, but individual tanks will have malfunctions introduced during the exercise.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty occupation of a battle position
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense
- A company sector defense

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

## **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense from multiple battle positions. Your platoon will deliberately occupy the first battle position. When ordered by the commander, your platoon will displace and conduct a hasty occupation of a battle position. Your platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving own tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

## **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon is ordered to displace to a subsequent battle position.
- Platoon moves to the subsequent battle position and conducts a hasty occupation.
- Platoon conducts defense of the subsequent battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

## **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

## **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

SIT 1            3 stationary T-72s 2200-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 2000-2300 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 2 2 stationary BRDM-2s 1900-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1700-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 3 stationary T-72s 1700-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1500-1800 (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 stationary and 1 moving BMP 1400-1700 (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 49A with overwatch provided from within the company. (Platoon moves and arrives at BP 49A)

**NOTE:** The platoon is hit with a chemical strike at the beginning of SIT 4, action required: NBC MAIN on and functioning.

SIT 4 2 stationary BRDM-2s 1300-1500 meters and 1 Troops 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

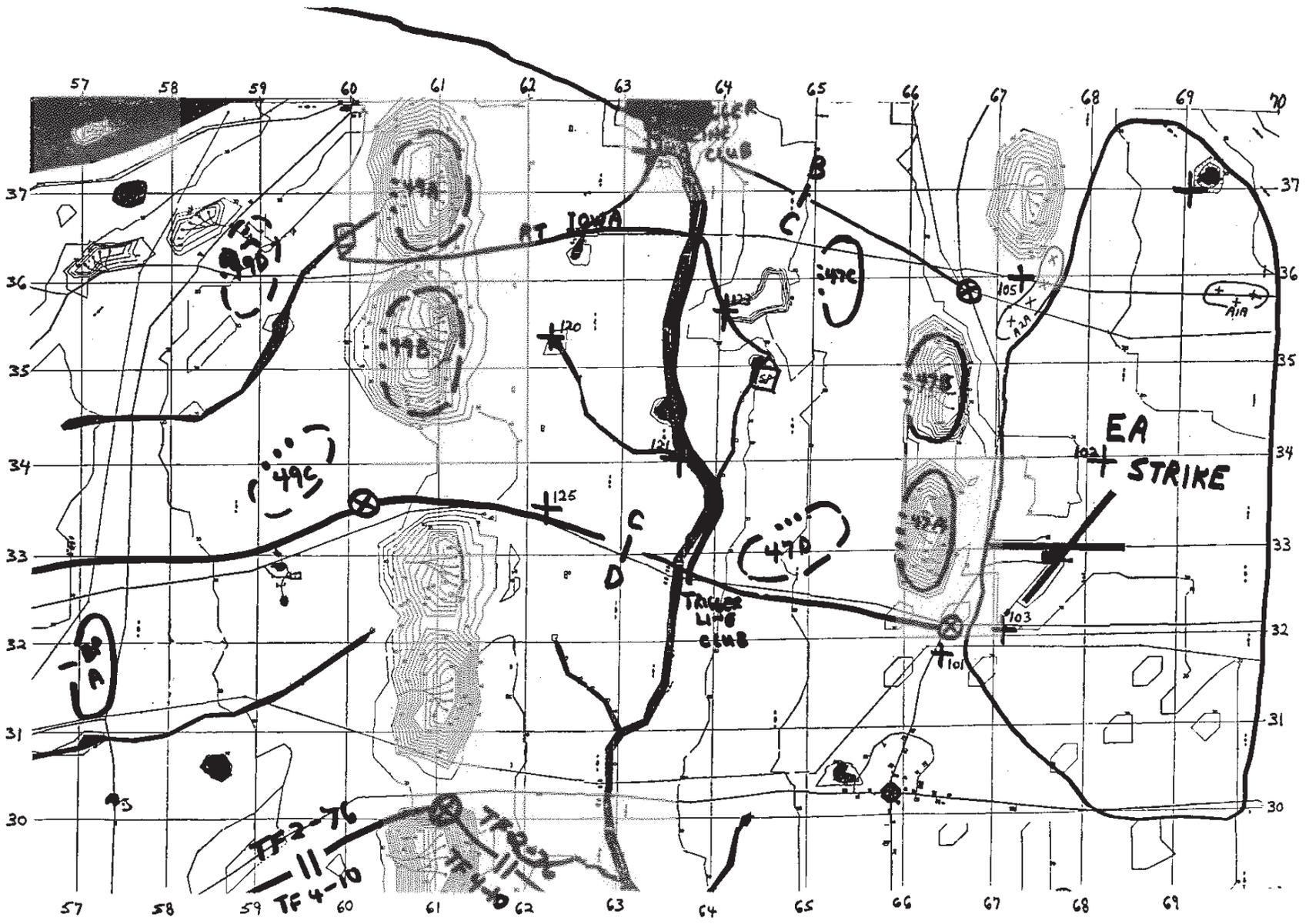
**NOTE:** LRF malfunction will occur on the Platoon Sergeant's vehicle at start of SIT 5. Ensure the crew recognizes the malfunction.

SIT 5 Platoon passes by a friendly platoon of M1A1s in defensive positions while enroute to next battle position. (60+ seconds exposure time).

SIT 6 2 stationary BRDM-2s 1800-2000 (30 seconds exposure). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-72s 1800-2000 (30 seconds exposure).

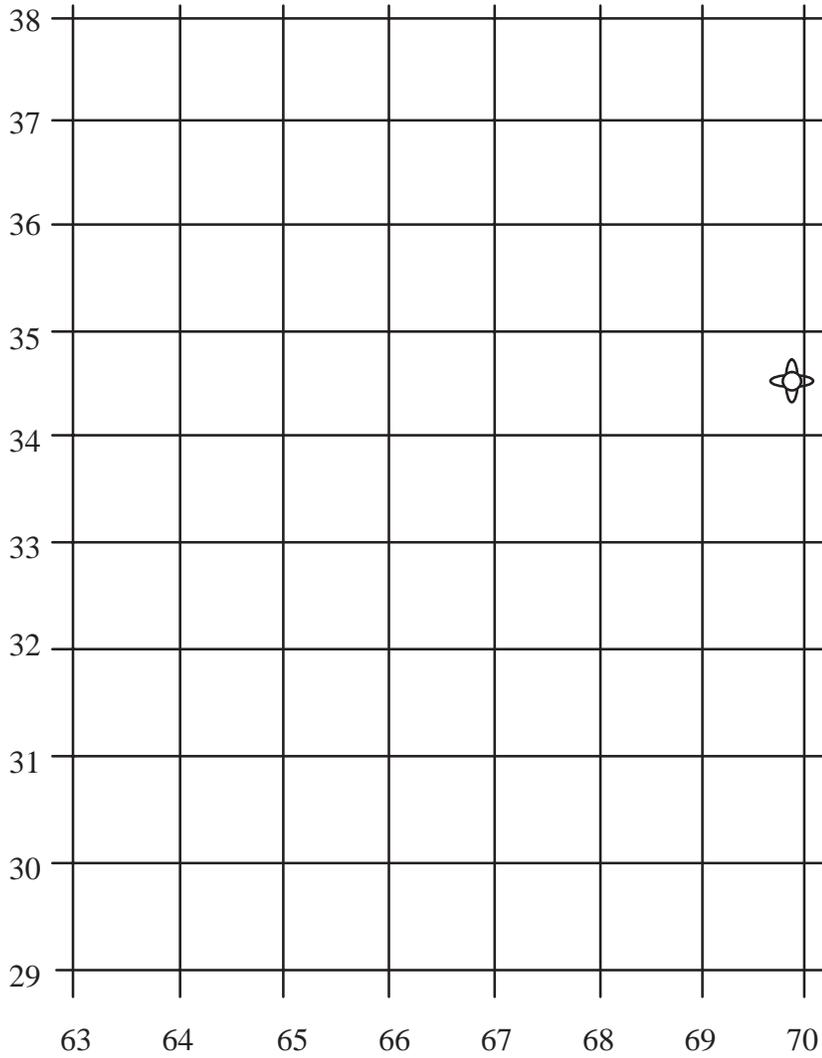
SIT 7 2 stationary T-72s and 2 moving BMPs 1500-1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 1 stationary BMP and 1 moving T-72 1400-1600 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 8 2 moving BMPs 1000-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving BMP and 1 stationary BMP 900-1300 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



PID28N4T (72128147)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72128147



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS69873468  
XXXXXXXX

OBSERVE  
ATTACK

2 BMP  
1 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS658348  
101130 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72128147

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company C, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3rd Tank Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 194th Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 118th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from east of the airfield (CS700330) to the coast (CS555323). Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives to cross the wadi at CS637365.
- 2) The enemy is currently located in the mountains west of the international border. Reconnaissance elements were detected in passes at CS823295 & CS817346.
- 3) The 118th Regiment is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS680396 to CS678290 NLT 102200 AUG XX to destroy the 118 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment in EA STRIKE and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the N-S wadi running between the 63 & 64 grid lines. This will permit the continued build up of coalition forces around the coastal ports for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm B defends to the north (left), from CS680396 to CS667359.
- 3) Co C defends in the TF center, from CS667359 to CS665322.
- 4) Tm D defends to the south (right), from CS665322 to CS678290.
- 5) Co A is the TF reserve located in BP A vicinity grid CS571318. CO A will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of TM D east of the 70 N-S grid.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends from CS667359 to CS665322 NLT 102200 AUG XX orienting from TRP 103 to 104 to destroy the lead MRB in EA STRIKE. On order, defend BPs 49A, 49B, & 49C orienting east.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA STRIKE. Company C must deny enemy the use of the bridges at CS637365 & CS626365 and penetration of the N-S wadi between the 63 & 64 grid lines. Success will permit the continued build up of forces along the coast.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from multiple platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires from initial BPs will

begin as the enemy enters EA STRIKE. Direct fire from BPs 49A & 49B will begin when the enemy crosses TRIGGER LINE CLUB. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 47A and orient between TRPs 102 & 103.  
(2) Prepare BP 49B and orient between TRPs 120 & 125.  
(3) Cover the movement of 3PLT along RT IOWA from BP 47C to BP 49C.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 47B; orient between TRPs 102 & 104.  
(2) Prepare BP 49A and orient between TRPs 120 & 122.  
(3) Cover the movement of 3PLT along RT IOWA from BP 47C to BP 49C.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 47C, orient on TRP 105.  
(2) Prepare BP 47D and orient on TRP 101.  
(3) Recon BP 49C, orient on TRP 125.  
(4) Cover the movement of 1PLT & 2PLT along RT IOWA from BP 47A & 47B to BP 49B & 49A.  
(5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO when the enemy is west of the line between TRP 102 and the east end of the airfield execute TF priority target A1A to disrupt enemy formation and movement. 2 PLT as the enemy approaches TRP 105 with more than 7 vehicles execute target A2A. Priority of fires to 1 PLT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 1 PLT. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles; Conduct flank coordination with TM B & TM D.

FSO: Position to observe target A1A; Execute TF priority target A1A

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS658348 at 091800 Aug.
- 4) Bridge at CS637365 only destroyed with Brigade Commander's authorization.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact then Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at BP 49D. M88 at CS644360 until enemy enters EA STRIKE.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: West of BP 49B, 110400 AUG, 60% basic load, due to supply build-up.
- 2) Class V resupply: West of BP 49B, 110400 AUG, 30% basic load, due to supply build-up.

- 3) Maintenance actions: Initially, self-recover to BP 47C; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic leaves BP47A with 1 PLT. Company casualty collection point at CS600358.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW behind BP 49B.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS588348.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT, XO; w/ 3 PLT, TF Commander w/ C CO, TF main CP: CS557323.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1SG, 3 PLT LDR

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 47B	BP 47B	BP 47C	BP 47A	BP 47B	BP 47C	BP 49D
Orient	103-104	A1A	105	102-103	102-104	105	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to BPs 49-	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	w/ 3PLT	First	Second	Third	M88 @ EA STRIKE Medic w/ 1PLT
Prepare	BP 49A	BP 49A	BP 49C	BP 49 B	BP 49A	BP 47D	128898
Orient	122-121	TL CLUB	123-122	120-125	120-122	101	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles			AC2007				
Recon						BP 49C	
Orient						125	

**EXERCISE PID28N4T (72128147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of multiple battle positions.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of multiple battle positions as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving own tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. The platoon is fully operational, but individual tanks will have malfunctions introduced during the exercise.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty occupation of a battle position
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense
- A company sector defense

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense from multiple battle positions. Your platoon will deliberately occupy the first battle position. When ordered by the commander, the platoon will displace and conduct a hasty occupation of a subsequent battle position. Your platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving own tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon is ordered to displace to a subsequent battle position.
- Platoon moves to the subsequent battle position and conducts a hasty occupation.
- Platoon conducts defense of the subsequent battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

SIT 1            3 stationary T-72s 2200-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 2100-2400 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 2 2 moving T-72s 2000-2200 meters and 2 stationary BRDM-2s 2300-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1700-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 2 stationary T-72s 1700-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1500-1800 (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1400-1700 (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 49A with overwatch provided by company. (Platoon begins movement to BP 49A)

**NOTE:** The platoon is hit with a chemical strike at the start of SIT 4, action required: NBC MAIN on and functioning.

SIT 4 1 moving BMP 1000-1200 meters, and 1 RPG Team 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

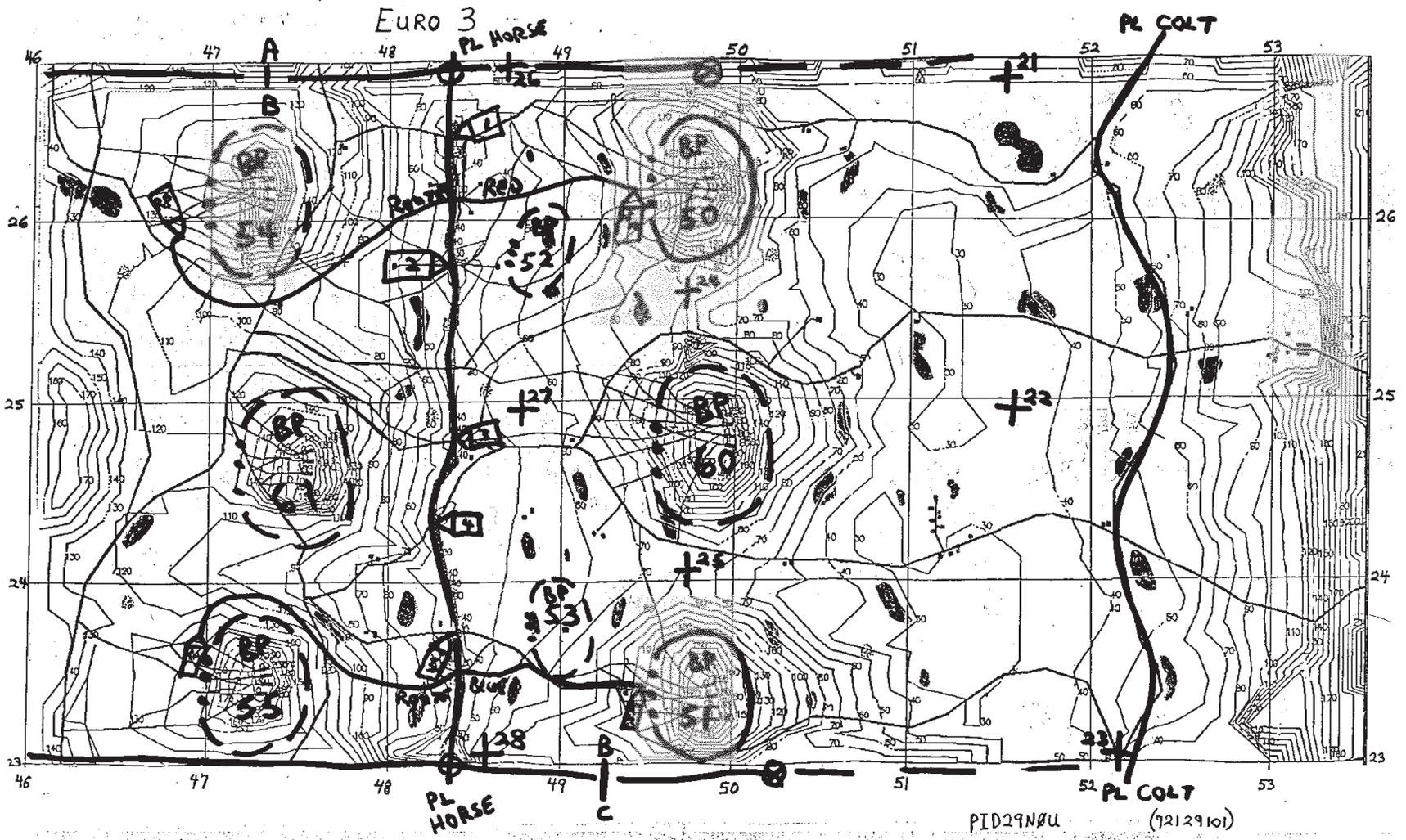
**NOTE:** (2nd Platoon arrives at BP 49A)

SIT 5 3 stationary BRDM-2s 1800-2000 (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 moving T-72s 1800-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

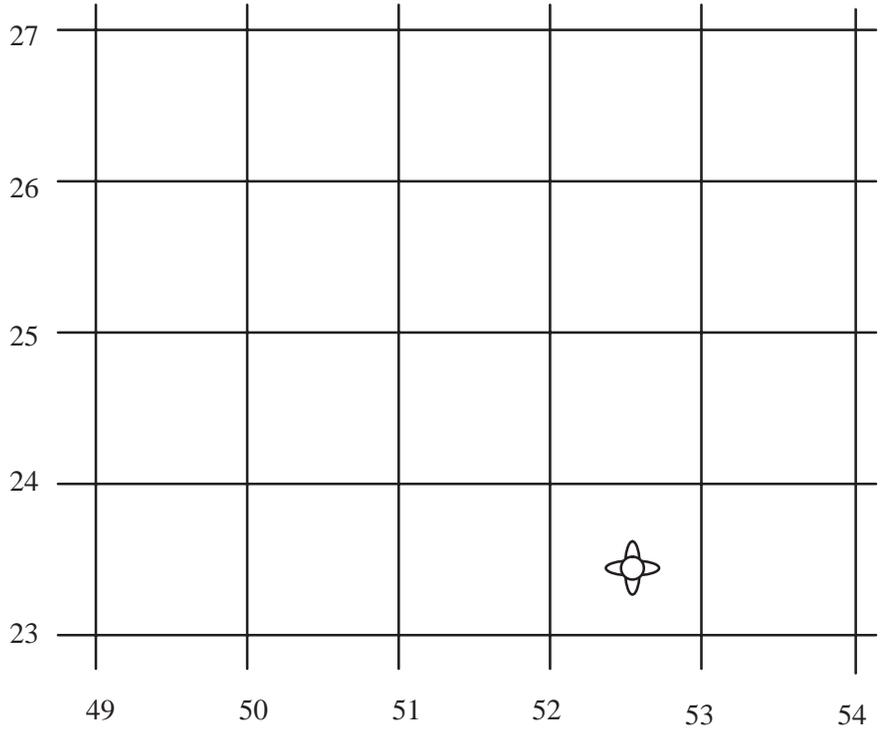
**NOTE:** LRF malfunction occurs on Wingman 1's vehicle at start of SIT 6. Ensure crew recognizes the malfunction.

SIT 6 2 stationary T-72s and 2 moving BMPs 1500-1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 1 stationary BMP 1500-1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 7 2 stationary Trucks 600-900 meters, 3 moving BMPs 1600-1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving T-72s 1400-1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72129101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52542346  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

2 T72  
1 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS460245  
110240 AUG XX  
(3rd PLT)

OPORD 72129101

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.

3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 2-76 defends from CS500287 to CS506186 NLT 110600 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL HORSE. This will permit the continued build up of friendly forces for future offensive operations.

2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), from CS 498269 to CS 501301.

3) Co B defends in sector in the center, from CS 498269 to CS 500229.

4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), from CS 500229 to CS 497194.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.

6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.

7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BPs 50, 60, & 51 NLT 110600 Aug XX orientating from TRP 21 to 23 to destroy the lead MRB.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east our initial BPs. Company B must deny enemy penetration within our sector.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy crosses PL COLT. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 50 and orient between TRPs 21 & 22.  
(2) Prepare BP 52 and orient on TRP 24.  
(3) Recon BP 54 and orient between TRPs 26 & 27.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 60 and orient between TRPs 21 & 23.  
(2) Prepare BP 61 and orient between TRPs 24 & 25.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 51 and orient between TRPs 22 & 23.  
(2) Prepare BP 53 and orient on TRP 25.  
(3) Recon BP 55 and orient between TRPs 27 & 28.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, 1 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS495246 at 110400 AUG.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located west of BP 61 (CS 470246). Move O/O to CS 457246. M88 move with the Trains.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 61, 110430 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 61, 110430 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 61; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452244.

#### 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 60	BP 60	BP 51	BP 50	BP 60	BP 51	BP 61
Orient	21-23	21-23	22-33	21-22	21-23	22-23	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to rear BPs	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	w/ 3 PLT	First	Third	Second	O/O
Prepare	BP 61	BP 61	BP 53	BP 52	BP 61	BP 53	457246
Orient	24-25	24-25	25	24	24-25	25	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Recon			BP 55	BP 54		BP 55	
Pri Tgts			Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP		Tanks, BMP	
Orient				26-27		27-28	

**EXERCISE PID29N0U (72129101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day hasty defense and delay.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order, delay to a subsequent battle position. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from stationary tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically and delay by section bounds
- Conduct a hasty occupation of a battle position
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A company sector defense

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order delay to a subsequent battle position. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from a defensive position. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 30 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon is ordered to displace by section to a subsequent battle positions.
- Platoon moves to subsequent battle positions and conducts hasty occupations.
- Platoon conducts defense of the subsequent battle positions.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

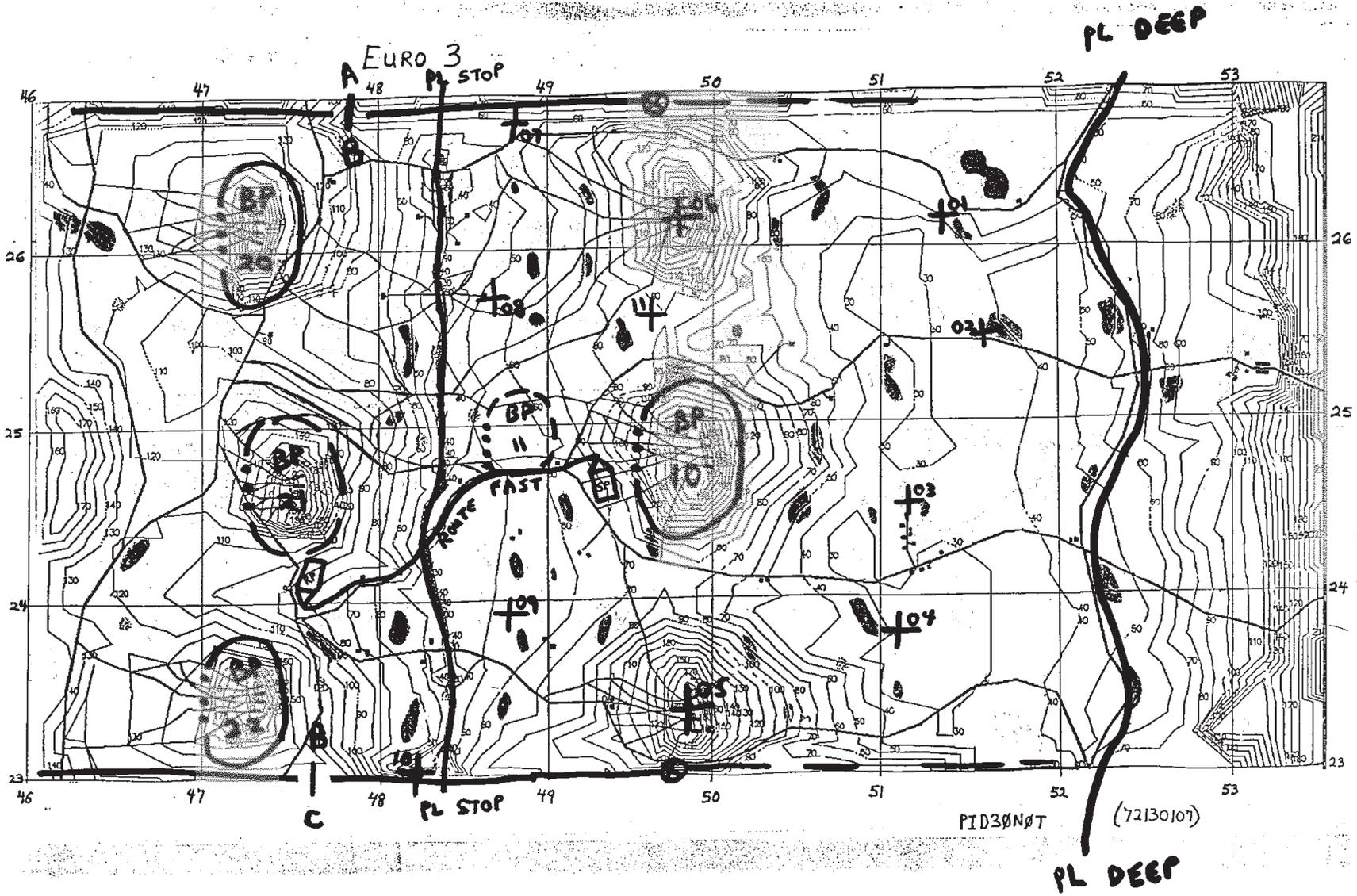
**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (3rd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

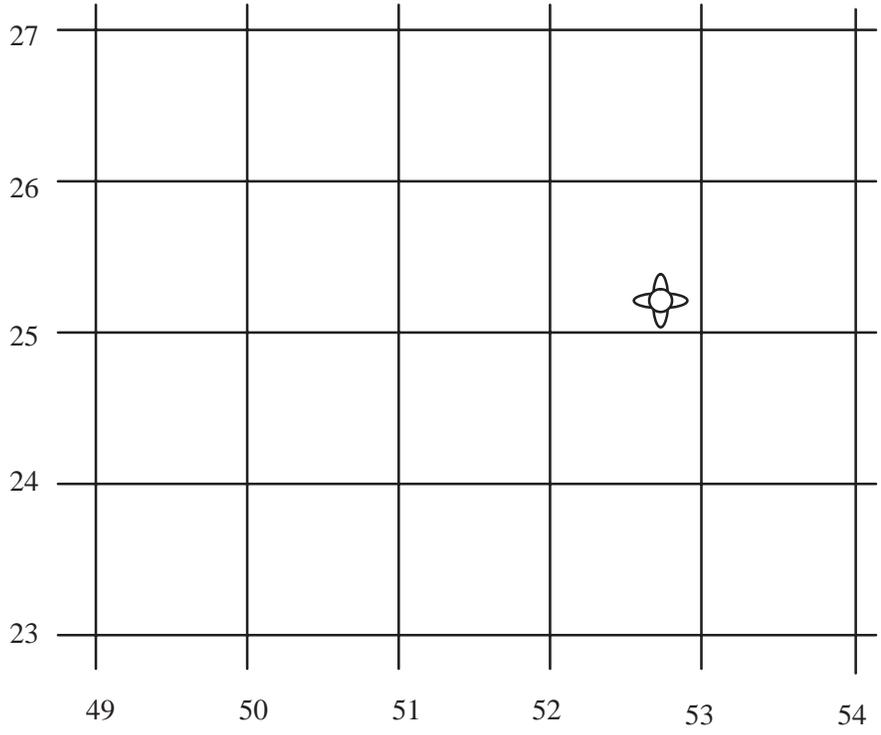
### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            2 moving HINDs, 2500–2700 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T–80s and 1 moving BMP 2900–3400 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            6 stationary T–80s, 2000–2600 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 stationary T–80s, 2300–2700 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 HINDs, 2800–3600 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

- NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 53 and the company **cannot** provide overwatch for them. (1st section moves to subsequent BP)
- SIT 3 5 moving T-80s, 2400-2700 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 2800-3000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** (1st section arrives at subsequent BP and 2nd section begins its move to subsequent BP). When 2nd section moves into the subsequent BP, **activate SIT 4.**
- SIT 4 1 stationary BMP, 800-900 meters and 1 Troops 800-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). 3 moving T-80s, 1200-1700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 55 and the company **cannot** provide overwatch for them. (1st section moves to final BP)
- SIT 5 Platoon passes by a friendly BFV at the ford site. (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 6 2 stationary BMPs, 700-900 meters and 2 Troops, 600-800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** (1st section arrives at final BP and 2nd section begins its move to final BP). When 2nd section crosses river, **activate SIT 7.**
- SIT 7 2 moving M1A1s, 2100-2300 meters and 2 moving AH-64s, 700-800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 25 seconds, 3 stationary BMPs, 1600-2100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 Troops, 800-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** PLT is in final BP.
- SIT 8 4 stationary BMPs, 700-1000 meters and 3 RPG Tms, 600-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 Troops, 900-1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72130107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52762522  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

3 T72  
1 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS457248  
111500 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72130107

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.

3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 2-76 defends from CS500287 to CS506186 NLT 111900 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL STOP. This will permit the continued build up of friendly forces for future offensive operations.

2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), from CS 498269 to CS 501301.

3) Co B defends in sector in the center, from CS 498269 to CS 500229.

4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), from CS 500229 to CS 497194.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.

6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.

7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BPs 10, 20, & 22 NLT 111900 Aug XX orientating from TRP 07 to 10 to destroy the lead MRB.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east PL STOP. Company B must deny enemy penetration of PL STOP within our sector.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. 2 PLT will hold its current forward position and begin engaging the enemy as he crosses PL DEEP. 2 PLT will be prepared to conduct a delay to BP 11 and then to BP21. 2PLT must be prepared to provide its own overwatching fires during this delay. As the enemy continues to advance, 1st and 3rd platoons will take them under fire at

the maximum possible range. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 20 and orient between TRPs 07 & 08.  
(2) O/O support, by fire, 2 PLT's delay from BP 10 to 11 to 21.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 10 and orient between TRPs 01 & 04.  
(2) Prepare BP 11 and orient between TRPs 06 & 05.  
(3) Recon BP 21 and orient between TRPs 08 & 09.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 22 and orient between TRPs 09 & 10.  
(2) O/O support, by fire, 2 PLT's delay from BP 10 to 11 to 21.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, 1 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS472246 at 111700 AUG.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at BP 21, move O/O to CS 457246. M88 initially at BP 21, move to Trains location when enemy crosses PL DEEP.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: Current BPs, 2nd PLT at 111730 AUG 1 & 3 PLTs at 111800 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Current BPs, 2nd PLT at 111730 AUG 1 & 3 PLTs at 111800 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 21; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452244.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 10	BP 20	BP 22	BP 20	BP 10	BP 22	BP 21
Orient	01-04	07-09	09-10	07-08	01-04	09-10	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to rear BPs	w/ 2 PLT				First		O/O
Prepare	BP 11				BP 11		457246
Orient	05-06				05-06		
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP				Tanks, BMP		
Recon	BP 21				BP 21		
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP				Tanks, BMP		
Orient	08-09				08-09		

**EXERCISE PID30N0T (72130107)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night hasty defense and delay.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order, delay to a subsequent battle position. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from stationary tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically and delay by section bounds
- Conduct a hasty occupation of a battle position
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A company sector defense

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order delay to a subsequent battle position. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from a defensive position. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 40 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon is ordered to displace by section to a subsequent battle positions.
- Platoon moves to subsequent battle positions and conducts hasty occupations.
- Platoon conducts defense of the subsequent battle positions.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            2 stationary BMPs, 3000–3100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 3100–3300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            1 stationary HIND and 1 moving HIND, 2200–2700 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 5 stationary T-80s, 1800–2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 2200–2700 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 6 moving T-80s, 1700-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 stationary BMPs 1400-1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Tms, 1000-1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 11 and the company **cannot** provide overwatch for them. (1st section moves to subsequent BP)

SIT 4 3 stationary BMPs, 700-1000 meters and 2 RPG Tms, 600-800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** (1st section arrives at subsequent BP and 2nd section begins its move to subsequent BP). When 2nd section moves into the subsequent BP, **activate SIT 5**.

SIT 5 3 moving T-80s, 700-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving BMPs, 700-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 21 and the company **cannot** provide overwatch for them. (1st section moves to final BP)

SIT 6 2 stationary BFVs, securing bridge 200-800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

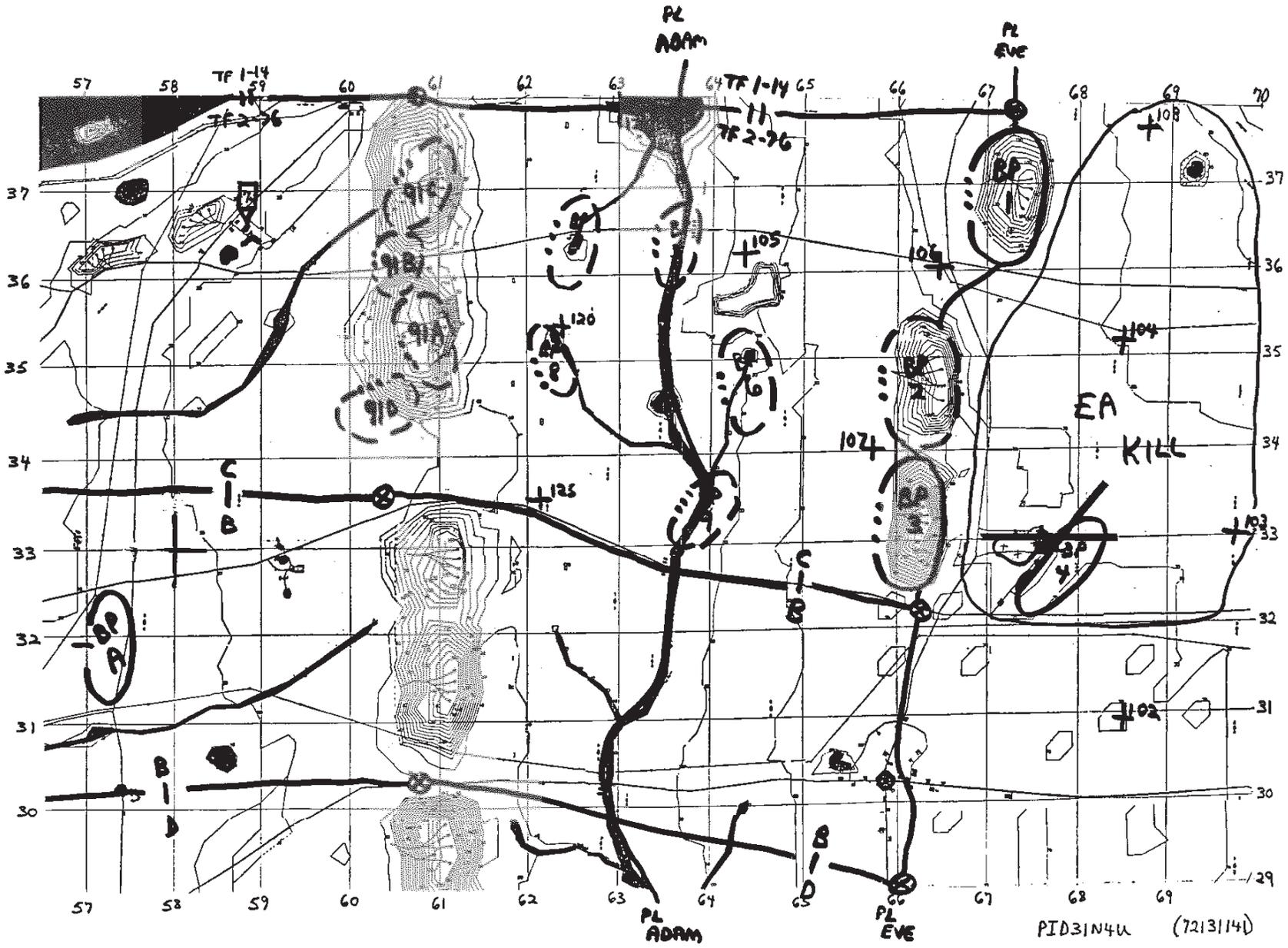
SIT 7 2 stationary BMPs, 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 Troops, 600-800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** (1st section arrives at final BP and 2nd section begins its move to final BP). When 2nd section crosses bridge, **activate SIT 8**.

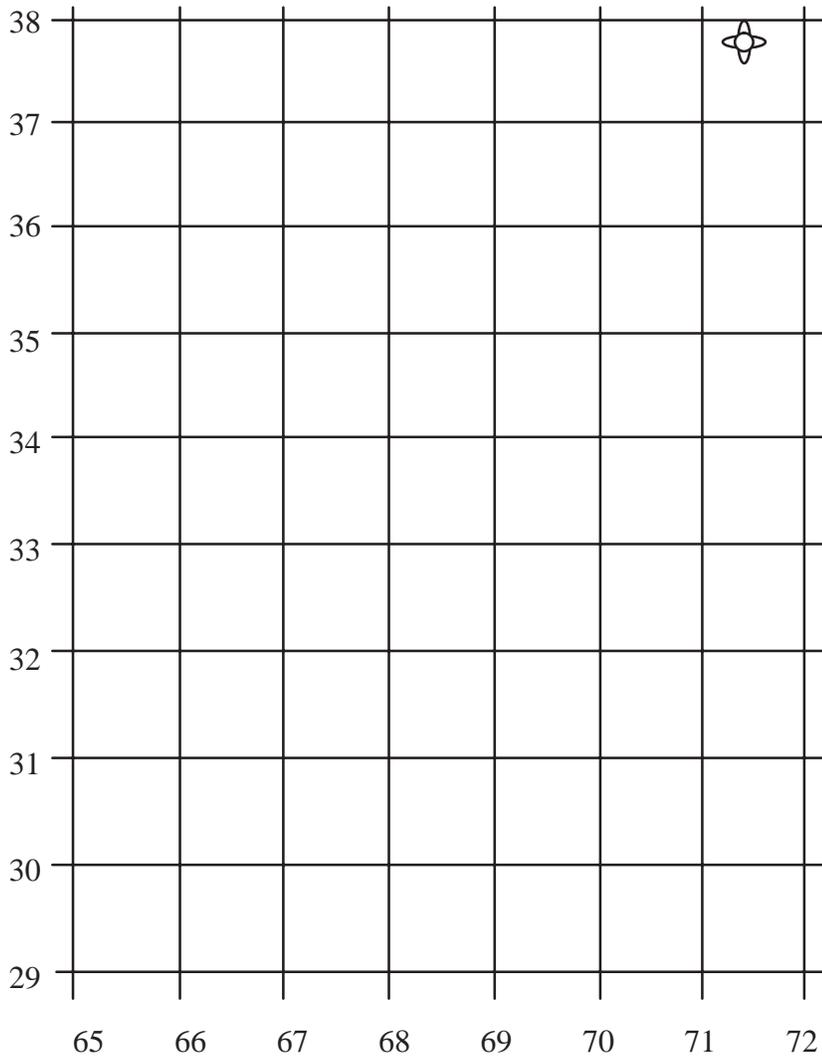
SIT 8 3 moving T-80s, 1300-1600 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is in final BP.

SIT 9 5 stationary T-80s, 1400-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 Troops, 700-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 RPG Tms, 900-1200 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72131141



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS71383781  
XXXXXXXX

OBSERVE  
RECON

2 BRDM

1 BMP

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS658347  
091145 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72131141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company C, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3rd Tank Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 194th Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the coast to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 118th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from east of the airfield (CS700330) to the coast (CS555323). Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of crossing of the wadi at CS636365 & CS636327.
- 2) The enemy is currently located in the mountains west of the international border. Reconnaissance elements were detected in passes at CS823294 & CS819346.
- 3) The 118th Regiment is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends in sector from CS673379 to CS662258 NLT 100600 AUG XX to destroy the 118 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment east of PL ADAM and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the N-S wadi running between the 63 & 64 grid lines. This will permit the continued build up of coalition forces around the coastal ports for future offensive operations.
- 2) TF 1-14 IN defends in sector to the our north (left), from CS665264 to CS673379.
- 3) Co C defends in sector (on the TF north/left) , from CS673379 to CS662322.
- 4) Tm B defends to our right in sector (in the TF center) , from CS662322 to CS661290.
- 5) Tm D defends in sector (on the TF south/right) , from CS661290 to CS662258.
- 6) Co A is the TF reserve located in BP A vicinity grid CS572318. CO A will counterattack to block penetrations or to secure wadi crossing sites.
- 7) The TF Scouts screen forward of the Task Force east of the 72 N-S grid.
- 8) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends in sector from CS673379 to CS662322 NLT 100600 Aug XX to destroy the lead MRB east of PL ADAM. On order, defend BPs 91A, 91B, 91C, & 91D orienting east.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of PL ADAM. Company C must deny enemy the use of the bridges at CS636365 & CS636327 and penetration of the N-S wadi between the 63 & 64 grid lines.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from multiple platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as soon as the enemy is detected, maximize long range direct fires. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 4 and orient between TRPs 102 & 103.
  - (2) Prepare BP 9 and orient on TRP 102.
  - (3) Recon BP 8 and orient between TRPs 105 & 107..
  - (4) O/O be prepared to occupy BP 91 A.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 1 and orient between TRPs 104 & 108.
  - (2) Prepare BP 2 and orient on TRP 104.
  - (3) Recon BP 5 and orient on TRP 106.
  - (4) O/O be prepared to occupy BP 91 C.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 3 and orient between TRPs 103 & 104..
  - (2) Prepare BP 6 and orient on TRP 106.
  - (3) Recon BP 7 and orient on road north of TRP 105.
  - (4) O/O be prepared to occupy BP 91 B.
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO when 1 PLT has withdrawn from BP 4 & the enemy reaches the airfield in company strength execute TF priority target B2C. Priority of fires to 1 PLT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 1 PLT. All fighting positions should be two tiered in platoon BPs 1, 2, 3, 4, 91A, & 91C. Other BPs will be one tiered as time permits..

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution Matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Conduct flank coordination with TM B & TF 1-14 IN.

FSO: Position to observe and execute target B2C

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal for PL EVE positions 091500 Aug at CS658347.
- 4) Bridges at CS636365 & CS636327 only destroyed with Brigade Commander's authorization.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 91A. M88 vic BP 5 until enemy enters EA KILL.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: West of BP 91A, 100100 AUG.
- 2) Class V resupply: West of BP 91A, 100100 AUG.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to BP 91A; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.

- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly. Company casualty collection point at CS600354.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW behind BP 91A with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS588348.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT, XO; w/ 1 PLT, TF Commander w/ C CO, TF main CP: CS557323.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1SG, 3 PLT LDR

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 1	BP 3	BP 4	BP 4	BP 1	BP 3	BP 91A
Orient	102-108	B2C	102-103	102-103	104-108	102-104	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Obstacles					AC2001		
Order of Movement to BP 91	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	w/ 1 PLT	First	Second	Third	
Prepare	BP 91	BP 91	BP 91	BP 9	BP 2	BP 6	
Orient				102	104	106	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Recon				BP 8	BP 5	BP 7	
Orient				105-107	106	105	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

## EXERCISE PID31N4U (72131141)

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense in company sector and defend a battle position.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense in company sector and on order defend from a battle position as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. The platoon is initially fully operational, but individual tanks will have malfunctions induced during the exercise.

### TASKS TO BE TRAINED:

- Receive company Operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defend in company sector
- Support rearward passage of lines
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Provide overwatch for bounding section
- Move tactically
- Disengage from the enemy
- Conduct a hasty occupation of a battle position
- Defense of subsequent platoon battle position
- Prepare and send reports

### CONDITIONS:

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- Platoon as a part of a company sector defense, and on order defense of a company battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a company defense in sector with platoon defense of multiple battle positions. Your platoon is fully operational but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense in company sector.
- Friendly vehicles pass to the rear.
- Platoon engages and destroys enemy elements.
- Platoon disengages by section.
- Platoon conducts internal overwatch support for bounding section.
- Platoon conducts hasty occupation of subsequent battle position.
- Platoon defends subsequent battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the company sector initial locations (2nd PLT in BP 1).

**IVIS Message: Spot Report**

SIT 1 2 stationary T-80s 2300-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving M2A2s and 2 moving M1A1s 500-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time, rearward passage of lines). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s 2000-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 2 to help defeat enemy's attack from the north that is moving toward the airfield; move is **not** covered by the company. (First section of 2nd platoon begins movement to BP 2)

SIT 2 3 stationary BRDM-2s 2000-2200 meters and 2 moving T-80s 2100-2400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 1 moving BRDM-1700-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** When first section arrives at BP 2, second section should be ordered by platoon leader to displace to BP 2. (Second section begins movement)

SIT 3 3 moving BMPs 1400-1800 meters (30 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s 1900-2100 meters (30 second exposure time).

**NOTE:** Entire 2nd PLT is in BP 2.

**NOTE:** LRF failure occurs on the platoon leader's vehicle at the start of SIT 4. Ensure the crew identifies the malfunction.

SIT 4 3 stationary BRDM-2s 1900-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BMPs and 2 moving T-80s 1700-2000 meters (30 second exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 5; move is **not** covered by the company. (First section of 2nd platoon begins movement to BP 5)

SIT 5 3 stationary T-80s 1500-1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1200-1600 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** When first section arrives at BP 5, second section should be ordered by platoon leader to displace to BP 5. (Second section begins movement)

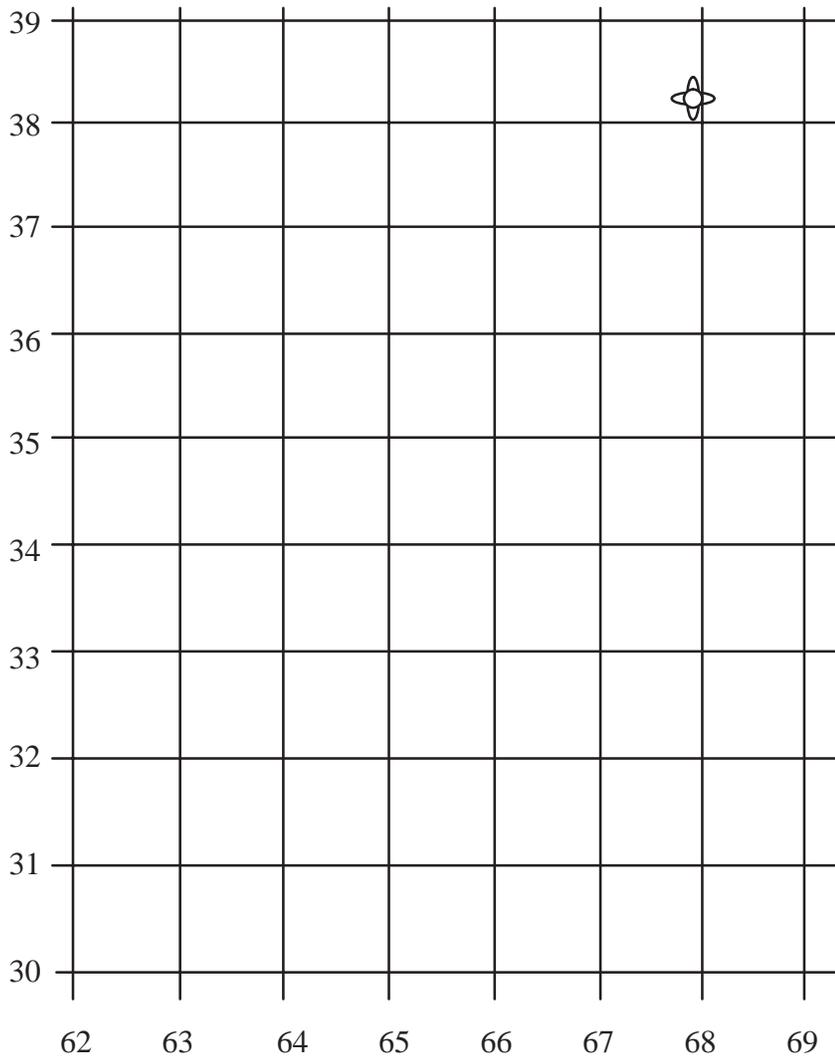
SIT 6 2 moving T-80s and 3 moving BMPs 1700-2100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Entire 2nd PLT is in BP 5.

SIT 7 3 stationary BMPs 1000-1200 meters and 3 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300-500 meters and 1 moving T-80 1600-1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72132147



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS69963820  
XXXXXXX

OBSERVE  
ATTACK

1 BMP  
2 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS670362  
101200 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72132147  
REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4  
TIME ZONE: Local  
TASK ORGANIZATION: Company C, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3rd Tank Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 194th Tank Regiment is expected to attack to seize the airfield at CS677330. Our battalion is expected to face the 118th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS698793 to south of the airfield (CS678300). Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions with objectives of the high ground (CS663335) over watching the airfield.
- 2) The enemy is currently located in the mountains to our northeast. Reconnaissance elements were detected at CS693784.
- 3) The 118th Regiment is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends in sector from CS587379 to CS768370 NLT 101900 AUG XX to destroy the 118 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment north of the 35 E-W grid and deny the enemy the use of the airfield at CS677330.
- 2) Tm B defends in sector to the west (left), from CS587379 to CS640380.
- 3) Co C defends in sector in the center, from CS640380 to CS703368.
- 4) Tm D defends in sector to the east (right), from CS703368 to CS768370.
- 5) Co A is the TF reserve located in BP 21 vicinity grid CS663297. CO A will counterattack to block penetrations or to secure airfield.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the TF north of the 75 E-W grid line.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends in sector from CS640380 to CS703368 NLT 101900 Aug XX to destroy the lead and deny the enemy use of the airfield at CS667330.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion and deny enemy the use of the airfield at CS667330.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from multiple platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as soon as the enemy is detected, maximize long range direct fires. We will bound to successive BPs by platoon if stationary platoons are able to cover the movement of bounding platoons. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 7 and orient between TRPs 01 & 03.  
(2) Prepare BP 8 and orient between TRPs 04 & 06.  
(3) Recon BP 9 and orient between TRPs 08 & 11.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 1; orient between TRPs 03 & 07.  
(2) Prepare BP 2; orient between TRPs 06 & 10.  
(3) Recon BP 3; orient between TRPs 09 & 12.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 4, orient between TRPs 03 & 07.  
(2) Prepare BP 5 and orient between TRPs 05 & 10.  
(3) Recon BP 6 and orient between TRPs 11 & 12.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.

2) Fires: FSO when the enemy reaches the airfield in company strength execute TF priority target at the airfield. Priority of fires to 1 PLT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 1 PLT, 3 PLT, CO TRAINS & HQ Tanks then 2 PLT. All fighting positions should be one tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution Matrix

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Conduct flank coordination with TM B & TM D.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority target at the airfield.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS670362 at 101500 Aug.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located CS659306. M88 behind BP 2 until enemy contact.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: South of BP 2, 101330 AUG.
- 2) Class V resupply: South of BP 2, 101330 AUG.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to combat trains; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly. Company casualty collection point at combat trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS654306.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT, TF Commander w/ C CO, TF main CP: CS681243.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 1	BP 2	BP 4	BP 7	BP 1	BP 4	659306
Orient	109-103	B2C		01-03	03-07	03-07	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare				BP 8	BP 2	BP 5	
Orient	109-103	B2C		04-06	06-10	05-10	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Recon				BP 9	BP 3	BP 6	
Orient				08-11	09-12	11-12	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs		Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PID32N4T (72132147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night company defense in sector and defend multiple platoon battle positions.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense in sector and on order defend from a battle position as part of a company/team conducting a defense in sector. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. The platoon is initially fully operational, but individual tanks will have malfunctions induced during the exercise.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company Operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defend in company sector
- Support rearward passage of lines
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Provide overwatch for bounding section
- Move tactically
- Disengage from the enemy by section
- Conduct a hasty occupation of a battle position
- Defense of subsequent platoon battle position
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- Platoon as a part of a company sector defense, and on order defense of a company battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a company defense in sector and defense of multiple platoon battle positions. Your platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense in company sector.
- Friendly vehicles pass to the rear.
- Platoon disengages by section.
- Platoon conducts internal overwatch support for bounding section.
- Platoon conducts hasty occupation of subsequent battle position.
- Platoon defends subsequent battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon initial battle position in company sector.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

SIT 1 2 stationary T-72s 1800-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving M2A2s and 2 moving M1A1s 500-2500 meters (60+ seconds exposure time, rearward passage of lines). Delay 15 seconds, 2 moving T-72s 2000-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 2. Company **cannot** cover the move. (First section moves to BP 2.)

SIT 2 3 stationary BRDM-2s 1800-2000 meters and 2 moving T-72s 1700-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs 1700-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** When first section arrives at BP 2, Platoon Leader should order second section to move. (Second section moves to BP 2.)

SIT 3 3 moving BMPs 1900-2400 meters (40 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary T-72s 1900-2100 meters (40 second exposure time).

**NOTE:** Second section arrives at BP 2.

**NOTE:** TIS failure on the platoon leader's vehicle at the start of SIT 4. Ensure the crew identifies the malfunction.

SIT 4 2 stationary BRDM-2s 1900-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving BMPs and 2 stationary T-72s 1700-2000 meters (40 second exposure time).

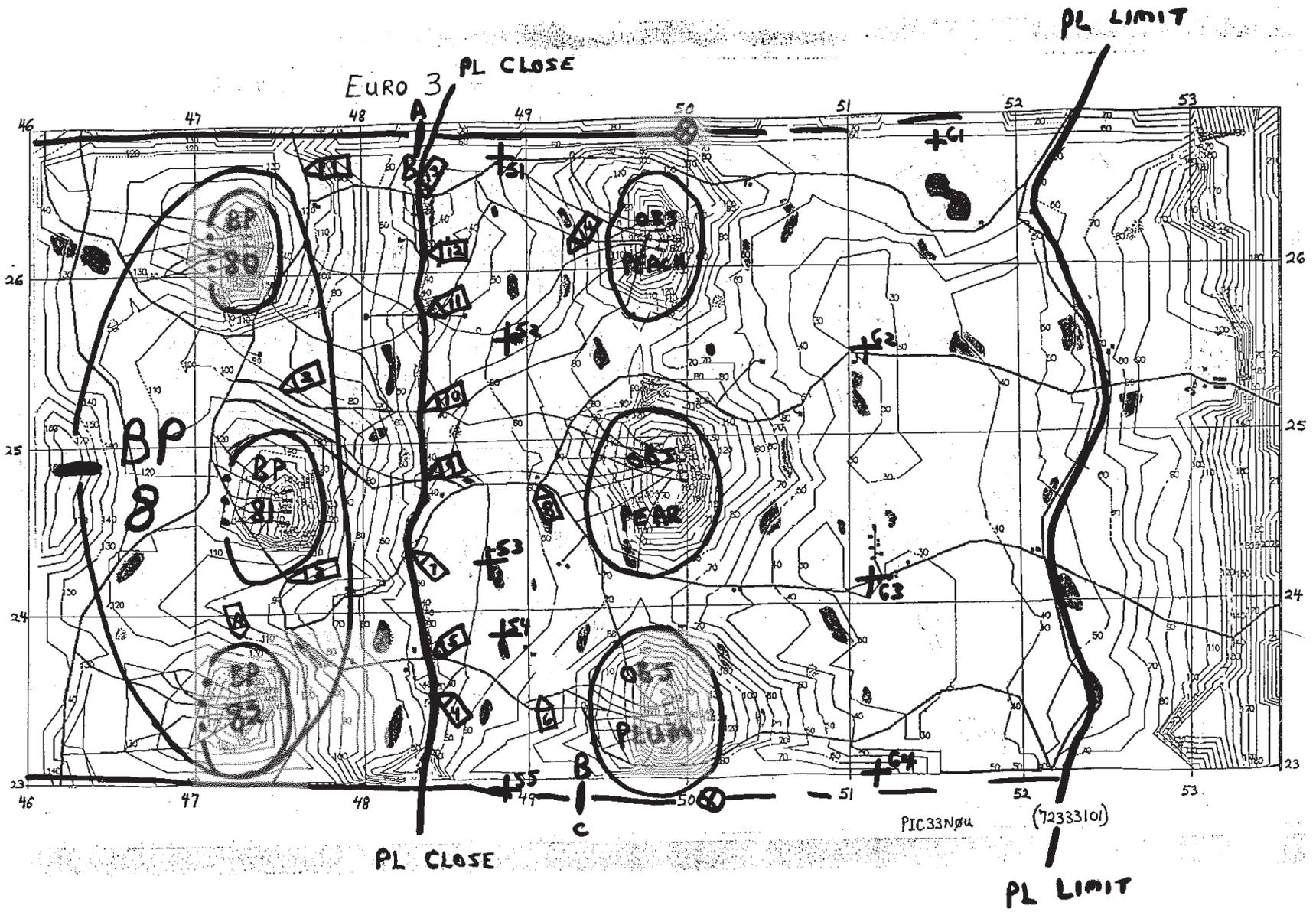
**NOTE:** 2nd PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 3. Company **cannot** cover the move. (First section moves to BP 3.)

SIT 5 3 moving T-72s 1900-2100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1700-1900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

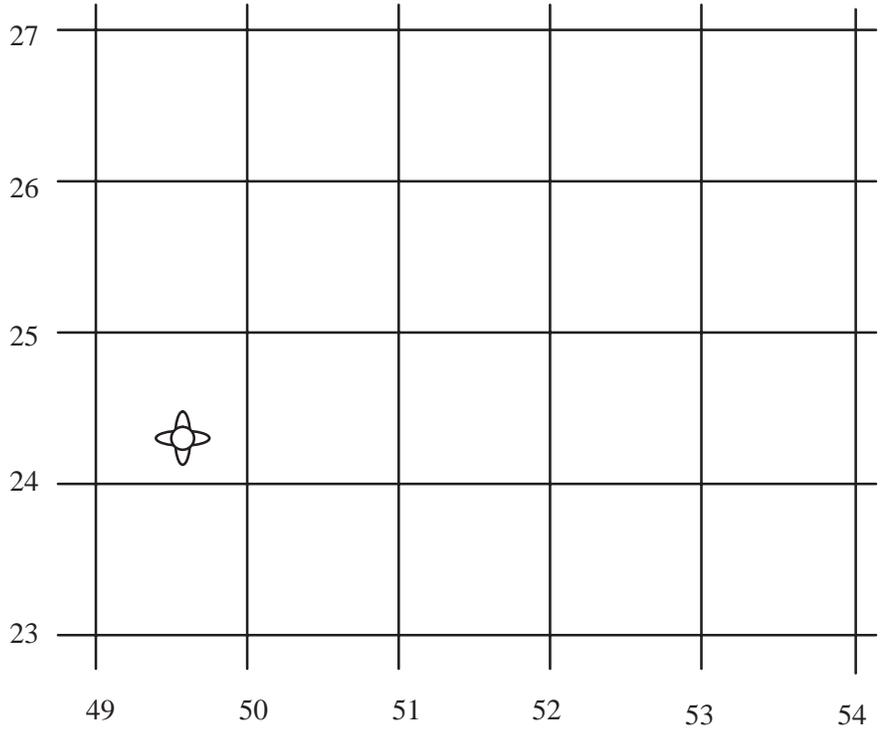
**NOTE:** When first section arrives at BP 3, Platoon Leader should order second section to move. (Second section moves to BP 3.)

SIT 6 2 stationary T-72s and 3 moving BMPs 2200-2400 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 7 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters and 2 moving T-72s 1600-1900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 stationary BRDM-2s 2000-2100 meters (40 seconds exposure time) Delay 10 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1800-2000 meters and 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72333101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49612432  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

6 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS460245  
150230 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72333101

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from BPs 7, 8, & 9 NLT 150600 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL CLOSE. This will permit the continued build up of friendly forces for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), from BP 7.
- 3) Co B defends in sector in the center, from BP 8.
- 4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), from BP 9.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 8 (PLT BPs 80, 81, & 82) NLT 150600 Aug XX orientating from TRP 51 to 55 to destroy the lead MRB east of PL CLOSE.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of PL CLOSE.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

#### 1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 80 and orient between TRPs 51 & 52.
  - (2) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to secure OBJ PECAN via CPs 1,

- 13, & 14. Orient between TRPs 61 & 62.
- (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 81 and orient between TRPs 52 & 54.
  - (2) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to secure OBJ PEAR via CPs 3, 7, & 8. Orient between TRPs 62 & 63.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 82 and orient between TRPs 53 & 55.
  - (2) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to secure OBJ PLUM via CPs A, 5, & 6. Orient between TRPs 63 & 64.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- 2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.
- 3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, 1 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered.
- B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.
- C. Tasks to combat support units:
  - XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.
  - FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.
- D. Coordinating Instructions:
  - 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
  - 2) RES moderate risk.
  - 3) Rehearsal at CS460245 at 150400 AUG.
  - 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.
- 4. SERVICE SUPPORT
  - A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located west of CS460245. Move O/O to CS 427246. Be prepared to support offensive operations and move O/O to the east. M88 move with the Trains.
  - B. Material and Supply
    - 1) Class III resupply: BP 8, 150430 AUG, 60% basic load.
    - 2) Class V resupply: BP 8, 150430 AUG, 30% basic load.
    - 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to Trains; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
    - 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
    - 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
    - 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452244.
- 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
  - A. Command
    - 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.
    - 2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.
  - B. Signal
    - 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
    - 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 8	BP 8	BP 82	BP 80	BP 81	BP 82	460245
Orient	51-55	51-55	53-55	51-52	52-54	53-55	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to Attack	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	w/ 3 PLT	Second	First	Third	O/O
Attack to Secure	Peach, Pear, Plum	Peach, Pear, Plum	Plum	Peach	Pear	Plum	
Orient	61-64	61-64	63-64	61-62	62-63	63-64	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC33N0U (72333101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day hasty defense and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense as part of a company/team occupying a defensive battle position. On order, conduct a Hasty Attack and secure an objective. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack on an objective
- Consolidate and reorganize on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A company defense

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

## CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order conduct a Hasty Attack. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 30 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

## SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon is ordered to conduct hasty attack.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon conducts defense against enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

## TARGET SUMMARY:

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

## IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report

- SIT 1            6 stationary T-80s, 2400-2800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 4 moving T-80s, 2400-2900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            3 moving T-80s, 2000-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 stationary BMPs, 1400-1700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3            2 moving T-80s, 1700-2000 meters and 1 stationary BMP, 1000-1200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 RPG Tms, 900-1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:**            Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack on Objective PEAR, the other platoons of the company will provide supporting fires from their present positions. (Platoon moves out on the hasty attack.)

SIT 4            2 stationary BMPs, 1300-1500 meters and 3 RPG Tms 600-800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5            2 stationary BRDMs, 600-800 meters and 2 RPG Tms, 400-800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 6            3 RPG Tms, 400-600 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:**            Platoon arrives on the objective.

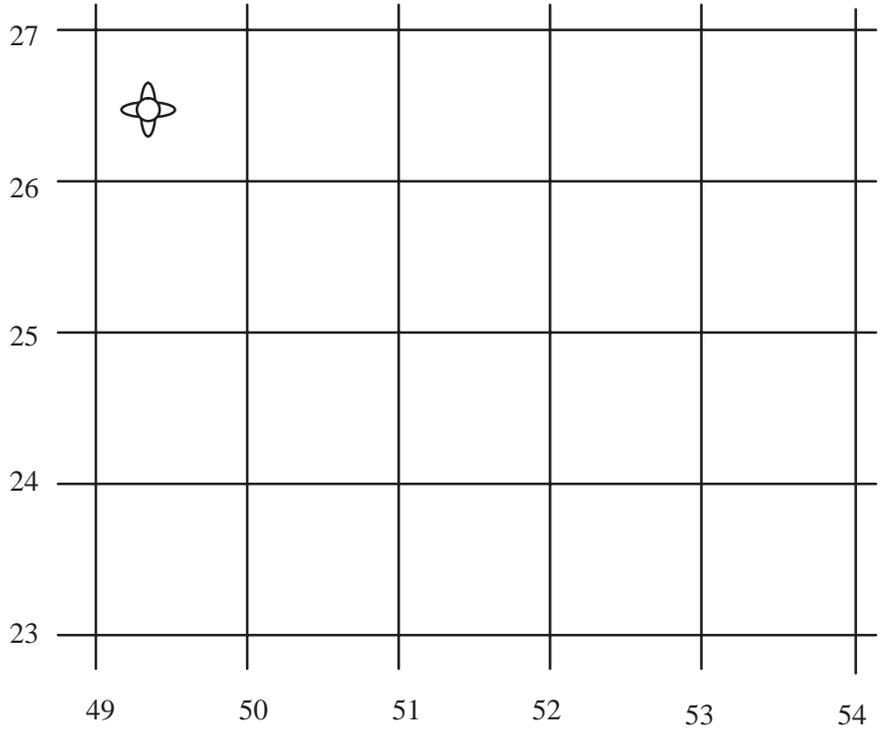
SIT 7            4 moving T-80s, 2100-3100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 stationary T-80s and 2 stationary BMPs, 1800-2700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 8            3 moving T-80s and 2 moving BMPs, 1800-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 9            2 moving T-80s and 1 moving BMP, 1100-1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 RPG Tms, 700-1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72334107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49342642  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

3 T72  
3 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS457248  
201500 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 72334107

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from BPs 10, 20, & 30 NLT 201900 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL CHEVY. This will permit the continued build up of friendly forces for future offensive operations.
- 2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), from BP 10.
- 3) Co B defends in sector in the center, from BP 20.
- 4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), from BP 30.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 10 (Plt BPs 20A, 20B, & 20C) NLT 201900 Aug XX orientating from TRP 01 to 04 to destroy the lead MRB east of PL CHEVY.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east PL CHEVY. Company B must deny enemy penetration of PL CHEVY within our sector.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. 1 PLT will move from the AA and its current reserve mission to occupy BP 20A. As the enemy advances, we will take them under fire at the maximum possible range. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. O/O we will conduct a hasty attack to secure OBJs CHEVY, FIAT, and GEO.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Move to and occupy BP 20A and orient between TRPs 01 & 02.  
(2) O/O attack to secure OBJ FORD. Clear crossing sites at CP B and CP C enroute to objective. Orient between TRPs 05 & 06.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 20B and orient between TRPs 02 & 03.  
(2) O/O attack to secure OBJ FIAT. Clear crossing sites at CP D and CP E enroute to objective. Orient between TRPs 06 & 07.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 20C and orient between TRPs 03 & 04.  
(2) O/O attack to secure OBJ GEO. Clear crossing sites at CP G and CP H enroute to objective. Orient between TRPs 07 & 08.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, 1 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS457248 at 201700 AUG.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at CS 457246. M88 located with Trains.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: Current BPs at 201730 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Current BPs at 201730 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to Trains; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452244.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 20	BP 20	BP 20C	BP 20A	BP 20B	BP 20C	457246
Orient	01-04	01-04	03-04	01-02	02-03	03-04	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to Attack	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	w/ 3 PLT	Second	First	Third	O/O
Attack to Secure	Ford, Fiat, Geo	Ford, Fiat, Geo	Geo	Ford	Fiat	Geo	
Orient	05-08	05-08	07-08	05-06	06-07	07-08	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC34N0T (72334107)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night hasty defense and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense as part of a company/team occupying a defensive battle position. On order, conduct a Hasty Attack and secure an objective. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack on an objective
- Consolidate and reorganize on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A company defense

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

## CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order conduct a Hasty Attack. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 40 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

## SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon is ordered to conduct hasty attack.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon conducts defense against enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

## TARGET SUMMARY:

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Platoon begins in the assembly area and moves to the initial battle position.

## IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report

SIT 1 3 moving BMPs, 1800–2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 2 3 stationary T-80s and 1 stationary BMP, 2400–2600 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 2900–3300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 4 moving T-80s, 1500-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs, 1600-1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 4 2 stationary T-80s, 1300-1500 meters and 1 stationary BMP, 1100-1200 meters and 2 Troops, 900-1000 meters and 1 RPG Tm 1200-1300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack on Objective FORD, the other platoons of the company will provide supporting fires from their present positions. (Platoon moves out on the hasty attack.)

SIT 5 2 stationary BMPs, 1200-1400 meters and 3 Troops, 900-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

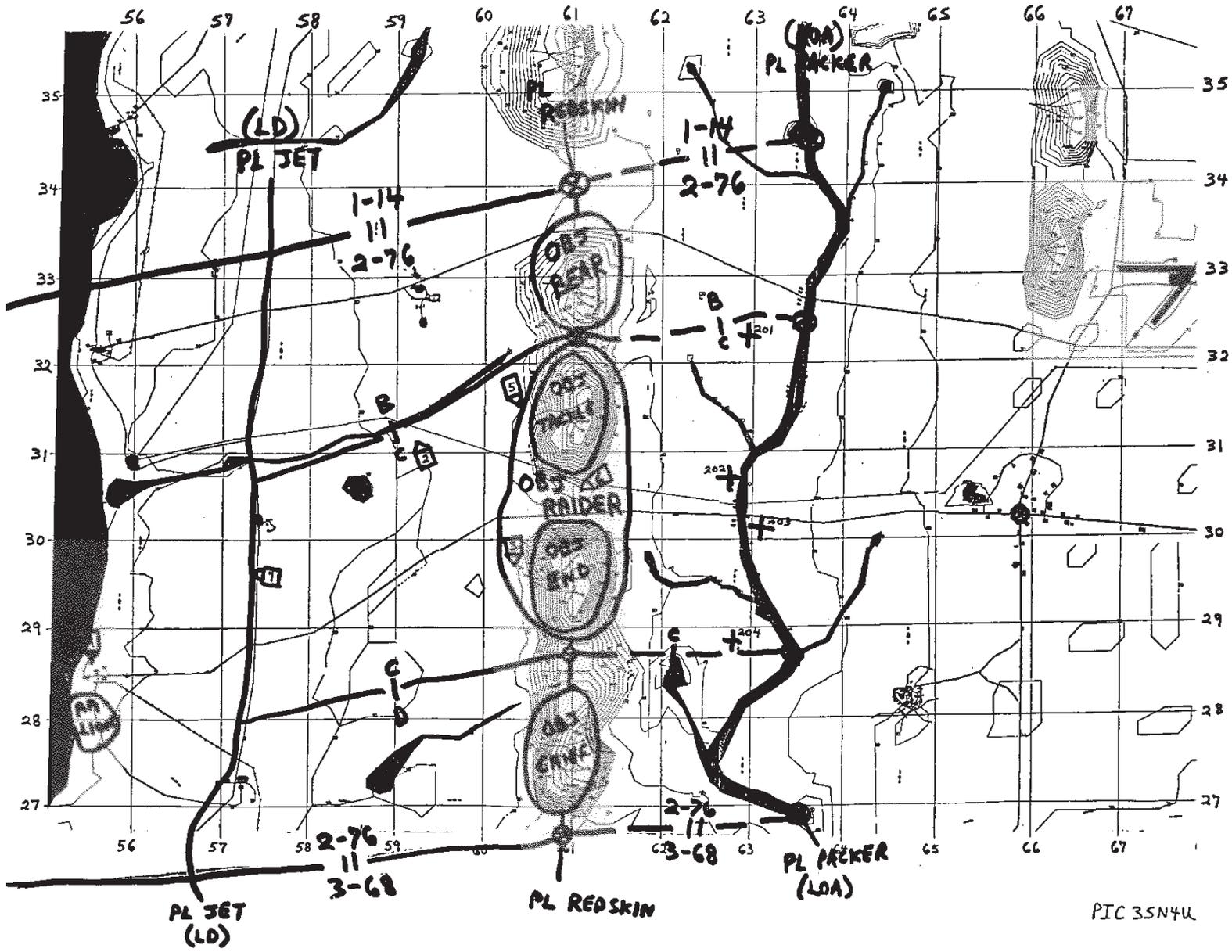
SIT 6 2 stationary BRDMs, 700-900 meters and 3 RPG Tms, 600-800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on the objective and executes a hasty defense.

SIT 7 3 moving T-80s, 3000-3400 meters and 1 moving BMP, 2300-2400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 2600-3100 meters (40 second exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 2400-3000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

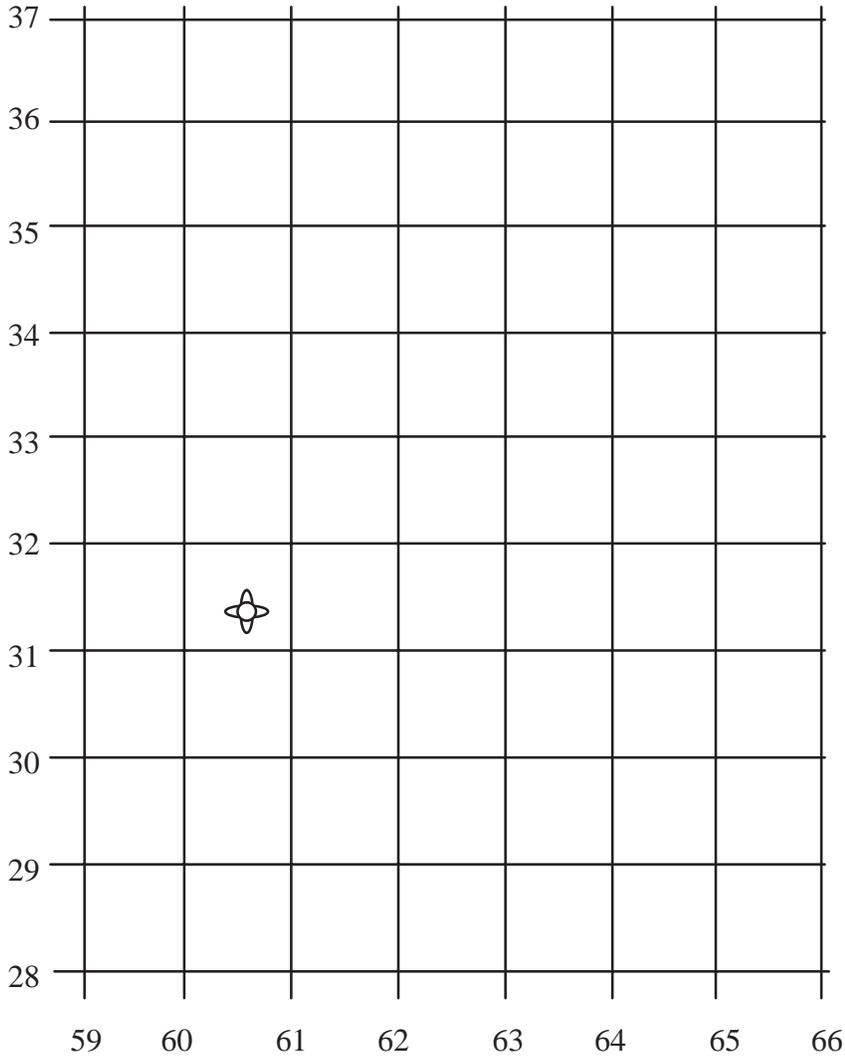
SIT 8 4 stationary T-80s and 2 stationary BMPs, 1600-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 9 3 stationary T-80s, 1200-1500 meters and 2 stationary BMPs, 700-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 Troops, 800-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



PIC 35N4U (7233514)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72335141



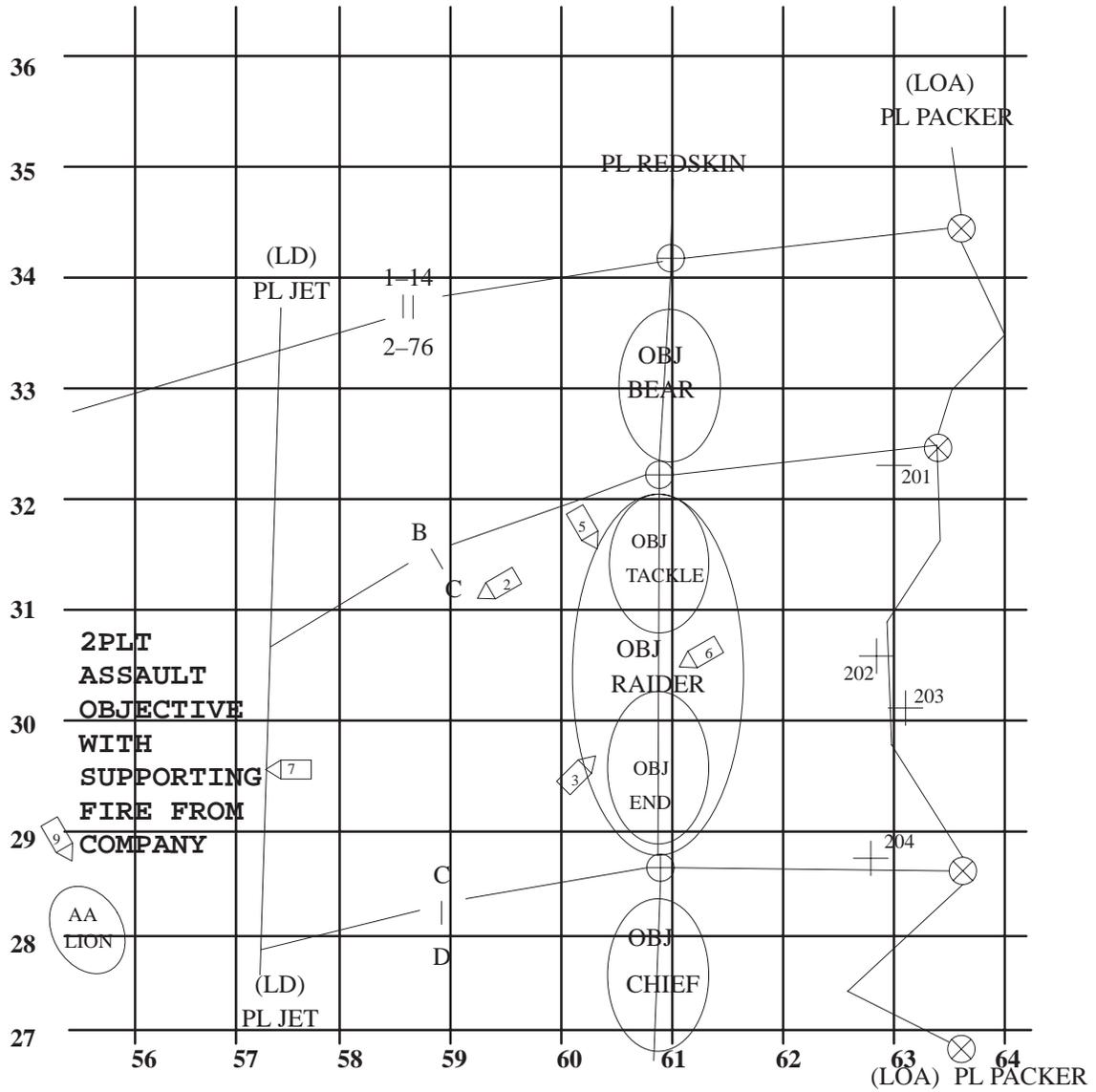
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS60653132  
XXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

2 BMP  
1 T72

Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72335141



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 Armor  
CS557279  
111500 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 72335141

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 113th Motorized Rifle Battalion attack was stopped along the 61 north-south grid line 12 hours ago. The enemy left some units in contact and established a hasty defense. They are expected to remain in this defense for the next 48 hours to resupply.
- 2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is unknown. Some forces were left in contact along the 61 grid line, but forces have been observed withdrawing to the east. There is an out post vicinity CS610315. Patrols were engaged in the town at CS593327 in the last 6 hours. A BMP platoon is located at CS611329.
- 3) The 113th is estimated at 40% strength but they are very active conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 113th is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 AR conducts movement to contact in zone 130700 AUG XX to PL REDSKIN to regain contact with the enemy main defense belt, destroy enemy in zone and assist the forward passage of 1 BDE. Speed and flexibility are keys to the operation. The TF must secure PL REDSKIN to provide 1 BDE a forward passage. Destroy all enemy west of PL REDSKIN and get sufficient direct fire systems on individual company objectives to deny enemy use of the wadi at PL PACKER.
- 2) Tm B is on the left and secures OBJ BEAR (CS611328).
- 3) Co C is in the center and secures OBJ RAIDER (CS610320 to CS610289).
- 4) Co D is on the right and secures OBJ CHIEF (CS610275).
- 5) Tm A follows CO C and is the TF reserve.
- 6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing PL JET at 122100 AUG XX.
- 7) TF mortar platoon follows CO C.

2. MISSION: CO C conducts movement to contact at 120700 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. O/O secure OBJ RAIDER orienting direct fires along PL PACKER from TRP 201 to 204.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The mission will secure OBJ RAIDER and clear the company zone between PL JET and PL REDSKIN of all enemy. At least 2 platoons must occupy OBJ RAIDER and be able to place direct fire on PL PACKER. Once on OBJ RAIDER the company will be in position to assist the forward passage of follow-on forces.

A. Concept of the Operation: COC leads the TF diamond in a movement to contact. The company will move quickly in a wedge formation to secure OBJ RAIDER (OBJs TACKLE & END) destroying all enemy between PL JET and PL PACKER. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to provide time to consolidate OBJ RAIDER.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Second in movement from the assembly area (follow 2 PLT) in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge between CPs 9 & 7.  
(2) Move in left\rear position in company wedge from LD to our objectives.  
(3) Move north of CPs 9, 7, & 2; halt at CP2 and support by fire the assaults on OBJs TACKLE & END.  
(4) Be prepared to assault OBJ TACKLE or OBJ END on order.  
(5) O/O consolidate OBJ RAIDER at CP 6, orient between TRPs 202 & 203.  
(6) Identify and man passage lane for follow-on units.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Lead movement from the assembly area in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge between CPs 9 & 7.  
(2) Lead company wedge from LD to our objectives.  
(3) Move via CPs 9, 7, 2, & 5 to secure OBJ TACKLE (CS610315).  
(4) On OBJ TACKLE orient from TRP 203 to 201.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Third in movement from the assembly area (follow 1 PLT) in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge between CPs 9 & 7.  
(2) Move in right\rear position in company wedge from LD to our objectives.  
(3) Move south of CPs 9 & 7, then move through CP 3 to secure OBJ END (CS610295).  
(4) On OBJ END orient from TRP 202 to 204.

2) Fires: Priority of all fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objective plan to use to disrupt enemy counter attack vicinity bridge CS628303. Use of smoke only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until PL REDSKIN; then mobility of passing units and survivability on OBJ RAIDER. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on the bridge at CS628303.

XO: Be prepared to contact guides for forward passage of follow-on units.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly at 121900 AUG.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until PL JET then yellow/tight.
- 6) Maintain REDCON 3 in assembly area. REDCON 2 at 130300 AUG. Stand to 1300530 AUG.
- 7) Enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

- A. Location of Trains: Company trains move at center of company wedge. Set at CP 2; move O/O
- B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 5 once OBJ RAIDER is secure.
  - 1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ RAIDER, 131900 AUG, 100% basic load.
  - 2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ RAIDER, 131900 AUG, 60% basic load.
  - 3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point road junction south of CP 7.
  - 4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point will be established vic CS 158855.
  - 5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- A. Command
  - 1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2PLT, XO: w/1PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO C, TF main CP: CS560330
  - 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG
- B. Signal
  - 1) SOI in effect: REJ48A
  - 2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PIC35N4U (72335141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving own tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. The platoon is fully operational but individual tanks will have malfunctions induced during the exercise.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical road march
- Shift into combat formation
- Conduct movement to contact
- React to enemy contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Move tactically
- Control and distribute direct fires
- React to chemical attack
- Conduct hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against enemy counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense
- A platoon assemble area
- A route of attack

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon movement to contact and hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving own tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts tactical roadmarch.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon receives all clear from Company Commander.
- Platoon defeats the enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon assemble area.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** The platoon leader ordered, **by radio**, to lead the tactical road march to the line of departure. The platoon leaves the assembly area in column formation.

SIT 1 1 RPG Team 300–500 meters and 1 stationary BRDM–2 800–1100 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Prior to crossing the LD, the platoon changes formation to a platoon wedge.

**NOTE:** Coax machine-gun misfire occurs on Wingman 2's vehicle at the start of SIT 2. Ensure the crew identifies the malfunction and takes correct immediate action.

SIT 2 1 moving BMP 1300–1600 meters and 1 BRDM–2 1200–1400 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

**NOTE:** Commander orders platoon, **by overlay update**, to assault the objective with supporting fire from within the company. Platoon attacked with chemical agent. Platoon reaction: NBC MAIN ON.

SIT 3 2 moving BMPs 1300–1600 and 1 stationary T–72 1600–1800 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BRDM–2 1900–2000 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** GPS failure occurs on Wingman 2's vehicle at the start of SIT 4. Ensure the crew recognizes the malfunction.

SIT 4 1 stationary and 2 moving BMPs and 1 stationary T–72 1600–1900 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300–500 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

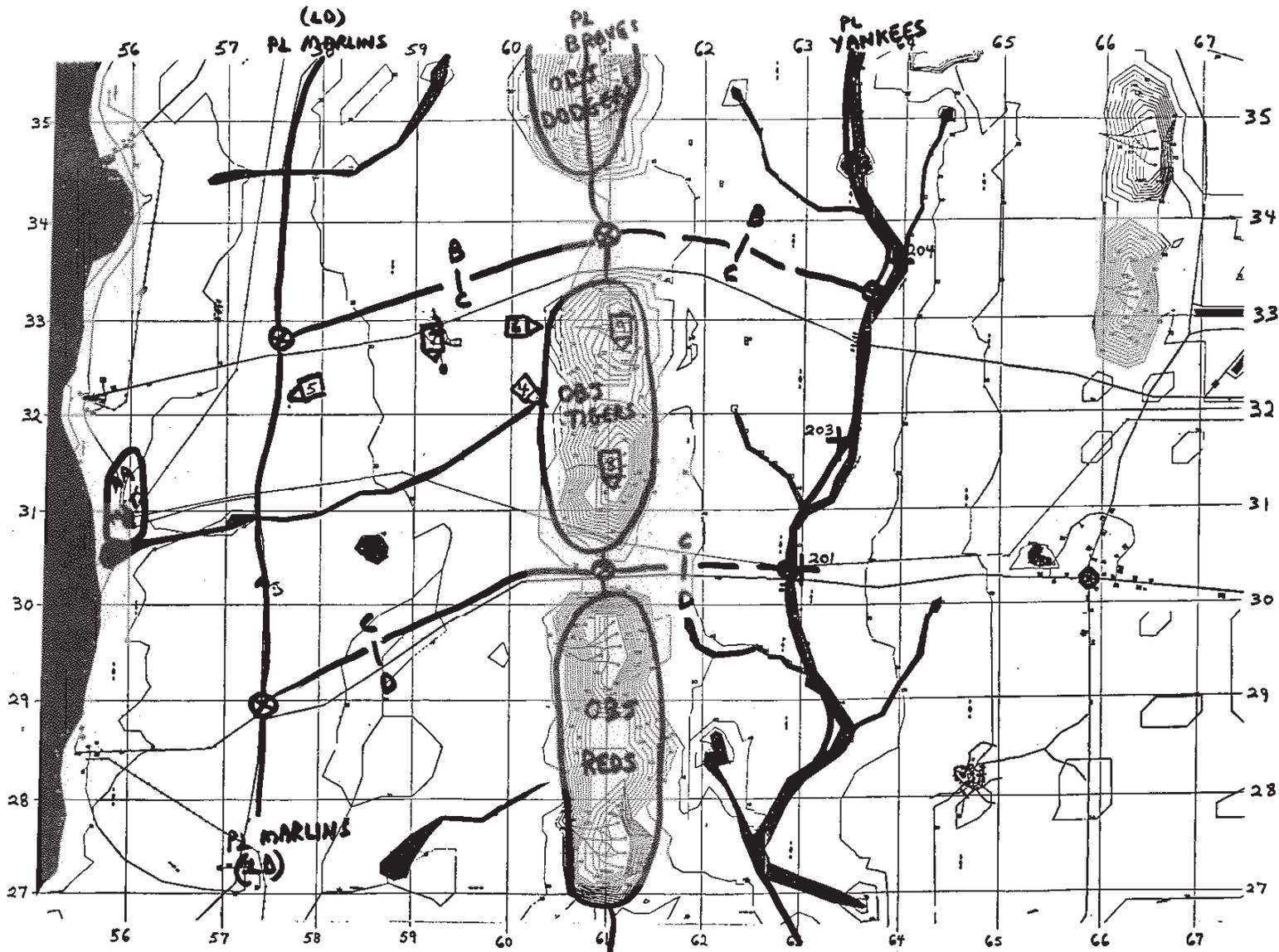
**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on the objective and consolidates. Commander gives all clear from NBC attack, **by radio**.

**NOTE:** Platoon is counterattacked by the enemy.

SIT 5 2 Trucks 700–900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds 1 moving T–72 1100–1200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 moving T–72s 1400–1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 6 2 moving T–72s 1800–2200 meters, 1 stationary BRDM–2 2200–2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1500–1700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 7 2 moving BMPs 1400–1600 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 stationary BMPs 500–700 meters and 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1100–1400 meters and 1 stationary Truck 700–900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



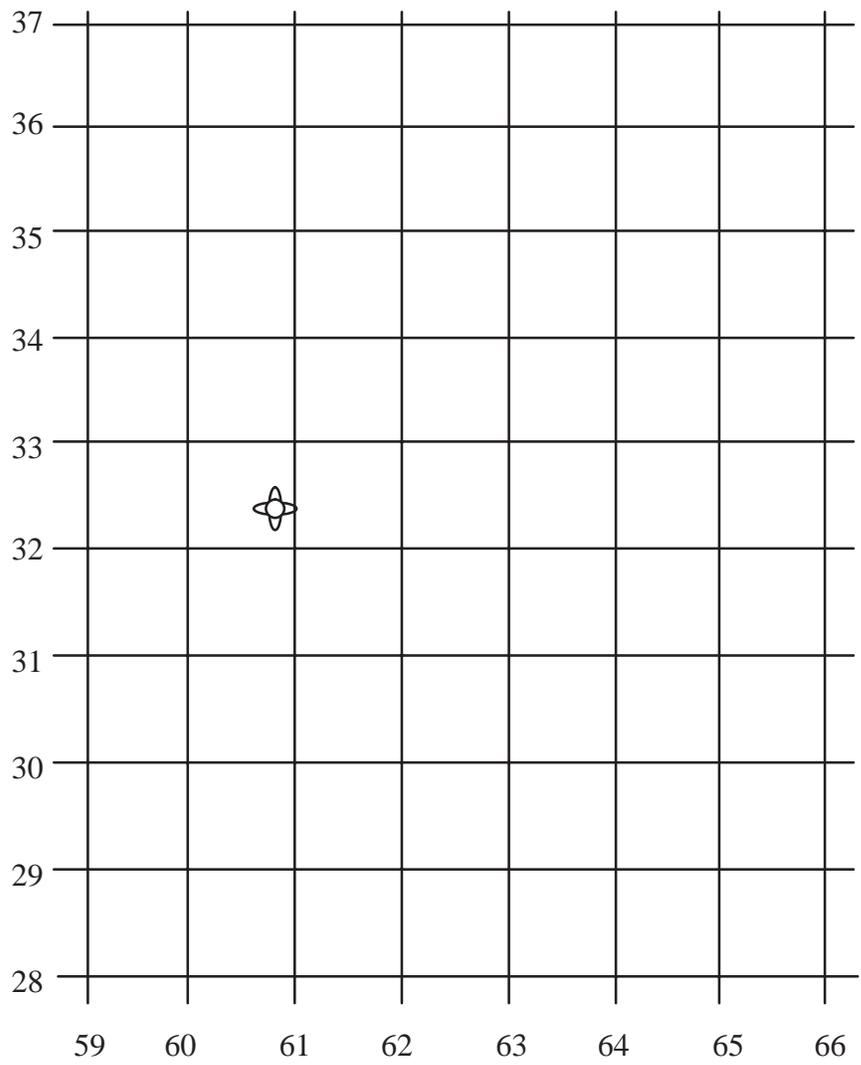
PL BRINES

PL YANKEES

PIC 36N4T

(72336147)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72336147



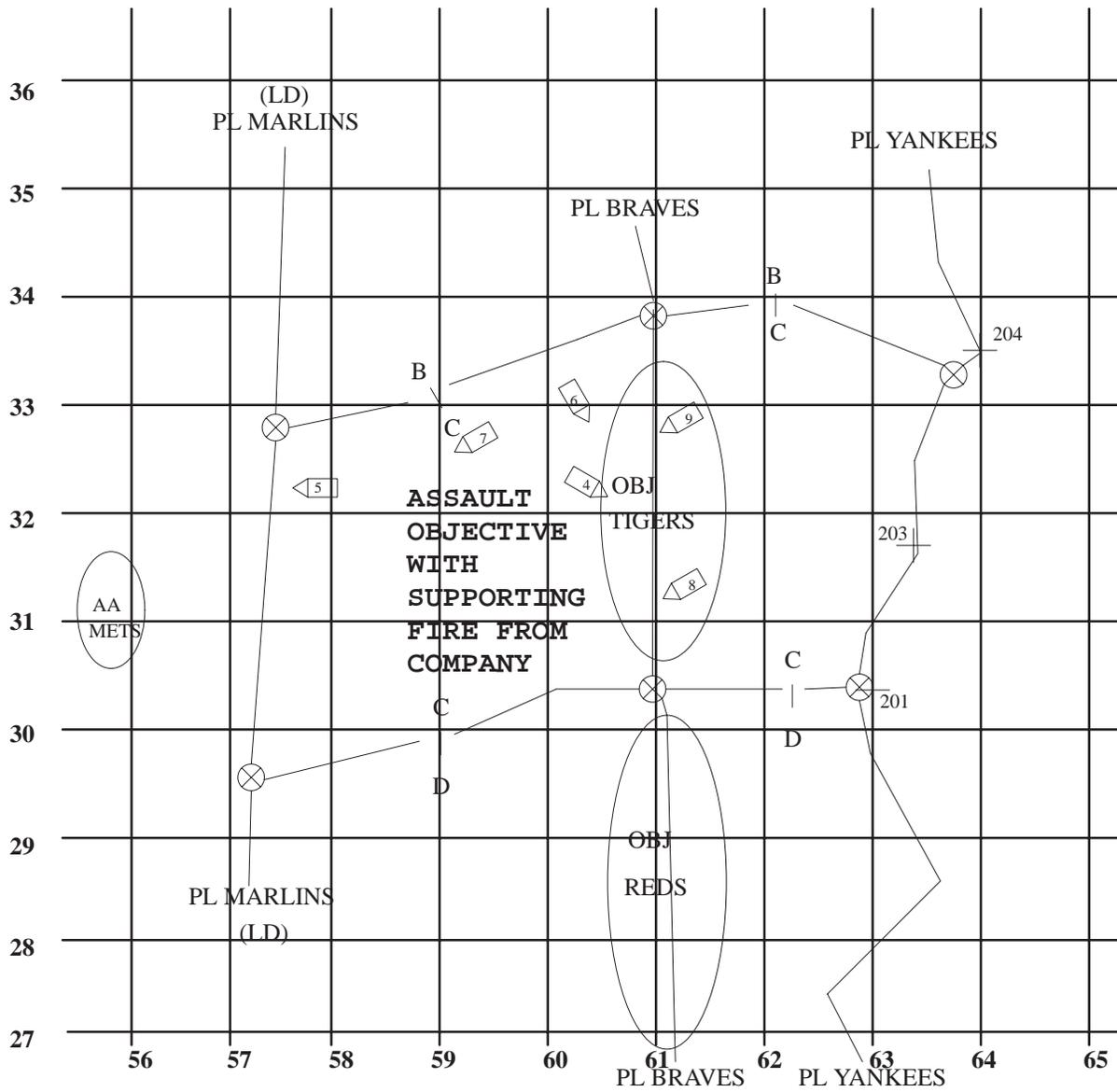
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS60823231  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

3 BMP  
2 T72

Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72336147



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 Armor  
CS559312  
121500 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 72336147

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 113th Motorized Rifle Battalion attack was stopped along the 61 north-south grid line 12 hours ago. The enemy left some units in contact and established a hasty defense. They are expected to remain in this defense for the next 48 hours to resupply.
- 2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is unknown. Some forces were left in contact along the 61 grid line, but forces have been observed withdrawing to the east. There is an out post vicinity CS612328. Patrols were engaged in the town at CS592328 in the last 6 hours. A BMP platoon is located at CS610295.
- 3) The 113th is estimated at 40% strength but they are very active conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 113th is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 AR conducts movement to contact in zone 131900 AUG XX to secure high ground along PL BRAVES (CS610703 to CS610266) to reestablish contact with the enemy defenses and assist the forward passage of 1 BDE. Speed and flexibility are keys to the operation. The TF must secure PL BRAVES to provide 1 BDE a passage forward. Destroy all enemy west of PL BRAVES and get sufficient direct fire systems on individual company objectives to deny enemy use of the wadi at PL YANKEES.
- 2) Tm B is on the left and secures OBJ DODGERS (CS609362)
- 3) Co C is in the center and secures OBJ TIGERS (CS610322)
- 4) Co D is on the right and secures OBJ REDS (CS610285)
- 5) Tm A follows CO C and is the TF reserve.
- 6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing PL MARLINS at 120500 AUG.
- 7) TF mortar platoon follows CO C.

2. MISSION: CO C conducts movement to contact at 122000 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. O/O secure OBJ TIGERS orienting direct fires along PL YANKEES from TRP 201 to 204.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The company will secure OBJ TIGERS and clear the company zone between PL MARLINS and PL BRAVES of all enemy. At least 2 platoons must occupy OBJ TIGERS and be able to place direct fire on PL YANKEES. Once on OBJ TIGERS the company will be in position to assist the forward passage of follow-on forces.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO C leads the TF diamond in a movement to contact. The company will move quickly to secure OBJ TIGERS destroying all enemy between PL

MARLINS and PL BRAVES. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to provide time to consolidate OBJ TIGERS.

1) Scheme of maneuver: CO C conducts movement to contact in a wedge formation with 2 PLT leading, 1 PLT on the left (north) and 3 PLT on the right (south).

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Second in movement from the assembly area (follow 2 PLT) in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge prior to crossing LD.
  - (2) Move in left/rear position in company wedge from the LD forward
  - (3) Move north of CP5 and halt at CP7 to support by fire the attack onto OBJ TIGERS
  - (4) Be prepared to assume 2 PLT or 3 PLT missions to attack OBJ TIGERS
  - (5) O/O consolidate OBJ TIGERS at CP 6
  - (6) Identify and man passage lane for follow-on units around northern side of OBJ TIGERS.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Lead movement from the assembly area in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge prior to crossing LD.
  - (2) Lead company wedge from LD to our objectives.
  - (3) When you are between CP5 and CP7, call for an artillery fire mission on CP9. (Use IVIS FR Grid message)
  - (4) Move via CPs 5, 7, & 6 to secure the northern portion of OBJ TIGERS, vicinity CP9.
  - (5) On OBJ TIGERS orient from TRP 203 to 204.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Third in movement from the assembly area (follow 1 PLT) in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge prior to crossing LD.
  - (2) Move in right/rear position in company wedge from LD to our objectives.
  - (3) Move south of CPs 5 & 7, then move through CP 4 to secure the southern side of OBJ TIGERS, vicinity CP8.
  - (4) On OBJ TIGERS orient from TRP 201 to 203.
  - (5) Be prepared to assist forward passage of follow-on units around the southern end of OBJ TIGERS.

2) Fires: Priority of all fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. 2 PLT call for artillery mission on CP9 as you advance between CP5 and CP7. Once on objective use artillery to disrupt enemy counter attack vicinity bridge CS637328. Use of smoke only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until PL BRAVES; then mobility of passing units and survivability on OBJ TIGERS. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on the bridge at CS637328.

XO: Be prepared to contact guides for forward passage of follow-on units.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly at 121700 AUG XX.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.

- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until PL MARLINS then yellow/tight.
  - 6) Maintain REDCON 3 in assembly area. REDCON 2 at 121800 AUG. Stand to 121900 AUG.
  - 7) Enemy contact possible prior to the LD.
4. SERVICE SUPPORT
- A. Location of Trains: Company trains move at center of company wedge. Set at CP 7; move O/O
  - B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity CP 6, once OBJ TIGERS is secure.
    - 1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ TIGERS, 130400 AUG, 100% basic load.
    - 2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ TIGERS, 130400 AUG, 100% basic load.
    - 3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point road junction NORTH of CP 7.
    - 4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point established vic CP 7.
    - 5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.
5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL
- A. Command
    - 1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2PLT, XO: w/3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO C, TF main CP: CS557323
    - 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG
  - B. Signal
    - 1) SOI in effect: REJ48A
    - 2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PIC36N4T (72336147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. The platoon is initially fully operational, but individual tanks will have malfunctions induced during the exercise.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical road march
- Shift into combat formation
- Conduct movement to contact
- React to enemy contact
- Call for artillery fire
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Move tactically
- Control and distribute direct fires
- React to chemical attack
- Conduct hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against enemy counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds on the offense
- A platoon assemble area
- A route of attack

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon movement to contact and hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts tactical roadmarch.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon Leader calls for artillery fire.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon receives all clear from Company Commander.
- Platoon defeats the enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon assemble area.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** The platoon leader ordered, **by radio**, to lead the tactical road march to the line of departure. The platoon leaves the assembly area in column formation.

SIT 1 1 RPG Team 300-500 meters and 1 stationary BRDM-2 800-1100 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Prior to crossing the LD, the platoon changes formation to a platoon wedge.

**NOTE:** Coax machine-gun misfire on Wingman 2's vehicle at the start of SIT 2. Ensure the crew identifies the malfunction and takes the correct immediate action.

SIT 2 1 stationary BMP 1300-1800 meters and 1 moving BRDM-2 1400-1600 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

**NOTE:** Commander orders platoon, **by overlay update**, to assault the objective with supporting fire from within the company. Platoon attacked with chemical agent. Platoon reaction: NBC MAIN ON.

SIT 3 2 moving BMPs 1300-1600 and 1 stationary T-72 1600-1800 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 moving BRDM-2 1900-2000 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

SIT 4 2 stationary BMPs and 1 moving T-72 1600-1900 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300-500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

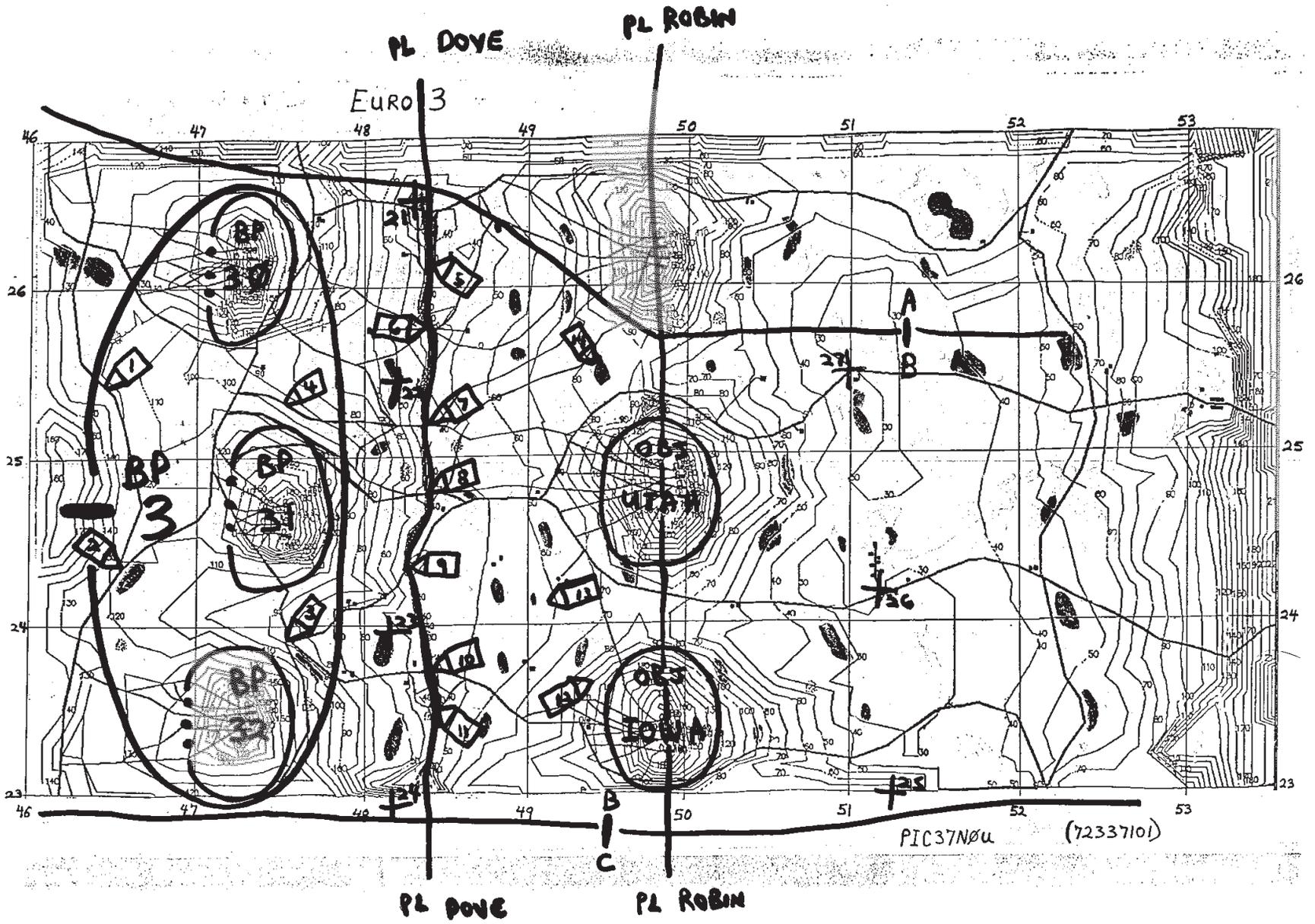
**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on the objective and consolidates. Commander gives all clear from NBC attack, **by radio**.

**NOTE:** Platoon is counterattacked by the enemy.

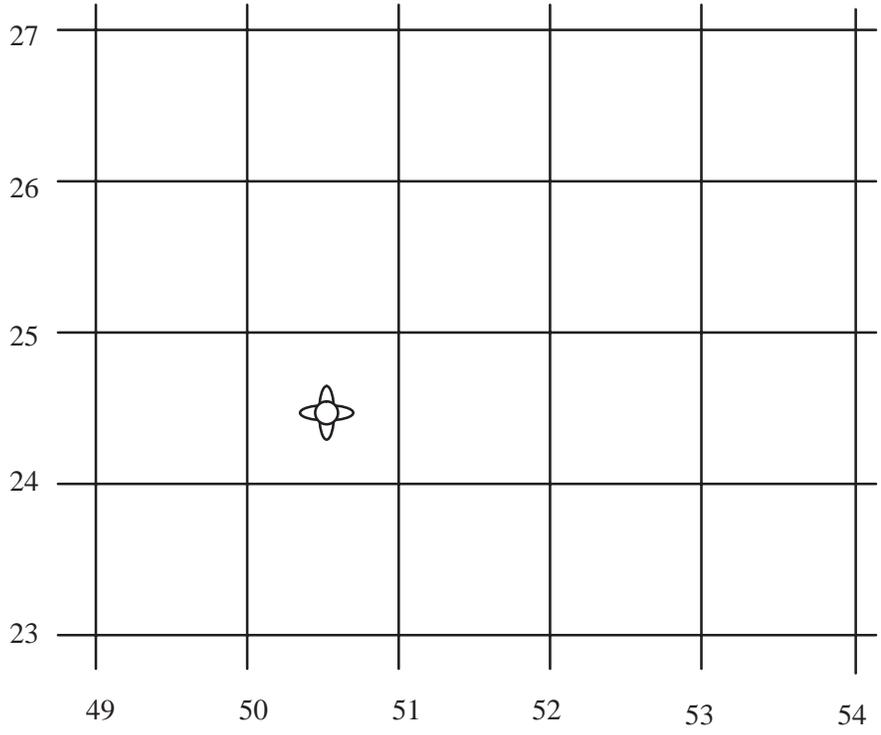
SIT 5 2 moving T-72s 1800-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 1 moving T-72 1000-1200 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 6 2 moving T-72s 1800-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1700-2100 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 7 2 moving BMPs 1000-1300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 stationary BMPs 700-900 meters and 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs & 1 moving BRDM 1100-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72337101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS50552443  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

2 T72  
3 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS470247  
200230 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72337101

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.

3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 2-76 defends from BPs 2, 3, & 4 NLT 200600 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL DOVE and be prepared to conduct limited hasty attacks to capture high ground along PL ROBIN.

2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), from BP 2.

3) Co B defends in sector in the center, from BP 3.

4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), from BP 4.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.

6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.

7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 3 (PLT BPs 30, 31, & 32) NLT 200600 Aug XX orientating from TRP 21 to 24 to destroy the lead MRB east of PL DOVE. O/O conduct limited hasty attacks to capture high ground along PL ROBIN.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of PL DOVE.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. Our hasty attack will begin with the movement of 1st PLT toward OBJ UTAH and will be followed closely by movement of 2nd PLT toward OBJ IOWA. 3rd PLT will support both of these attacks with direct fire at target on both objectives. 2nd PLT, your left

flank will be exposed, to any enemy on OBJ UTAH, as you begin your southward movement toward OBJ IOWA, so be prepared to quickly place direct fire on any enemy near OBJ UTAH. As 2nd PLT moves between CPs 8 & 13 I want all 1st and 3rd PLT direct fires concentrated on OBJ UTAH. I will also call for artillery fire on OBJ UTAH at that time.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 30 and orient between TRPs 21 & 22.  
(2) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to secure OBJ UTAH via CPs 6, & 7. Orient between TRPs 27 & 26.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 31 and orient between TRPs 22 & 23.  
(2) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to secure OBJ IOWA. Enroute to OBJ IOWA ensure bridges at CPs 8 & 9 are able to support tank traffic. Orient between TRPs 26 & 25.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 32 and orient between TRPs 23 & 24.  
(2) Be prepared to support by fire the attacks onto OBJs UTAH & IOWA.  
(3) Shift your fire support to OBJ IOWA on order or when 2 PLT passes CP 13.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, 1 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS470247 at 200400 AUG.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at CS460245. Move O/O to CS 427246. Be prepared to support offensive operations and move O/O to the east. M88 move with the Trains.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 3, 200430 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 3, 200430 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to Trains; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.

6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452244.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 3	BP 3	BP 32	BP 30	BP 31	BP 32	460245
Orient	21-24	21-24	23-24	21-22	22-23	23-24	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to Attack	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	Third	First	Second	Third	O/O
Attack to Secure	UTAH & IOWA	UTAH & IOWA		UTAH	IOWA		
Orient	25-27	25-27		26-27	25-26		
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC37N0U (72337101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day hasty defense and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense as part of a company/team occupying a defensive battle position. On order, conduct a Hasty Attack and secure an objective. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack on an objective
- Consolidate and reorganize on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- A company defense

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order conduct a Hasty Attack. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 30 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon is ordered to conduct hasty attack.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon conducts defense against enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            3 moving BMPs, 2000–2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            3 moving BMPs, 1500–2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 6 stationary T-80s, 2100–2800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 3            3 stationary T-80s, 1600–1800 meters and 2 stationary BMPs and 1 stationary BRDM, 1100–1700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack on Objective IOWA, another platoon will provide supporting fires. (Platoon moves out on the hasty attack.)

SIT 4 2 RPG Tms and 1 Troops 900-1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s and 1 stationary BMP, 1500-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

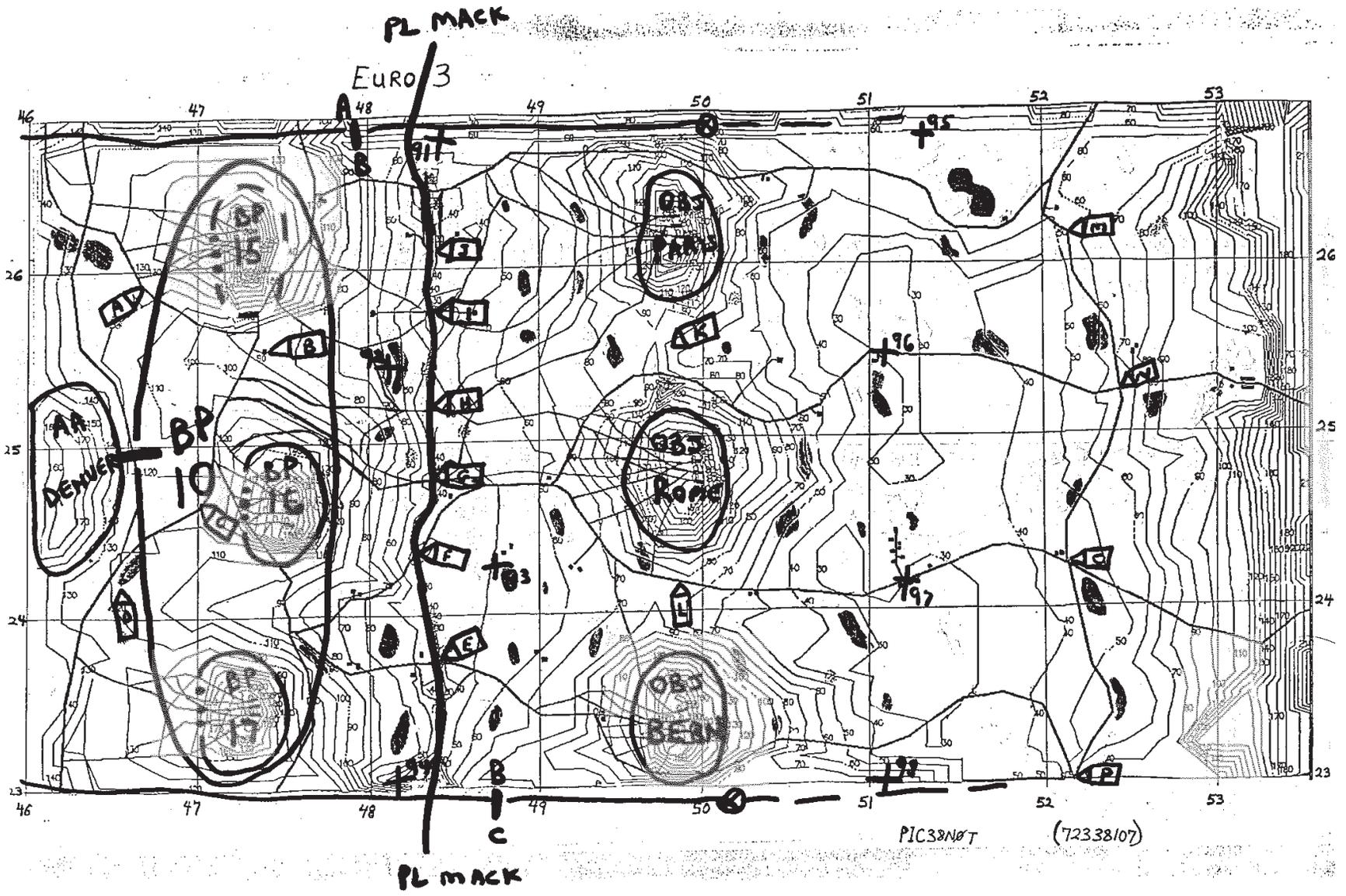
SIT 5 3 moving T-80s and 3 stationary T-80s, 1300-1700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on the objective and sets a hasty defense.

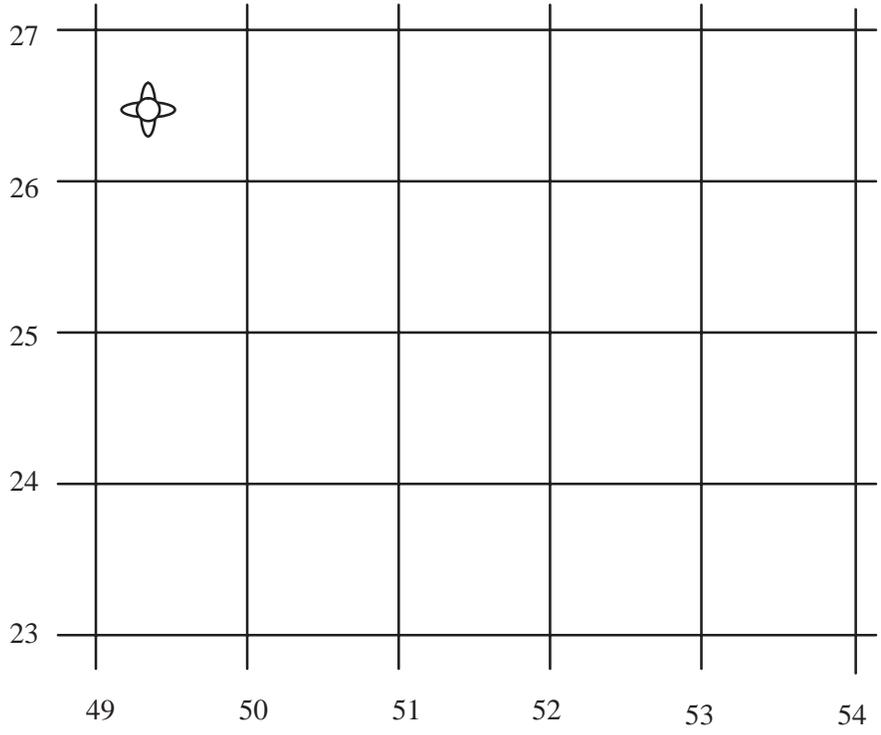
SIT 6 3 moving T-80s and 1 moving BMP, 2200-2600 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 2200-2500 meters and 2 moving BMPs, 2100-2300 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 7 2 stationary T-80s and 2 stationary BMPs, 1500-1900 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 RPG Tms 900-1300 meters and 2 Troops 800-1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 8 1 moving AH-64, 1600-1700 meters (105 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 1 moving AH-64 1600-1700 meters (105 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 Troops, 800-1100 meters and 2 RPG Tms, 600-1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72338107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49342642  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

1 T72  
3 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS463248  
251100 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 72338107

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 115th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from BPs 10, 20, & 30 NLT 251900 Aug XX to destroy the 115 Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL MACK.
- 2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), from BP 20.
- 3) Co B defends in sector in the center, from BP 10.
- 4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), from BP 30.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 10 (Plt BPs 15, 16, & 17) NLT 251900 Aug XX orientating from TRP 91 to 94 to destroy the lead MRB east of PL MACK. Be prepared to conduct hasty attack to secure OBJs ROME, PARIS, & BERN.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of PL MACK. Company B must deny enemy penetration of PL MACK within our sector.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. 1 PLT will move from the AA and its current reserve mission to occupy BP 15. As the enemy advances, we will take them under fire at the maximum possible range. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. O/O we will conduct a hasty attack to secure OBJs PARIS, ROME, & BERN.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Move to and occupy BP 15 and orient between TRPs 91 & 92.  
(2) O/O attack to secure OBJ PARIS. Clear crossing sites at CP J and CP I enroute to objective. Orient between TRPs 95 & 96.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 16 and orient between TRPs 92 & 93.  
(2) O/O attack to secure OBJ ROME. Clear crossing sites at CP G and CP F enroute to objective. Orient between TRPs 96 & 97.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 17 and orient between TRPs 93 & 94.  
(2) O/O attack to secure OBJ BERN. Clear crossing site at CP E enroute to the objective. Orient between TRPs 97 & 98.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort in defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, 1 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered. During hasty attacks, priority is to mobility initially and then to survivability when objectives are secure.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS463248 at 251500 AUG.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at CS 457246. M88 located with Trains.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: Current BPs at 201630 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Current BPs at 201630 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to Trains; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452244.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 10	BP 10	BP 17	BP 15	BP 16	BP 17	457246
Orient	91-94	91-94	93-94	91-92	92-93	93-94	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to Attack	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	w/ 3 PLT	First	Second	Third	O/O
Attack to Secure	Paris, Rome, Bern	Paris, Rome, Bern	Bern	Paris	Rome	Bern	
Orient	95-98	95-98	97-98	95-96	96-97	97-98	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC38N0T (72338107)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night hasty defense and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense as part of a company/team occupying a defensive battle position. On order, conduct a Hasty Attack and secure an objective. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack on an objective
- Consolidate and reorganize on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- A company defense

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order conduct a Hasty Attack. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 40 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon is ordered to conduct hasty attack.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon conducts defense against enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

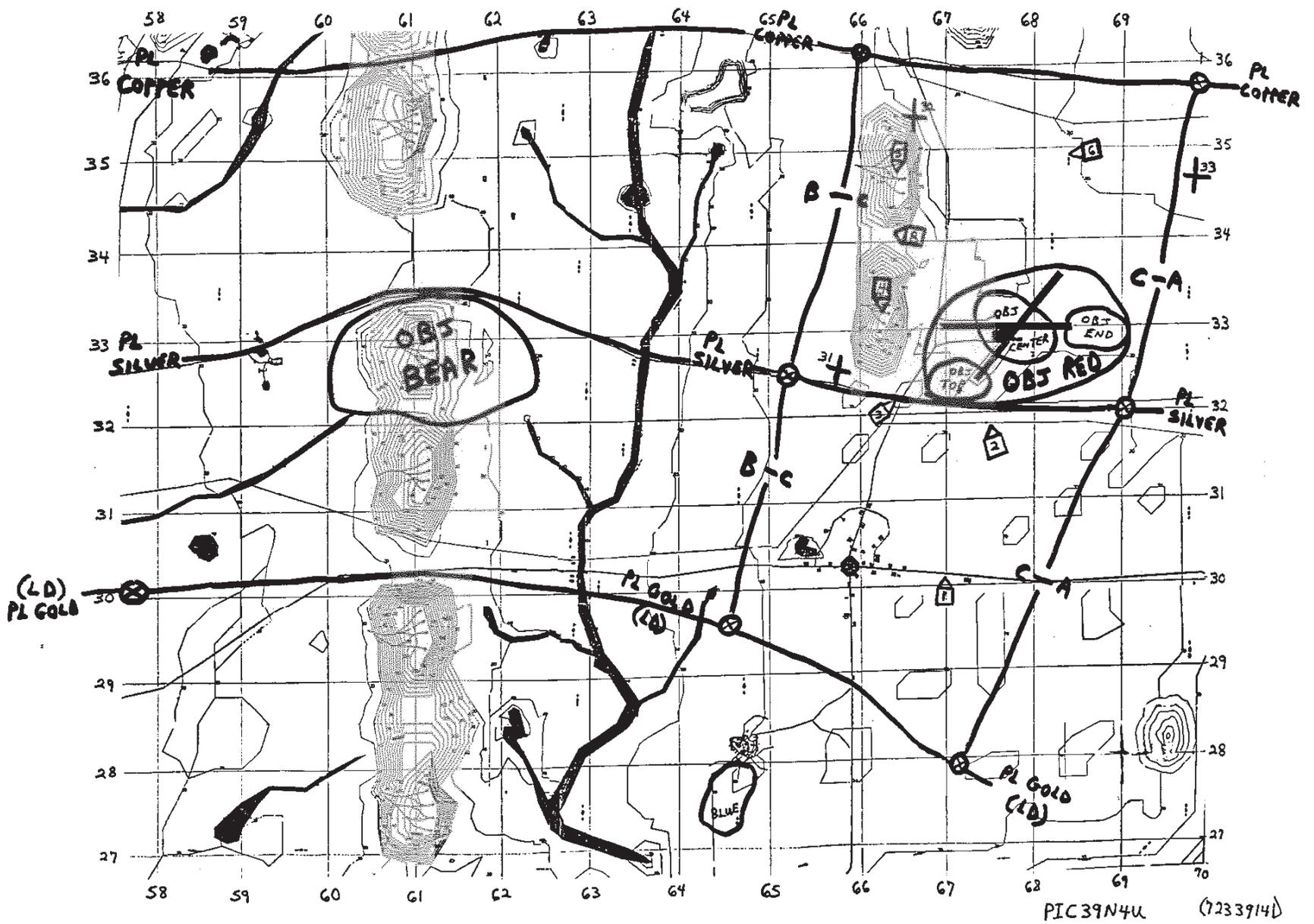
**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the assembly area. Platoon conducts tactical movement through another friendly unit.

**SIT 1** 1 stationary M1A1, 400-500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

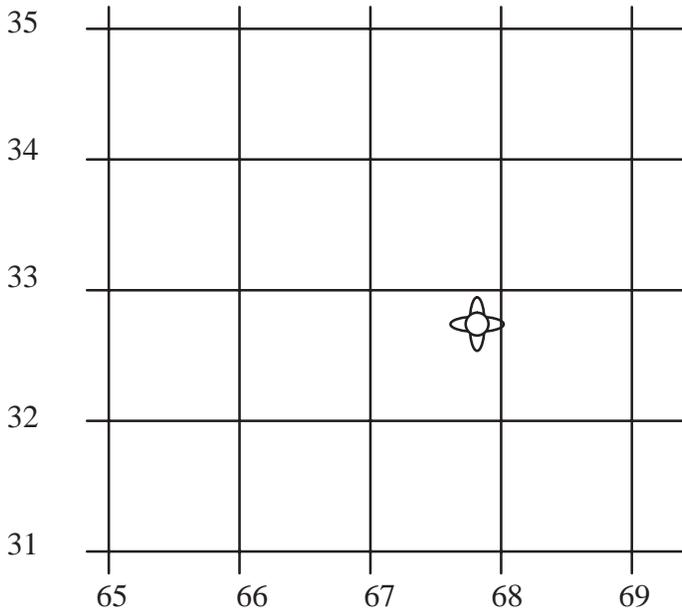
**NOTE:** Platoon occupies initial battle position and sets a hasty defense.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Send Spot Report**

- SIT 2            3 stationary T-80s and 1 stationary BMP, 2400-2600 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving and 3 stationary T-80s, 2000-3000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 3            3 moving T-80s, 2100-2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 stationary BMPs, 1600-1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 4            2 stationary T-80s, 900-1100 meters and 1 moving BMP, 1400-1500 meters and 2 RPG Tms, 800-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:**        Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack on Objective PARIS. (Platoon moves out on the hasty attack.)
- SIT 5            2 stationary BMPs, 1000-1200 meters and 3 RPG Tms, 900-1100 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 6            3 stationary BRDMs, 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 RPG Tms, 600-700 meters and 1 Troops 700-800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:**        Platoon arrives on the objective, consolidates and executes a hasty defense.
- SIT 7            5 moving T-80s, 2300-2900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 1800-2100 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 8            3 moving T-80s, 1600-2100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving BMPs, 1300-1700 meters (40 second exposure time).
- SIT 9            2 moving T-80s, 1200-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 moving BMPs, 700-1100 meters and 3 RPG Tms, 800-1200 meters and 2 moving BFVs, 1400-1600 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72339141



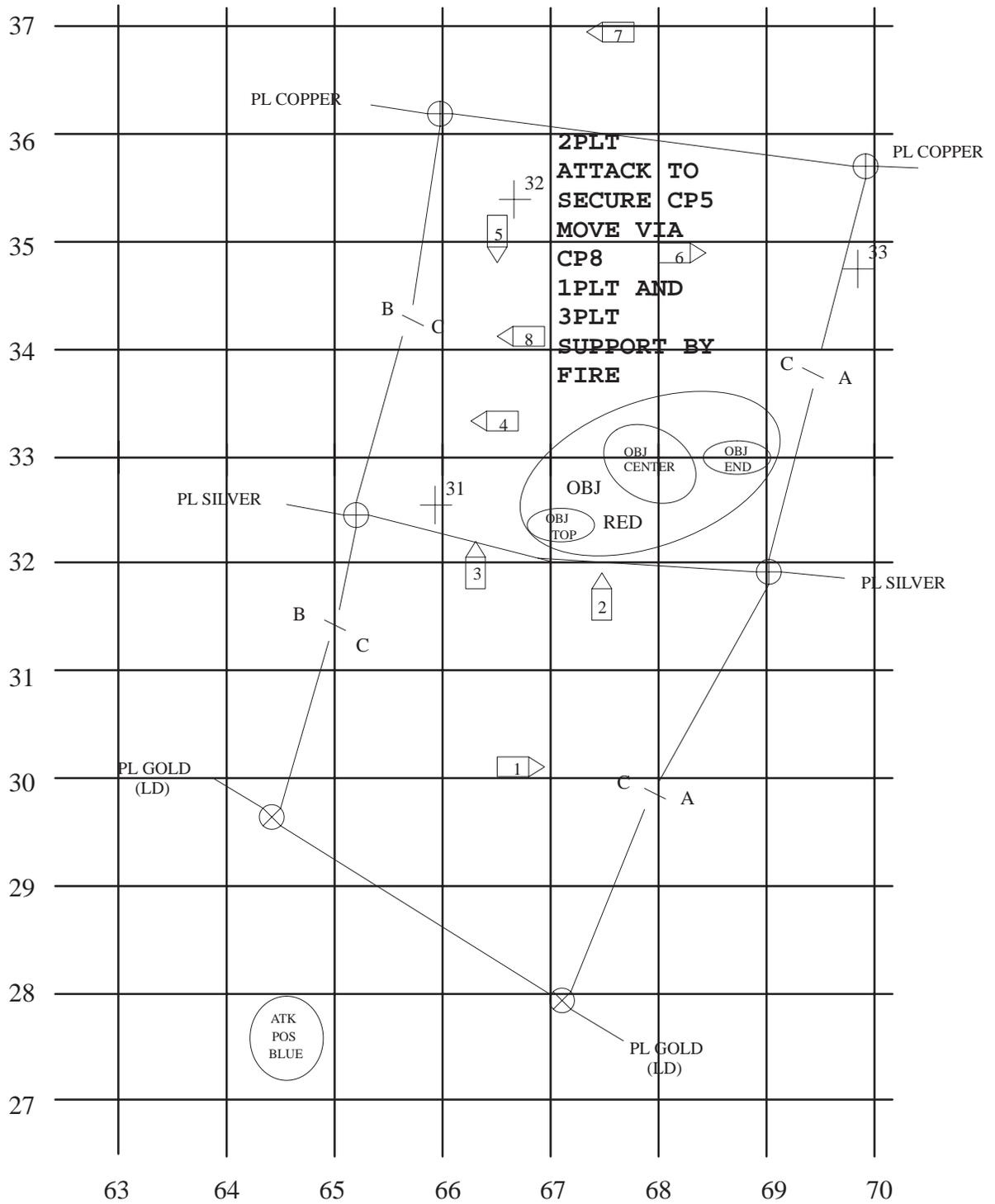
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS67873275  
XXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

2 APC  
1 T72  
2 BRDM

Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72339141



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 Armor  
CS646279  
131200 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPOD: 72339141

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 113th Motorized Rifle Battalion attack was stopped along the 33 east-west grid line 12 hours ago. The enemy left some units in contact and established a hasty defense. They are expected to remain in this defense for the next 48 hours to resupply.
- 2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is unknown. Some forces were left in contact south of and along the 33 grid line, but forces have been observed withdrawing to the north. There is an out post vicinity CS677329. Patrols were engaged in the town at CS660308 in the last 6 hours. A BTR platoon is located at CS664340.
- 3) The 113th is estimated at 40% strength but they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 113th is equipped with BTRs, BRDMs and T-72s.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 AR conducts movement to contact in zone (CS575326 to CS755320) 140700 AUG XX to PL SILVER to regain contact with the enemy main defense belt and assist the forward passage of 1 BDE. Speed and flexibility are keys to the operation. The TF must secure PL SILVER to provide 1st BDE a passage forward. Destroy all enemy south of PL SILVER, and O/O advance to PL COPPER.
- 2) Co B is on the left and secures OBJ BEAR (CS612329)
- 3) Co C is in the center and secures OBJ RED (CS678330)
- 4) Co A is on the right and secures OBJ CHIEF (CS722318)
- 5) Co D follows CO C and is the TF reserve.
- 6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing PL GOLD at 132100 AUG XX.
- 7) TF mortar platoon follows CO C.

2. MISSION: CO C conducts movement to contact at 140700 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone and secure OBJ RED (CS678330). On order continue attack to PL COPPER.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Company C will secure OBJ RED and clear the company zone between PL GOLD and PL SILVER of all enemy. At least 2 platoons must occupy OBJ RED and be able to place direct fire on PL COPPER. Once on OBJ RED the company will be in position to assist the forward passage of follow-on forces.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO C leads the TF diamond in a movement to contact. The company will move quickly to secure OBJ RED destroying all enemy north of PL GOLD. Maximize the use of direct fire and use artillery to provide time to consolidate OBJ RED; O/O continue the attack to secure positions along PL COPPER.

1) Scheme of maneuver: CO C conducts movement to contact in a wedge formation with 2 PLT leading, 1 PLT on the left (west) and 3 PLT on the right (east).

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Second in movement from the assembly area (follow 2 PLT) in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge prior to crossing LD.
  - (2) Move in left/rear position in company wedge from the LD forward
  - (3) Move west of CP1 and CP2 to secure the west end of the airstrip, OBJ TOP.
  - (4) On OBJ TOP orient from TRP31 to CP5.
  - (5) O/O continue the attack to the north to PL COPPER.
  - (6) Identify and man passage lane for follow-on units around western side of OBJ RED.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Lead movement from the assembly area in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge prior to crossing LD.
  - (2) Lead company wedge from LD to our objectives.
  - (3) Move via CPs 1 & 2 to secure the center portion of the airstrip, OBJ CENTER.
  - (4) On OBJ orient from TRP 32 to CP6.
  - (5) O/O continue the attack to the north to PL COPPER.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Third in movement from the assembly area (follow 1 PLT) in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge prior to crossing LD.
  - (2) Move in right/rear position in company wedge from LD to our objectives.
  - (3) Move east of CPs 1 & 2 to secure the eastern end of the airstrip, OBJ END.
  - (4) On OBJ TOP orient from CP6 to TRP 33.
  - (5) O/O continue the attack to the north to PL COPPER.
  - (6) Identify and man passage lane for follow-on units around eastern side of OBJ RED.

2) Fires: Priority of all fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objective use to disrupt expected enemy counter attack. Use of smoke only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until PL SILVER; then mobility of passing units and survivability on OBJ RED. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of Maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fires.

XO: Identify passage lanes and be prepared to contact guides for forward passage of follow-on units.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly at 131600 AUG XX.
- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until PL GOLD then yellow/tight.
- 6) Maintain REDCON 3 in assembly area. REDCON 2 at 140300 AUG. Stand to 140530 AUG XX.
- 7) Enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

**4. SERVICE SUPPORT**

A. Location of Trains: Company trains move at center of company wedge. Set at OBJ TOP; move O/O.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply vicinity OBJ RED when secure.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ RED, 141300 AUG.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ RED, 141300 AUG.

RED

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at OBJ TOP.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point established vic company trains.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL**

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2PLT, XO: w/1PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO C, TF main CP: CS672248

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PIC39N4U (72339141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving own tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. The platoon is fully operational, but individual tanks will have malfunctions induced during the exercise.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical road march
- Shift into combat formation
- Conduct movement to contact
- React to enemy contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Move tactically
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Continue attack to subsequent objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense
- Begin from platoon assemble area
- Given a route of attack

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon movement to contact and hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving own tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts tactical road march.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon supports by fire the hasty attack of another platoon.
- Platoon continues attack and consolidates on its second objective.
- Platoon defends against enemy counter attack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon assembly area.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** Commander orders the PLT, **by radio**, to lead the tactical road march to the line of departure. The platoon leaves the assembly area in column formation.

SIT 1 1 Troops 300–500 meters and 1 stationary BTR 800–1100 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Prior to crossing the line of departure the platoon changes formation to a wedge.

SIT 2 1 stationary BTR 1300–1600 meters and 1 stationary BRDM–2 1200–1400 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Stabilization failure occurs on the Platoon Sergeant’s vehicle at start of SIT 3. Ensure the crew recognizes the malfunction.

SIT 3 2 moving BTRs 1800–2000 and 1 stationary T–72 1600–1800 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BRDM–2 1900–2000 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Commander orders the PLT, **by radio**, to assault OBJ CENTER with supporting fire from within the company.

SIT 4 3 moving BTRs and 1 stationary T–72 1600–1900 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300–500 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds 1 moving T–72 800–1100 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 1 moving BTR 1000–1800 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon consolidates OBJ CENTER. Commander issues FRAG order, **by radio**. “2 PLT support by fire from your present location as 1st platoon attacks to secure CP4.”

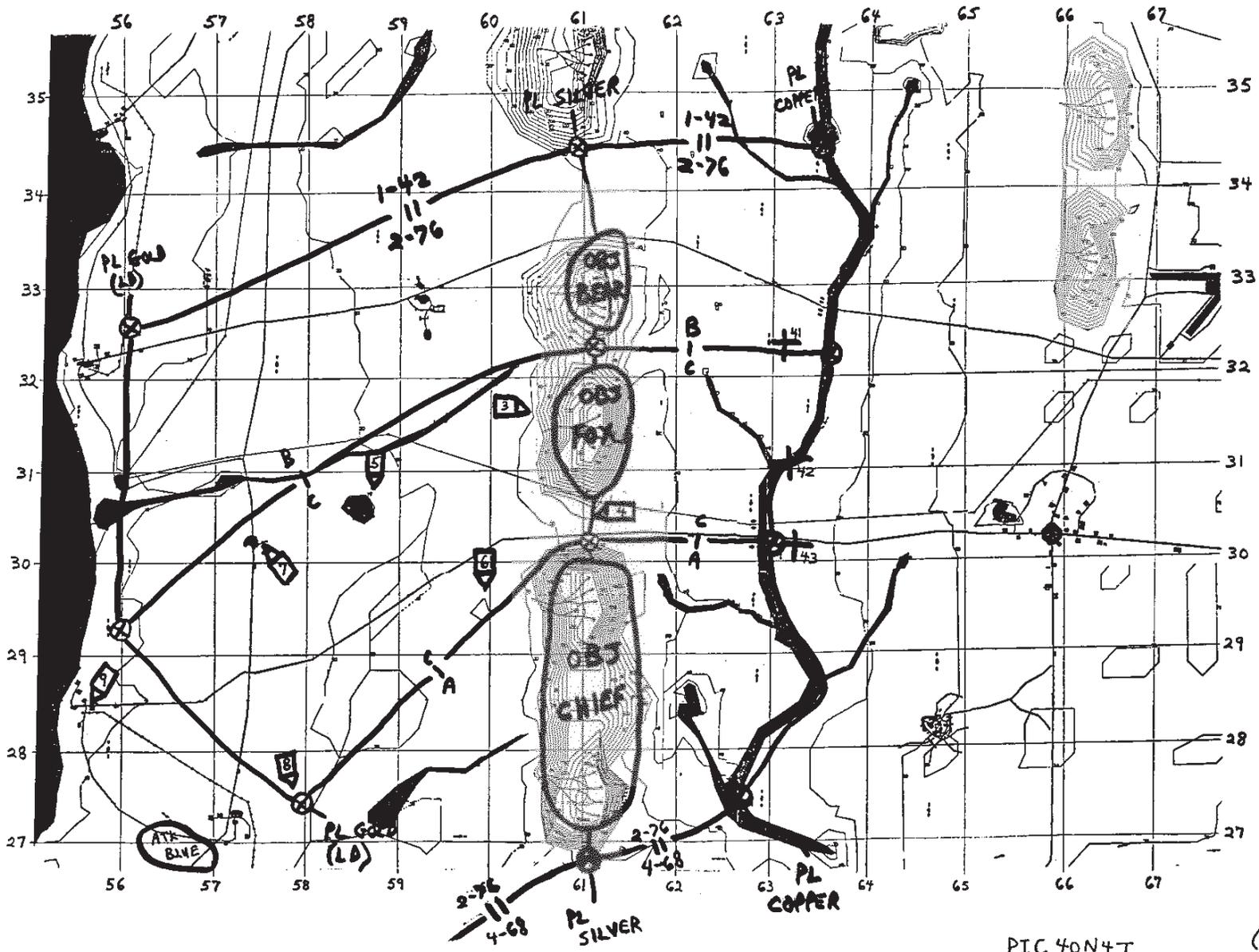
SIT 6 2 moving T–72s 1400–2000 meters, 1 stationary BRDM–2 2200–2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 7 2 moving BTRs 1800–2300 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary BTRs 1700–1900 meters and 1 stationary T–72 1500–2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 4 moving M1A1s 1400–1900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

#### **IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by overlay update**, to attack through CP 8 to secure CP5 and to be prepared to defend against a counterattack. (Platoon moves to and arrives at CP5.)

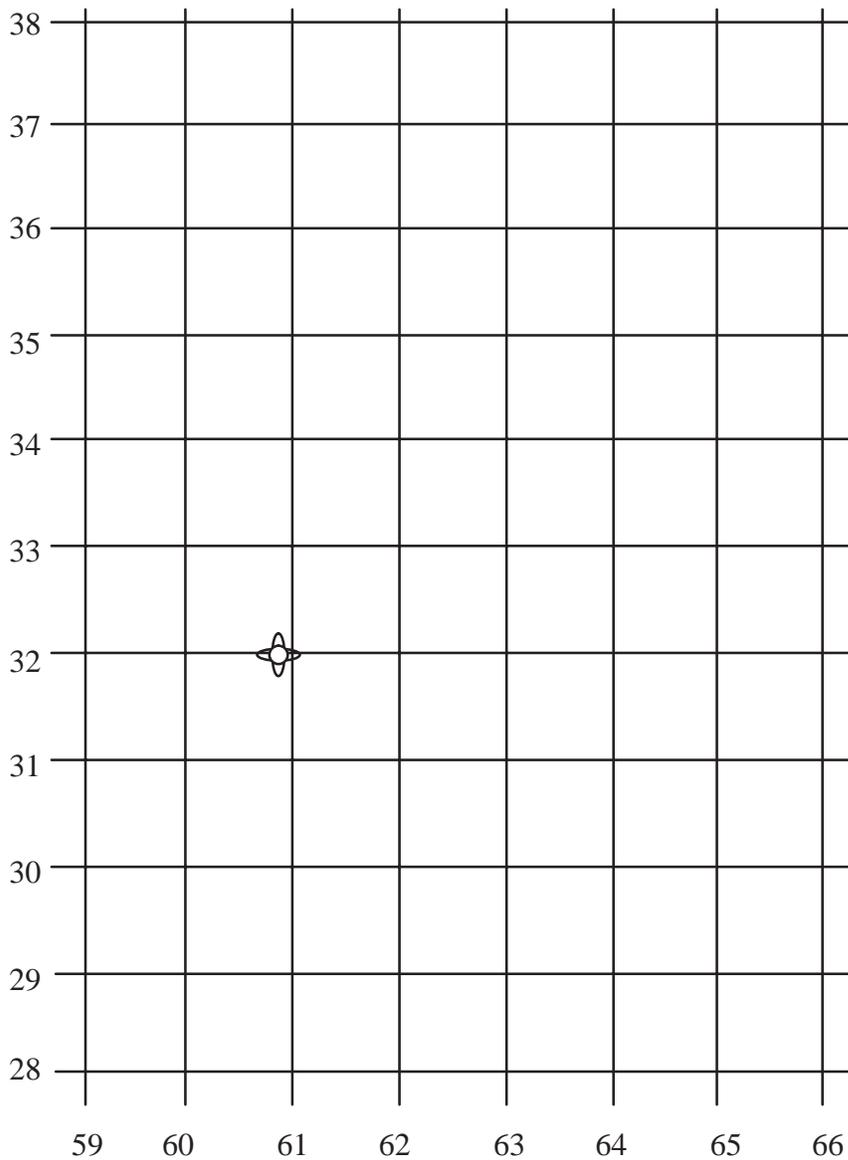
SIT 8 3 stationary BRDM–2s 1800–2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 moving T–72s and 2 moving BTRs 1600–2100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



PIC 40N4T

(72340147)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72340147



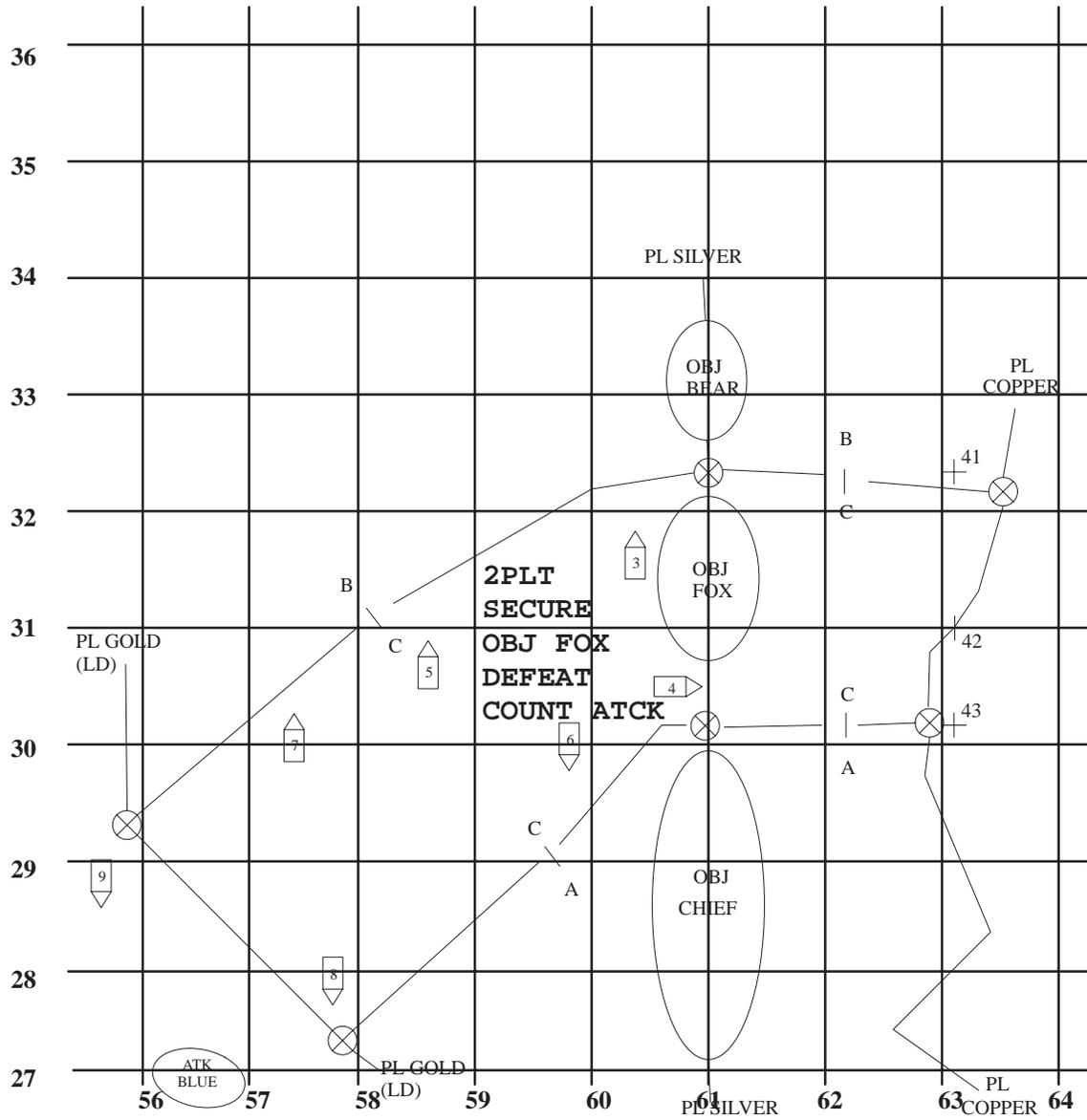
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS60823200  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
RECON

3 APC

Operations Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72340147



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 Armor  
CS564270  
150600 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 72340147

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 113th Motorized Rifle Battalion attack was stopped along the 61 north-south grid line 12 hours ago. The enemy left some units in contact and established a hasty defense. They are expected to remain in this defense for the next 48 hours to resupply.
- 2) The exact location of the enemy's main defense belt is unknown. Some forces were left in contact west of and along the 61 grid line, but forces have been observed withdrawing to the east. There is an out post vicinity CS610304. Patrols were engaged in the town at CS593328 in the last 6 hours. A BTR platoon was located at CS610297.
- 3) The 113th is estimated at 40% strength but they are very active conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 113th is equipped with BTRs, BRDMs and T-72s.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 AR conducts movement to contact in zone 151900 AUG XX to PL SILVER to regain contact with enemy elements and assist the forward passage of 1 BDE. Speed and flexibility are keys to the operation. The TF must secure PL SILVER to provide 1 BDE a forward passage. Destroy all enemy between the LD and PL SILVER.
- 2) Co B is on the left (north) and secures OBJ BEAR (CS612329).
- 3) Co C is in the center and secures OBJ FOX (CS612315).
- 4) Co A is on the right (south) and secures OBJ CHIEF (CS610287).
- 5) Co D follows CO C and is the TF reserve.
- 6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing PL GOLD at 151100 AUG XX.
- 7) TF mortar platoon follows CO C.

2. MISSION: CO C conducts movement to contact at 151900 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. O/O secure OBJ FOX orienting direct fires from TRP 41 to TRP 43 along PL COPPER.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The mission will place forces along PL SILVER, secure PL COPPER and clear the company zone between PL GOLD and PL COPPER of all enemy. At least 2 platoons must be able to place direct fire on PL COPPER to assist the forward passage of follow-on forces.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO C leads the TF diamond in a movement to contact. The company will move quickly to destroy all enemy between PL GOLD and PL COPPER. Maximize the use of direct fire, use artillery to isolate enemy pockets and to prep the objective; O/O continue the attack to the east.

1) Scheme of maneuver: CO C conducts movement to contact in a Vee formation with 2 PLT on the front/left, 1 PLT on the front/right, and 3 PLT centered between and 500 meters behind 1 PLT and 2 PLT.

- a) 1st Plt:
- (1) First in movement from the east side of the assembly area in column. Shift to platoon wedge prior to crossing LD.
  - (2) Move on the front/right in company Vee formation from the LD forward
  - (3) Move via CP8 and CP6 to secure CP4.
  - (4) Key your movement between CP6 and CP4 on the progress of 2 PLT and support by fire their assault on OBJ FOX.
  - (5) At CP4, once OBJ FOX is secure, orient direct fire toward PL COPPER between TRP 42 & TRP 43.
  - (6) Identify and man passage lane for follow-on units around south side of OBJ FOX.
  - (7) O/O continue the attack to the east to PL COPPER.
- b) 2nd Plt:
- (1) Move from the west side of the assembly area in platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge prior to crossing LD.
  - (2) Move on the front/left in company Vee formation from the LD forward.
  - (3) Move via CPs 9, 7, 5, & 3 to secure OBJ FOX.
  - (4) When you are between CP5 and CP3, call for an artillery fire mission on OBJ FOX. (Use IVIS FR Grid message)
  - (5) On OBJ FOX orient direct fire toward PL COPPER from TRP 41 to TRP 42.
  - (6) O/O continue the attack to the east to PL COPPER.
- c) 3rd Plt:
- (1) Second in movement from the east side of the assembly area (follow 1 PLT) in company column / platoon column. Shift to platoon wedge prior to crossing LD.
  - (2) Move in center/rear position in company Vee formation from LD to our objectives.
  - (3) Key your movement beyond CP8 on 2 PLT, keep yourself centered between and 500 meters behind the lead platoons.
  - (4) Support by fire 2 PLT's assault on OBJ FOX.
  - (5) Be prepared to assume the mission of either lead platoon.
  - (6) O/O continue the attack to the east to PL COPPER.

2) Fires: Priority of all fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Use of smoke only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until PL SILVER; then mobility of passing units and survivability on OBJ FOX. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 3 PLT the TRAINS then 1 PLT.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of Maneuver

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fires.

XO: Be prepared to contact guides for forward passage of follow-on units.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during movement will not exceed 15 MPH without Battalion Cdr's approval.
- 2) MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.
- 3) Rehearsals: walk through in assembly at 151200 AUG.

- 4) RES: moderate risk.
- 5) Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until PL JET then yellow/tight.
- 6) Maintain REDCON 3 in assembly area. REDCON 2 at 151500 AUG. REDCON 1 151730 AUG.
- 7) Enemy contact possible prior to the LD.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

- A. Location of Trains: Company trains move behind 3 PLT. Set vic of CP 3; move O/O
- B. Material and Supply. Service Station at CP 3.
  - 1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ FOX, 160600 AUG.
  - 2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ FOX, 160600 AUG.

#### RED

- 3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at CP 5.
- 4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point established vic company trains.
- 5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

#### 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

- A. Command
  - 1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT; XO: w/1 PLT; TF Commander: Follows CO C; TF main CP: CS555265
  - 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG
- B. Signal
  - 1) SOI in effect: REJ48A
  - 2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PIC40N4T (72340147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. The platoon is initially fully operational, but individual tanks will have malfunctions induced during the exercise.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical road march
- Shift into combat formation
- Conduct movement to contact
- React to enemy contact
- Call for artillery fire
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Move tactically
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Continue attack to subsequent objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense
- A platoon assemble area
- A route of attack

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon movement to contact and hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts tactical road march.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon Leader calls for artillery fire.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon supports by fire the hasty attack of another platoon.
- Platoon continues attack and consolidates on its second objective.
- Platoon defends against enemy counter attack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon assembly area.

### IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report

**NOTE:** Commander orders the PLT, **by radio**, to lead the tactical road march to the line of departure. The platoon leaves the assembly area in column formation.

SIT 1 1 Troops 300–500 meters and 1 stationary BTR 800–1100 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Prior to crossing the line of departure the platoon changes formation to a vee.

SIT 2 1 stationary BTR 1300–1600 meters and 1 BRDM-2 1200–1400 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 2 moving BTRs 1300–1600 and 1 stationary T-72 1600–1800 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 BRDM-2 1900–2000 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Commander orders platoon, **by radio**, to assault the enemy via CP5 with supporting fire from within the company.

SIT 4 3 moving BTRs and 1 stationary T-72 1600–1900 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300–500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** TIS failure occurs on the platoon sergeant's vehicle at the start of SIT 5. Ensure the crew recognizes the malfunction.

SIT 5 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds 1 moving T-72 800–1000 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 1 stationary and 1 moving BTR 700–1000 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon secures CP5.

SIT 6 2 moving T-72s 1800–2200 meters and 1 stationary BRDM 2200–2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BTRs 1700–2100 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 7 2 stationary BTRs 1800–2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BTR 2300–2500 meters and 2 moving T-72s 1500–1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 4 moving M1A1s 800–2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

### IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update

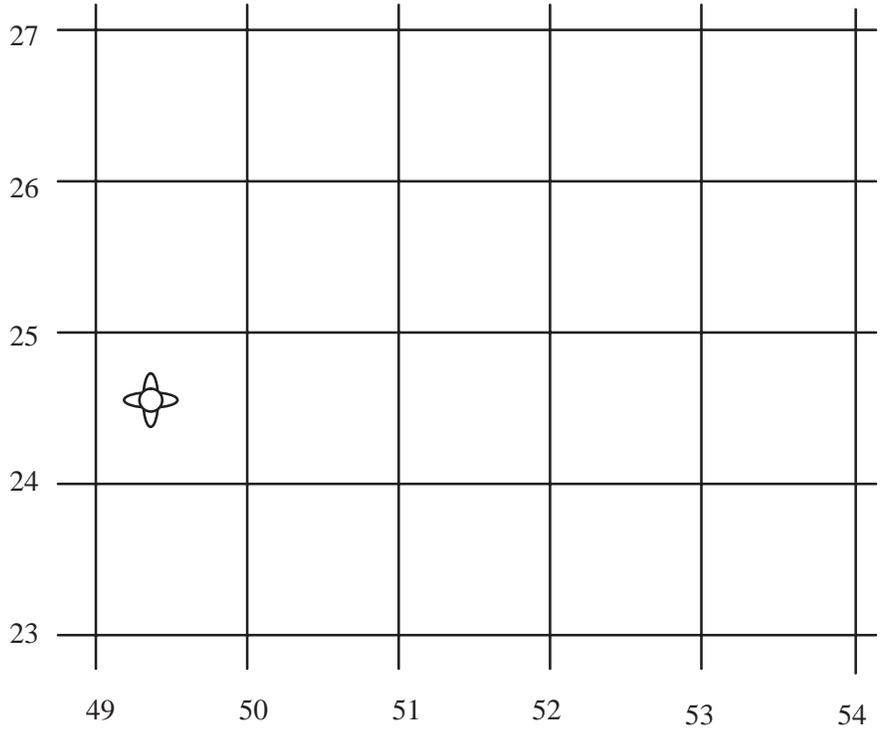
**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by overlay update**, to secure OBJ FOX and prepare for enemy counterattack.

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on the OBJ FOX, consolidates and defends against counterattack.

SIT 8 3 stationary BMPs 1500–1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 moving T-72s and 2 moving BTRs 1800–2400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72341101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49392451  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

3 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS458249  
220230 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72341101

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our south. Our battalion is expected to face the 117th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from BPs 44, 45, & 46 NLT 220700 Aug XX to destroy the 117th Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL BLUE. In order to bring the enemy under fire at maximum range, each company will conduct a limited attack to place one platoon in an initial position along PL RED. This platoon will engage the enemy and cause him to deploy prior to reaching our main defense and will then withdraw O/O to joint the main defense.
- 2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 44.
- 3) Co B defends in the center, from BP 45.
- 4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 46.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 45 NLT 220700 Aug XX orientating from TRP 21 to 24 to destroy the lead MRB east of PL BLUE. Initially, conduct hasty attacks at 220600 Aug to capture high ground along PL RED and begin engaging the enemy as he crosses PL WHITE.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of PL BLUE.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend initially from two platoon battle positions and conduct an attack at to secure OBJ TREE. Be prepared to attack to secure OBJ FERN. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. Our hasty attack

will begin at 0600 hrs with the movement of 2nd PLT toward OBJ TREE and, once OBJ TREE is secure, will be followed O/O by movement of 3rd PLT toward OBJ FERN. Initially, 1st and 3rd PLTs will support 2nd PLT's attack on OBJ TREE with direct fire. 2nd PLT will move via AXIS LAWN to secure OBJ TREE and establish a hasty defense. If time allows, 3rd PLT will then attack to secure OBJ FERN. 2nd PLT (and 3rd PLT, if attack on OBJ FERN has occurred) will begin engaging the enemy as he crosses PL WHITE. Platoons positioned along PL RED will withdraw on order to occupy their Platoon BPs with in BP 45 and continue to destroy the enemy.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 45A and orient between TRPs 21 & 22.
  - (2) Support by fire 2nd PLT's attack on OBJ TREE and their withdrawal back to BP 45B.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Conduct a hasty attack via AXIS LAWN at 0600 hrs to secure OBJ TREE. Enroute to OBJ TREE ensure crossings at CPs D & E are able to support tank traffic. Orient between TRPs 31 & 32.
  - (2) Begin to engage enemy forces as they cross PL WHITE.
  - (3) O/O withdraw to BP 45B and orient between TRPs 22 and 23.
  - (4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 45C and orient between TRPs 23 & 24.
  - (2) Support by fire 2nd PLT's attack on OBJ TREE and their withdrawal back to BP 45B.
  - (3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to secure OBJ FERN. Orient between TRPs 32 & 33. Begin to engage enemy forces as they cross PL WHITE. O/O withdraw to BP 45B and orient between TRPs 23 and 24.
  - (4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, 1 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered. During platoon attacks, move with 2nd Platoon to assist their mobility.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS458249 at 220400 AUG.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at CS450245. Be prepared to support offensive operations and move O/O to the east. M88 move with the Trains.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: At AA BUSH, 220430 AUG, 60% basic load.

- 2) Class V resupply: At AA BUSH, 220430 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to Trains; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452244.

## 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

### A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

### B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

### Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 45	BP 45	BP 45C	BP 45A	Axis Lawn	BP 45C	450245
Orient	21-24	21-24	23-24	21-22	Obj Tree	23-24	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare					Defend Obj Tree	Atk on Obj Fern	
Orient	21-24	21-24	23-24	21-22	31-32	Obj Fern	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Recon					BP 45B	Defend Obj Fern	
Orient	21-24	21-24	23-24	21-22	22-23	32-33	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC41N0U (72341101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day deliberate attack, defense, and delay.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Deliberate Attack. On order, delay to a subsequent position. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct deliberate attack
- Conduct action on contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Consolidate and reorganize on the objective
- Defend a position
- Delay to a subsequent position
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Deliberate Attack and on order delay to a subsequent position. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 30 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70% of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions? (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts deliberate attack.
- Platoon consolidates on the objective.
- Platoon conducts defense against enemy counterattack.
- Platoon is ordered to delay to a subsequent battle position.
- Platoon defends subsequent battle position.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the assembly area. Platoon moves out on the attack.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            2 moving HINDs, 1700–3000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            2 stationary BMPs, 1700–1800 meters and 3 Troops, 700–900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 3            5 stationary BMPs, 900–1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 Troops, 700–900 meters and 1 RPG Tm, 900–1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on OBJ TREE and sets a hasty defense.

SIT 4 4 moving T-80s, 2300-3000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 3000-3400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 moving BMPs, 3400-3700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 5 moving T-80s, 1800-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BMPs, 2800-2900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 6 1 moving BMP and 2 stationary BMPs, 1100-1300 meters and 1 stationary BRDM, 1400-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 Troops and 1 RPG Tm, 900-1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving T-80s, 1400-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

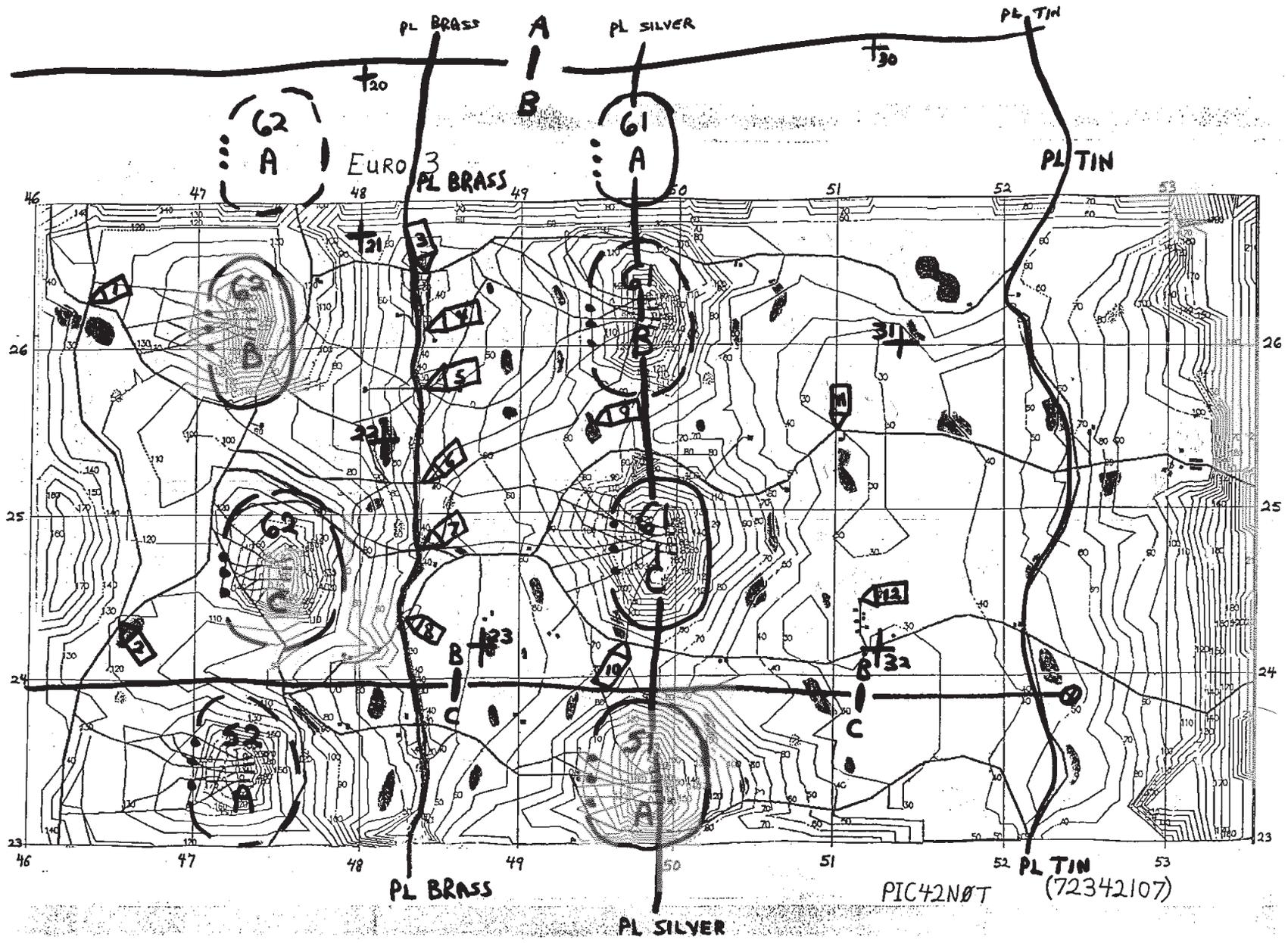
**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to withdraw to BP 45B. The other platoons of the company will provide supporting fires from their present positions. (Platoon moves out toward the subsequent position.)

SIT 7 2 stationary M1A1s, 700-1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

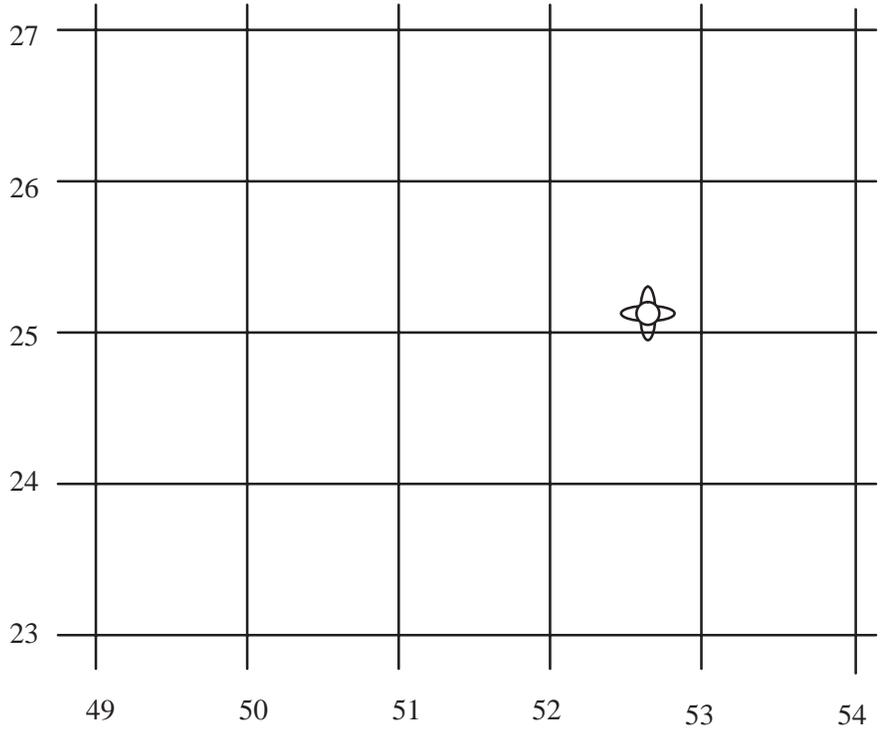
**NOTE:** Platoon arrives at BP 45B and sets a hasty defense.

SIT 8 3 moving T-80s, 1600-2600 meters and 2 stationary T-80s, 1600-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 9 2 moving T-80s, 1600-1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s, 1400-1800 meters and 3 stationary BMPs 1600-2300 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72342107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS52732524  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

3 T72  
2 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS462263  
221230 AUG XX  
(3rd PLT)

OPORD 72342107

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our south. Our battalion is expected to face the 117th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends in sector from CS502312 to CS498204 NLT 222000 Aug XX to destroy the 117th Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of PL BRASS. Once the enemy is stopped, be prepared to conduct counterattacks to resecure initial positions.
- 2) Tm A defends in sector to the north (left), from CS500312 to CS500278.
- 3) Co B defends in sector in the center, from CS500278 to CS500238.
- 4) Tm C defends in sector to the south (right), from CS500238 to CS498204.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449260. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends in sector (from BPs 61A, 62B, & 61C) NLT 222000 Aug XX orientating from TRP 30 to 32 to destroy the lead MRB east of PL BRASS. Initially, defend forward of PL BRASS on high ground along PL SILVER to engage the enemy as he crosses PL TIN. O/O conduct counterattack to secure initial positions along PL SILVER.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of PL BRASS.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend initially from two platoon battle positions along PL SILVER, BPs 61A & 61C and one platoon battle position to the west of PL BRASS, BP 62B. We will force the enemy to deploy prior to reaching our main defenses, and we will begin destroying the enemy as he crosses PL TIN. As the enemy advances we will be

prepared to fight a delay back to BPs 62A & 62C with 2nd PLT providing supporting fires for the withdrawal of 1st & 3rd PLTs. Once the enemy advance is halted, be prepared to counterattack to secure original positions along PL SILVER. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 61A and orient between TRPs 30 & 31. Begin to engage enemy forces as they cross PL TIN.
  - (2) O/O withdraw to BP 62A and orient between TRPs 20 & 21.
  - (3) Be prepared to conduct a counterattack to secure positions along PL SILVER or to support by fire a counterattack to PL SILVER.
  - (4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 62B and orient between TRPs 21 & 22.
  - (2) Support by fire the withdrawal of 1st and 3rd PLTs from PL SILVER
  - (3) Be prepared to conduct a counterattack to secure positions along PL SILVER or to support by fire a counterattack to PL SILVER.
  - (4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 61C and orient between TRPs 31 & 32. Begin to engage enemy forces as they cross PL TIN.
  - (2) O/O withdraw to BP 62C and orient between TRPs 22 & 23.
  - (3) Be prepared to conduct a counterattack to secure positions along PL SILVER or to support by fire a counterattack to PL SILVER.
  - (4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 1 PLT, 3 PLT, 2 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered. During counterattack, move with attacking Platoon to assist their mobility.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS462263 at 221600 AUG.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at CS450262. Be prepared to support offensive operations and move O/O to the east. M88 move with the Trains.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: Service station resupply at CS469262, 221700 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: Service station resupply at CS469262, 221700 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to Trains; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.

- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452264.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 3 PLT; XO w/ 2 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 61C	BP 61C	BP 62B	BP 61A	BP 62B	BP 61C	450262
Orient	30-32	30-32	21-22	30-31	21-22	31-32	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare	BP 62C	BP 62C		BP 62A		BP 62C	
Orient	20-23	20-23		20-21		22-23	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC42N0T (72342107)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night hasty defense, delay and counter attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a platoon battle position. On order, delay to a subsequent position, and on order to counterattack to secure an objective. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon is fully operational.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move to a subsequent position
- Conduct a counter attack
- Consolidate and reorganize on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense, delay and counter-attack. Your platoon is fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from a Hasty Defensive position. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 40 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon is ordered to delay to subsequent position.
- Platoon conducts a defense of subsequent position.
- Platoon conducts counterattack.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (3rd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1 2 moving BFVs, 2300-2900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 3 moving BMPs, and 1 stationary T-80, 2400-3100 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 3 3 moving T-80s, 2200-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 1900-2100 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 4 1 stationary T-80 and 2 moving T-80s, 1200-1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 4 stationary T-80s, 800-1600 meters and 3 stationary BMPs, 1000-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 3 Troops 900-1200 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to withdraw to BP 62C, the company will provide supporting fires from present position. (Platoon moves out on the delay.)

SIT 5 4 moving M1A1s, 1100-1400 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives at BP 62C.

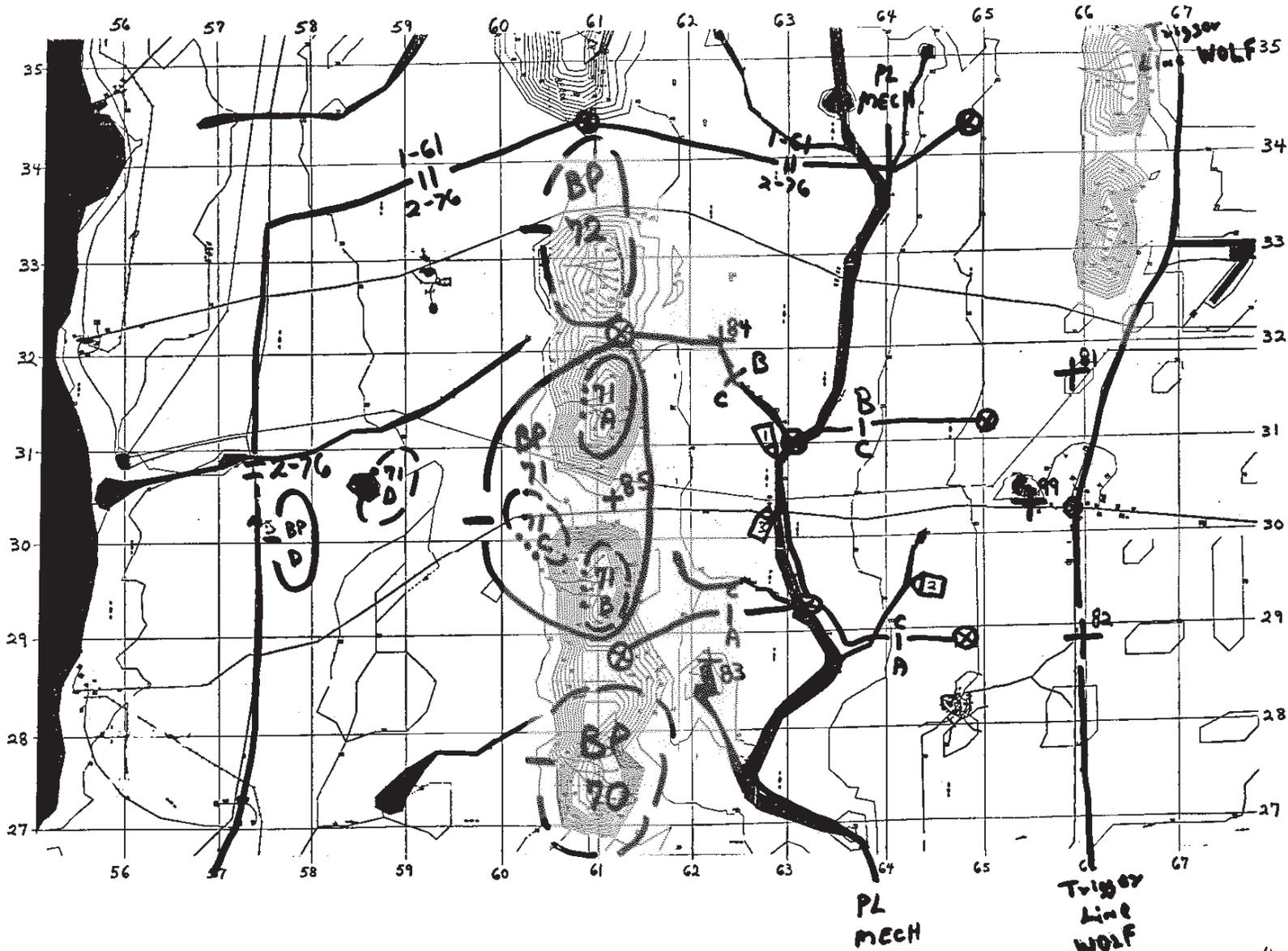
SIT 6 3 moving T-80s, 1800-2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 1200-2100 meters (40 second exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 4 stationary T-80s, 1500-2200 meters and 3 Troops, 700-1100 meters.

**NOTE:** Platoon ordered, **by radio**, to conduct counterattack to secure BP 61B and to move via crossing sites at CP4 and CP5. (Platoon moves out on counter attack.)

SIT 7 2 stationary BMPs, 1000-1100 meters and 2 Troops, 700-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 8 2 stationary BRDMs, 700-900 meters and 1 stationary BMP, 700-800 meters and 2 RPG Tms, 600-800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Exercise ends during the counter attack when enemy targets are destroyed or they deactivate.

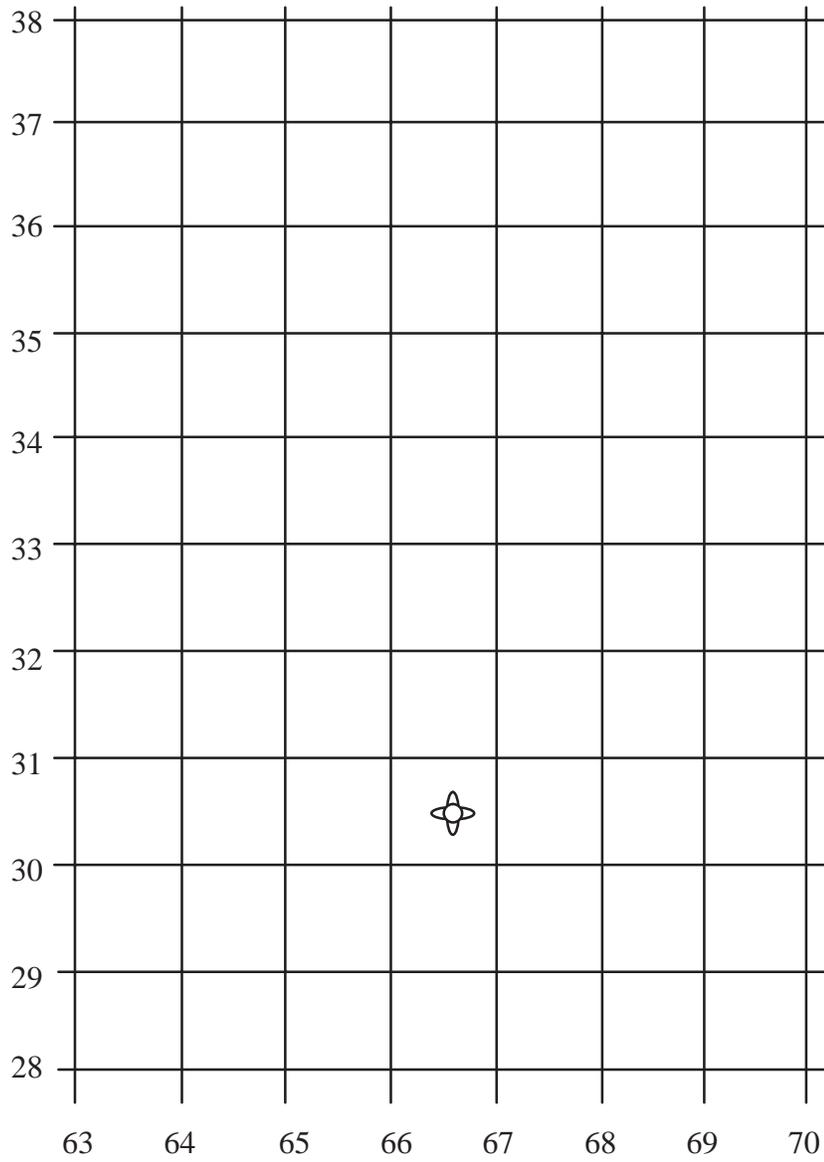


Trip  
Line  
Wolf

PIC 43N4U

(7234314)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72343141



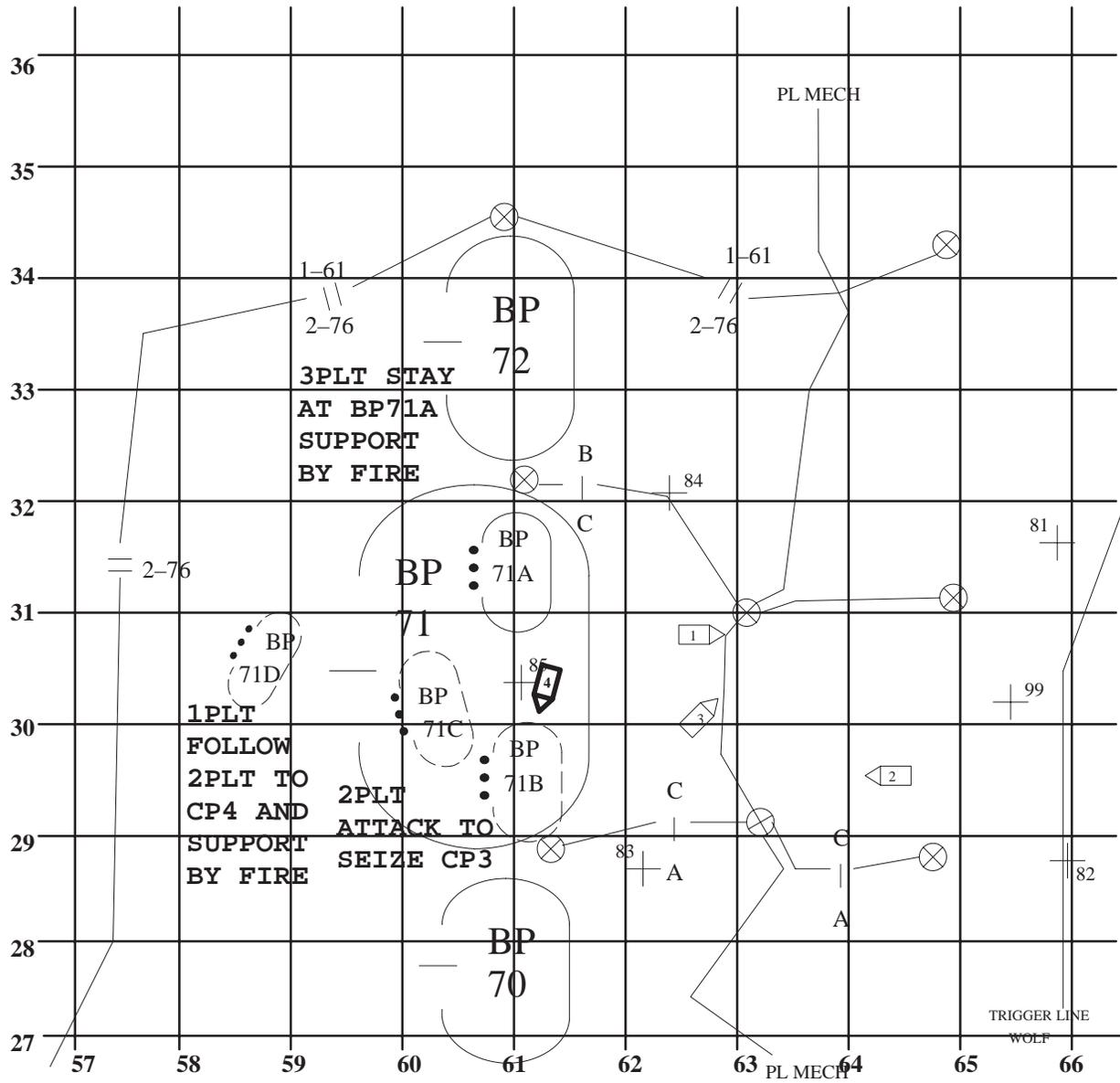
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS66563044  
XXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

5 BMP  
4 T72

Operations Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72343141



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS604299  
161300 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72343141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 303rd Tank Regiment is expected to attack along the avenue of approach from CS734302 to CS555320. The 15th Tank Regiment is expected to lead the 303's attack. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion with objectives of the wadi crossings at CS629303.

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 20 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS752315.

3) The 15th Regiment is at 85% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 2-76 defends from CS648343 to CS649264 NLT 170600 AUG XX to destroy the 15th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment east of the wadi running north south between N-S grid lines 63 & 64 and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the N-S wadi running between the 63 & 64 N-S grid lines and be prepared to conduct hasty counterattacks to defeat enemy attempts to cross the wadi.

2) Co B defends to the north (left), from CS648343 to CS650312; O/O defend from BP 72.

3) Co C defends in the center, from CS650312 to CS648288; O/O defend from BP 71.

4) Co A defends to the south (right), from CS648288 to CS649264; O/O defend from BP 70.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located at BP D (CS578300). CO D will counterattack to block a penetration of the wadi or to reestablish initial battle positions.

6) TF Scouts screen the TF sector to the east of the 69 N-S grid; O/O screen the TF northern flank.

7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends in sector from CS650312 to CS648288 NLT 170600 AUG XX orienting from TRP 81 to 82 to destroy the lead MRB forward of the N-S wadi lying between the 63 & 64 N-S grid lines. O/O defend from BP71.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion forward of the N-S wadi lying between the 63 & 64 N-S grid lines. Company C must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossing at CS629303.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend in sector with platoons located at CP 1, CP2, and BP 71A to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy crosses Trigger Line WOLF with any number of combat vehicles. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy position at CP1 and orient on TRP 81.
  - (2) Prepare BP 71C and orient on TRP 85.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (4) Be prepared to conduct hasty attack to prevent enemy crossing of the wadi.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy CP3 and orient on TRP 99.
  - (2) Prepare BP 71B and orient between TRP 83 and CP3.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
  - (4) Be prepared to conduct hasty attack to prevent enemy crossing of the wadi.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 71A and orient between TRP 84 & CP3.
  - (2) Prepare BP 71D and orient on TRP 85.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
  - (4) Be prepared to cover the movement of 1 PLT & 2 PLT to BP 71.
  - (5) Be prepared to conduct hasty attack to prevent enemy crossing of the wadi.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets along trigger line WOLF.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution matrix

C. Tasks to combat support units: See Execution matrix

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during counterattacks cannot exceed 15 MPH without TF Cdr approval.
- 2) Be prepared to counter-attack to reestablish initial positions.
- 3) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 4) RES moderate risk.
- 5) Rehearsal at CS604299 at 161800 AUG. A night rehearsal will take place one hour after units have corrected faults from day rehearsal or NLT 162200 AUG.
- 6) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located behind BP 71A. If company conducts a hasty attack the trains will follow the trailing platoon.

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 71, 162100 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 71, 162100 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to company trains.

- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS584312.

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL**

**A. Command**

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS576302.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

**B. Signal**

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

**Defense Execution Matrix**

<b>UNITS EVENTS</b>	<b>CO CDR</b>	<b>FSO</b>	<b>XO</b>	<b>1 PLT</b>	<b>2 PLT</b>	<b>3 PLT</b>	<b>TRAINS</b>
Occupy	CP 3	CP 3	BP 71A	CP1	CP 3	BP 71A	BP 71A
Orient		Trigger Line Wolf		TRP 81	TRP 99	TRP 84 – CP3	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of movement to BP 71				1st	2nd		
Prepare				BP 71 C	BP 71 B	BP 71D	
Orient		Wadi X- ings		TRP 85	CP3-83	TRP 85	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC43N4U (72343141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense in company sector, defense of a company battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position, a movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting delay operations. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. When the exercise begins the platoon is fully operational, but individual tank malfunctions will be introduced.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company Operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defend in company sector/platoon battle position
- Support rearward passage of lines
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Provide overwatch for bounding section
- Disengage from the enemy
- Conduct a hasty occupation of a battle position
- Defense of subsequent platoon battle position
- Move tactically
- Conduct hasty attack
- Assault an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense
- A company sector with platoon battle positions

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position, a movement to contact and a hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational, but individual malfunctions will be introduced during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense and 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense in company sector.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon bounds to subsequent battle position by section.
- Platoon conducts a hasty occupation of a battle position.
- Platoon defends subsequent platoon battle position.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.

- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon receives all clear from Company Commander.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial sector location in vicinity of passage lane.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** A chemical agent that will activate a platoon chemical alarm will be placed on platoon's position when first targets of SIT 1 activate. Platoon's reaction: NBC MAIN ON.

SIT 1 2 stationary T-80s 2300-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving M2A2s and 2 moving M1A1s 500-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time, rearward passage of lines). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s 2000-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 71B; company **cannot** cover their move. (First section of platoon displaces to BP 71B.)

SIT 2 1 stationary BRDM-2s 2200-2400 meters and 2 moving T-80s 1700-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 1 moving BRDM-2 1700-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** First section arrives at BP 71B. 2 PLT Leader should order his second section to displace to BP 71B. (Second section of platoon displaces to BP 71B.)

SIT 3 3 moving BMPs 1900-2400 meters (30 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s 1600-1900 meters (30 second exposure time).

**NOTE:** Second section of 2 PLT arrives at BP 71 B.

SIT 4 3 moving T-80s 2200-2400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1800-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters, and 1 stationary BMP 1400-1600 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 2 moving T-80s and 3 moving BMPs 1800-2100 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs 1500-1700 meters and 1 stationary Truck 700-900 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by overlay update**, to conduct hasty attack to seize initial position (CP3). The company will cover their move.

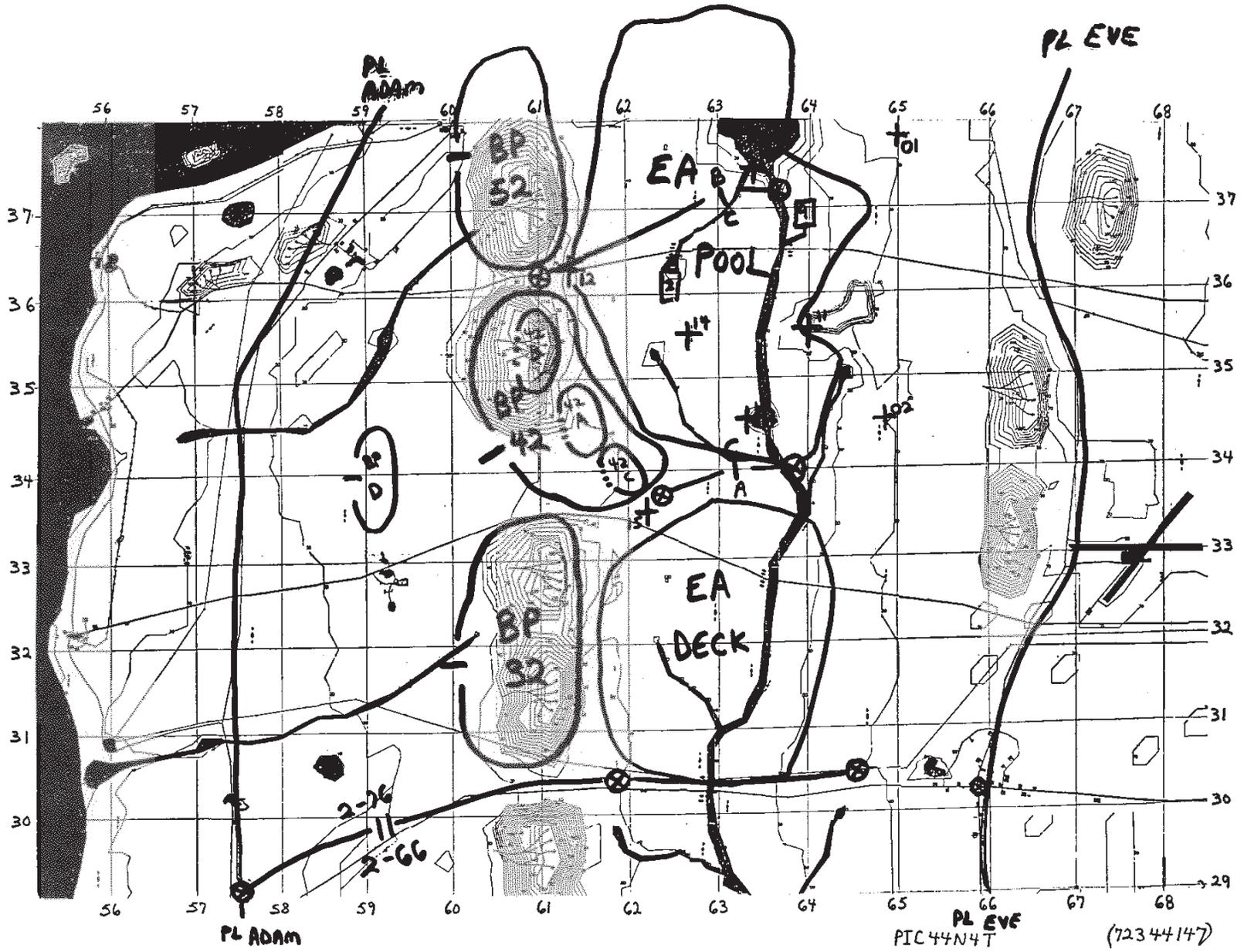
**NOTE:** Stabilization failure occurs on Wingman 2's vehicle at the start of SIT 6. Ensure the crew recognizes the failure.

SIT 6 1 stationary BMP 1300-1600 meters and 1 stationary BRDM-2 1200-1400 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

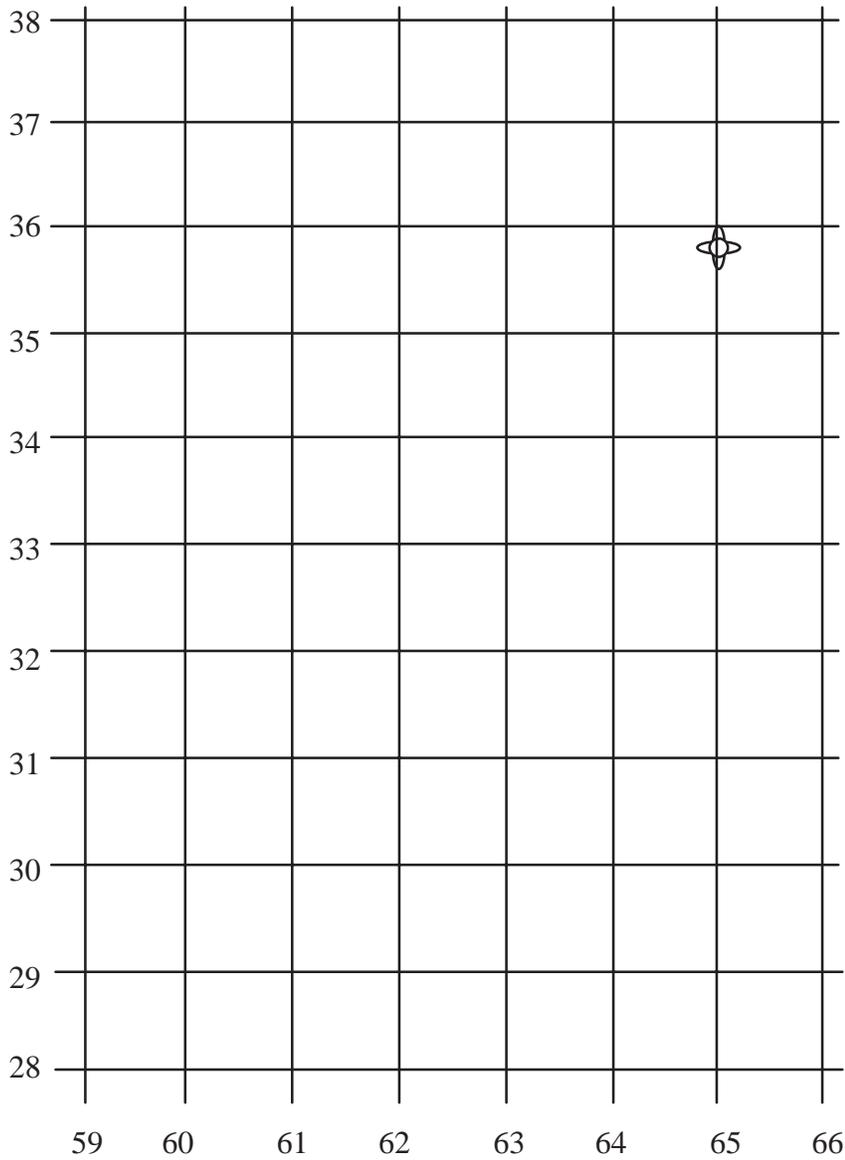
SIT 7 2 moving BMPs 1200-1600 (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary T-80 1900-2000 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 8 3 stationary BMPs and 1 stationary T-80 1600-1900 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300-500 meters (50 second exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on the objective/initial position, consolidates the position, and continues the defense. Commander gives all clear from NBC attack, **by radio**.



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72344147



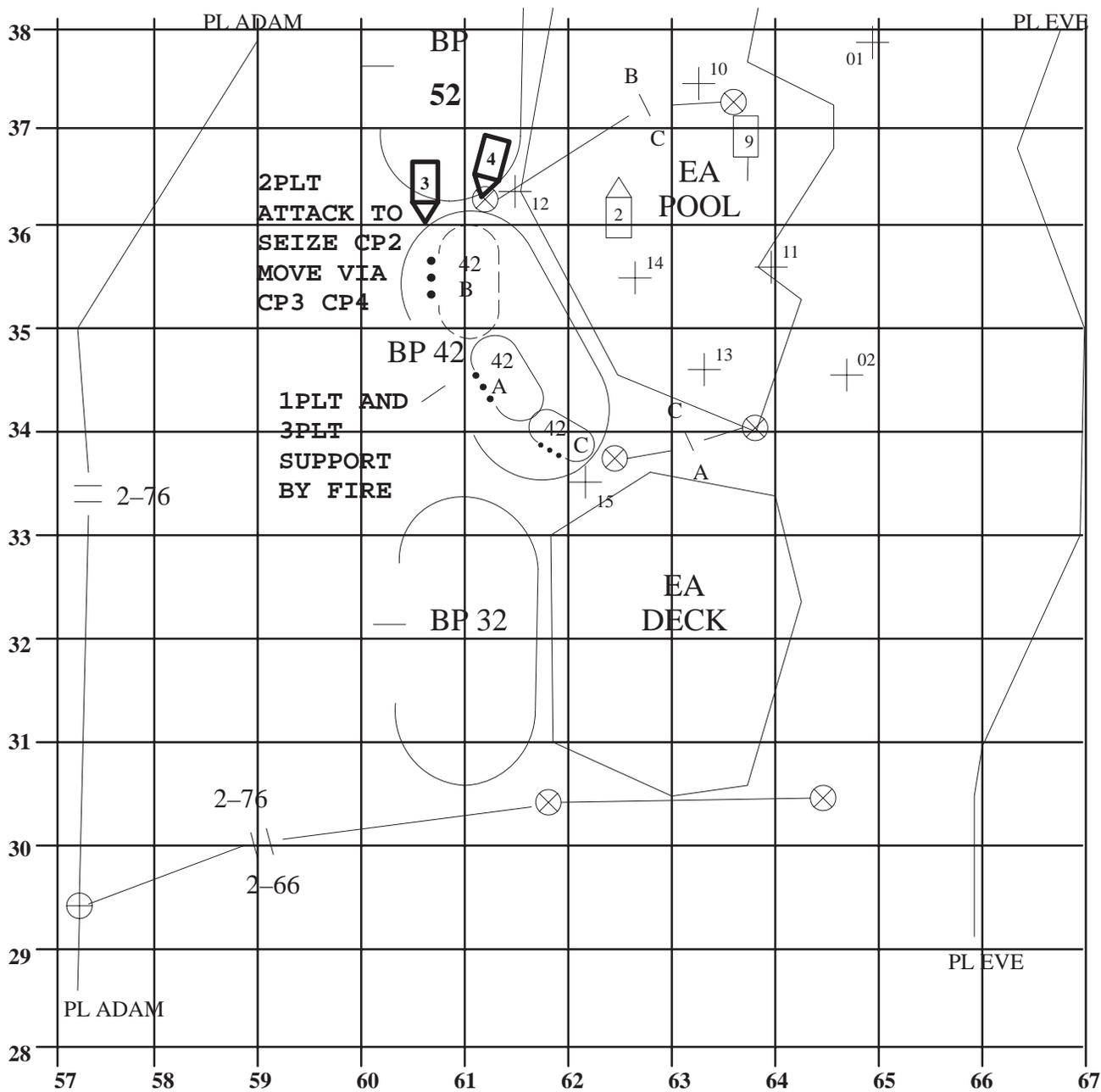
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS65003587  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

3 BMP  
4 T72

Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72344147



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS600350  
171200 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72344147

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack in the next 48 hours. The 303rd Tank Regiment has been identified by covering force units and is attacking along the avenue of approach from CS845332 to CS560330. The 15th Tank Regiment is expected to lead the 303's attack. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion with objectives of the wadi crossing at CS637365.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 20 kilometers to our east and is engaged by the covering force.
- 3) The 15th Regiment is at 85% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS636720 to CS644305 NLT 172000 AUG XX to destroy the 15th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment east of the wadi running north south between the 63 & 64 grid lines and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the wadi running between the 63 & 64 north/south grid line and be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks to defeat enemy attempts to cross the wadi.
- 2) Co B defends to the north (left) from CS636400 to CS637372, O/O from BP 52.
- 3) Co C defends in the center from CS637372 to CS638340, O/O from BP 42.
- 4) Co A defends to the south (right) from CS638340 to CS644305, O/O from BP 32.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located at BP D (CS590340). CO D will counterattack to block a penetration of the wadi or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of PL EVE; O/O screen the TF southern flank.
- 7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.
- 8) 1/201 ACR is fighting the covering force battle between CS800400 to CS792165. Elements of the 1/201 ACR will pass through TF 2-76.

2. MISSION: Company C defends from BP 42 with one platoon forward of the BP for early detection and to assist with rearward passage of lines of Covering Force elements 172000 AUG XX orientating from TRP 01 to 02 to destroy the lead MRB east of the wadi that runs between the 63 & 64 N-S grid lines. Company platoons in BP42 orient from TRP 10 to 02.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of the wadi that runs between the 63 & 64 N-S grid lines. Company C must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings in our sector.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from BP 42 (with one platoon forward to assist rearward passage of friendly units) to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires from BP 42 will begin as the enemy enters EA POOL with any number of combat vehicles. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 42A and orient from TRP 14 to TRP 02.
  - (2) Be prepared to support or reenforce 2 PLT at CP2.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (4) Be prepared to conduct hasty attack to destroy enemy elements attempting to cross the wadi.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy CP2 and orient from TRP 10 to TRP 11.
  - (2) Assist rearward passage of Covering Force units at Contact Point 9.
  - (3) Prepare BP 42B and orient from TRP 10 to TRP 11.
  - (4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
  - (5) Be prepared to conduct hasty attack to prevent enemy crossing of the wadi.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 42C and orient from TRP 11 to TRP 15.
  - (2) Be prepared to support or reenforce 2 PLT at CP2.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (4) Be prepared to conduct hasty attack to destroy enemy elements attempting to cross the wadi.

2) Fires: FSO, control fires denying the enemy the use of the wadi in EA POOL. Initiate fires once the enemy attempts to enter the wadi.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution matrix

C. Tasks to combat support units: See Execution matrix

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Speed during counterattacks cannot exceed 15 MPH without TF Cdr approval.
- 2) Be prepared to counter-attack to reestablish initial positions, or to conduct movement to contact east of current locations.
- 3) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 4) RES moderate risk.
- 5) Rehearsal at CS600350 at 171400 AUG.
- 6) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

**4. SERVICE SUPPORT**

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at CS600350. If friendly hasty attack occurs trains follow the trailing platoon.

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 42, 171400 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 42, 171400 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to west side of BP42.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS588348.

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL**

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS 140903.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: REJ48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

**Defense Execution Matrix**

<b>UNITS EVENTS</b>	<b>CO CDR</b>	<b>FSO</b>	<b>XO</b>	<b>1 PLT</b>	<b>2 PLT</b>	<b>3 PLT</b>	<b>TRAINS</b>
Occupy	BP 42 B	BP 42 B	BP 42C	BP 42A	CP 2	BP 42C	600350
Orient		Wadi EA POOL		14-02	10-11; spt pass of CF units	11-15	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare					BP 42B		
Orient					10-11		
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

## EXERCISE PIC44N4T (72344147)

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense in company sector, defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense in sector, defense of a battle position, a movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. When the exercise begins the platoon is fully operational, but individual malfunctions will be introduced.

### TASKS TO BE TRAINED

- Receive company Operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defend in company sector/platoon battle position
- Support rearward passage of lines
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Provide overwatch for bounding section
- Disengage from the enemy
- Conduct a hasty occupation of a battle position
- Defense of subsequent platoon battle position
- Move tactically
- Conduct hasty attack
- Assault an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense
- A company sector with platoon battle positions

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position, a movement to contact and a hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational, but individual malfunctions will be introduced during the exercise. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/ Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense in company sector.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon bounds to subsequent battle position by section.
- Platoon conducts a hasty occupation of a battle position.
- Platoon defends subsequent platoon battle position.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.

- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon receives all clear from Company Commander.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins with 2 PLT in the initial sector location in the vicinity of CP2.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** PLT is informed, **by radio**, that a friendly cavalry platoon from the covering force is approaching Contact Point 9 from the southeast.

**NOTE** Platoon attacked by a chemical agent at the beginning of SIT 1. Platoon's reaction: NBC MAIN ON.

**SIT 1** 1 stationary T-80 2300-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving M2A2s and 2 moving M1A1s 500-2500 meters (60+ seconds exposure time, rearward passage of lines). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s 2000-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to battle position 42B, company **cannot** cover its move. (First section of platoon moves toward BP 42B.)

**SIT 2** 2 stationary BRDM-2s 2200-2400 meters and 2 moving T-80s 1900-2400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 1 moving BRDM-2 1700-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE** First section arrives at BP 42B, and platoon leader should order second section to move to BP 42B. (Second sections moves toward BP 42B.)

**SIT 3** 3 moving BMPs 1900-2400 meters (40 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s 1900-2100 meters (40 second exposure time).

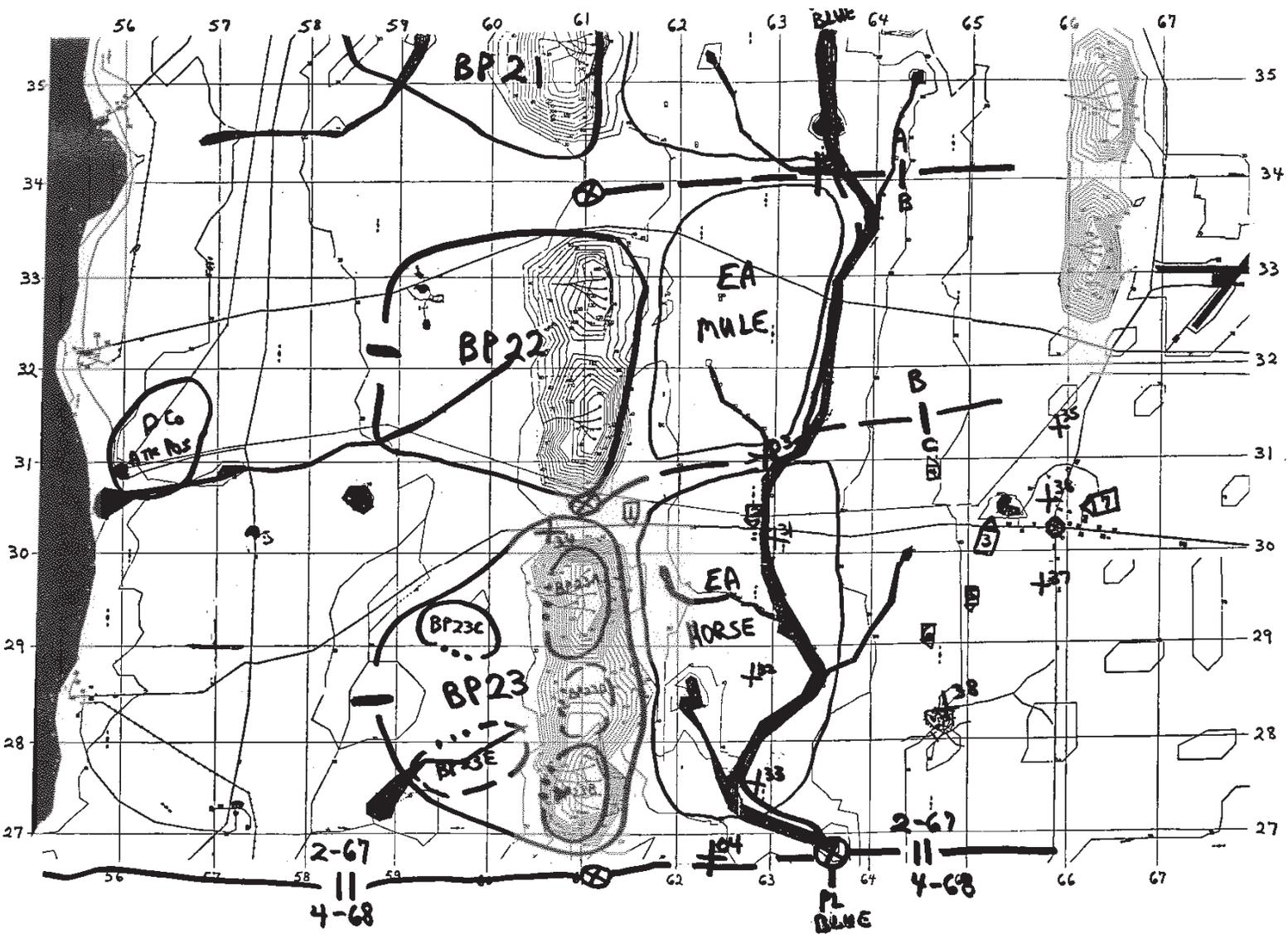
**NOTE** Second section arrives at BP 42B.

**SIT 4** 3 moving T-80s 1500-1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1200-1600 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**SIT 5** 2 moving T-80s and 3 moving BMPs 1800-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 stationary BRDM-2s 900-1200 meters, 1 stationary Truck 700-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

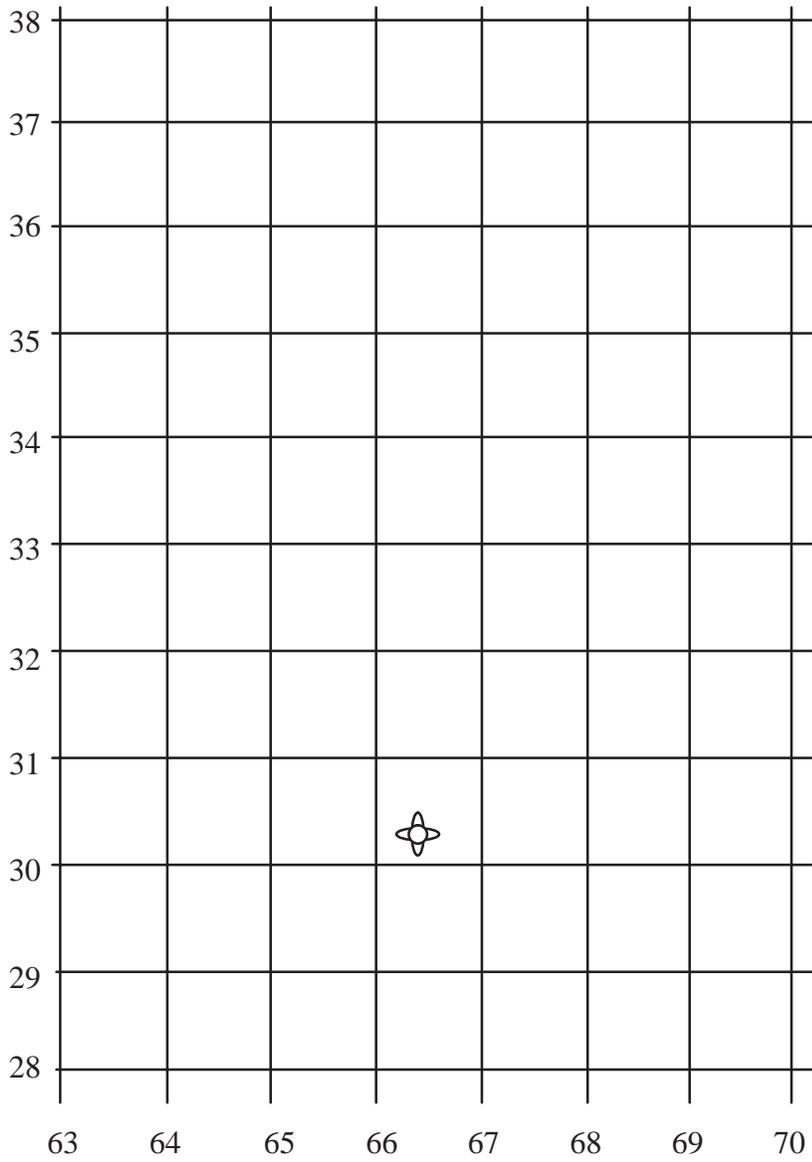
**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

- NOTE:** 2 PLT is ordered, **by overlay update**, to conduct hasty attack to seize initial position at CP2, and move via CP3 and CP 4. The company will cover their move.
- NOTE:** Stabilization failure occurs on Wingman 2's vehicle at start of SIT 6. Ensure the crew recognizes the failure.
- SIT 6 1 stationary BMP 1300-1600 meters and 1 stationary BRDM-2 1200-1400 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 7 2 moving BMPs 1500-1800 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 stationary T-80 1900-2000 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 8 2 stationary BMPs and 1 stationary T-80 1600-1900 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300-500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** Platoon arrives at CP2, consolidates the position, and continues the defense. Commander gives all clear from NBC attack, **by radio**.



PIC45N4U (7234514D)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72345141



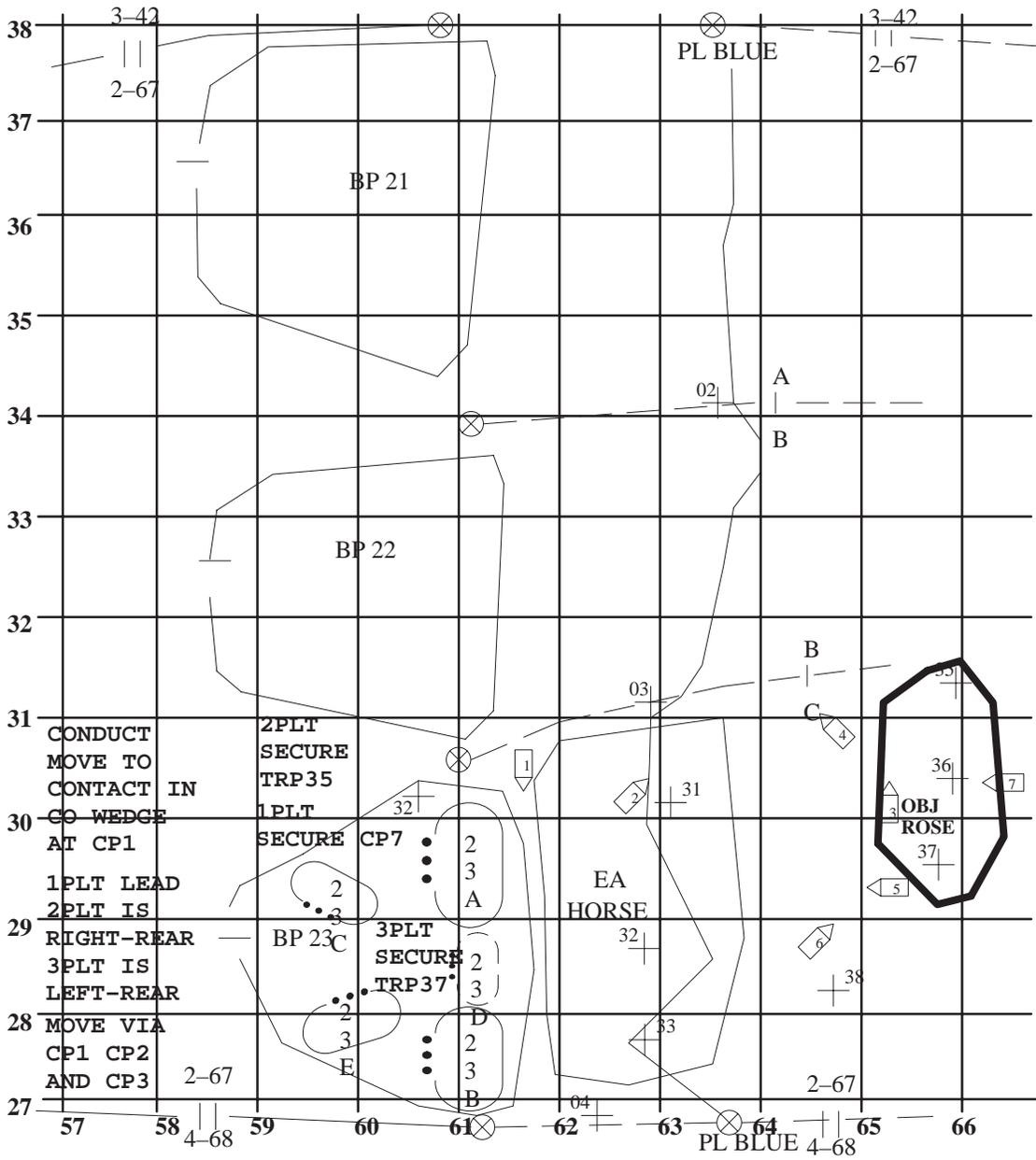
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS66353034  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

6 BMP  
2 T72

Operations Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72345141



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS604293  
181000 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 72345141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 33rd Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack along the avenue of approach from CS794338 to CS560325. The 15th Tank Regiment is expected to lead the 33rd's attack. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion with objectives of the wadi crossing at CS630303.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 20 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS731336.
- 3) The 15th Regiment is at 85% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS609380 to CS612267 NLT 190500 AUG XX to destroy the 15th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment east of the wadi running north south between grid line 63 & 64 and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the N-S wadi running between the 63 & 64 north/south grid lines and be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks to defeat enemy attempts to cross the wadi and on order to secure objectives east of the wadi.
- 2) Co A defends north of CO B (TF left flank) from BP 21 (CS606364).
- 3) Co B defends to our north (TF center) from BP 22 (CS604322).
- 4) Co C defends on the south (TF right flank) from BP 23 (CS605287).
- 5) Co A, TF 4-68 Armor defends to our south, from CS612267 to CS614245.
- 6) Co D is the TF reserve located at CS565314. CO D will counterattack to block a penetration of the wadi or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 7) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force, east of the 66 N-S grid; O/O screen the TF northern flank.
- 8) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends from BP23 (CS605287) NLT 190500 AUG XX orientating from TRP 03 to 04 to destroy the lead MRB east of the N-S wadi that runs between the 63 & 64 grid lines. O/O counterattack to defeat enemy elements or to secure objectives east of the wadi.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of the N-S wadi that runs between the 63 & 64 grid lines. Company C must prevent enemy forces from crossing the wadi and quickly destroy any enemy elements that cross to the west side of the wadi.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from BP23 with platoons located initially at BPs 23A, 23B, and 23C to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA HORSE. From initial BPs, do not engage enemy with direct fire until he enters EA HORSE, artillery will be used to engage enemy elements east of EA HORSE and to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 23A and orient from TRP 03 to TRP 32.
  - (2) Prepare BP 23E and orient toward the southeast to protect the TF southern boundary.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (4) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure TRP 36 or other objectives east of the wadi.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 23B and orient from TRP 32 to TRP 04.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
  - (3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure TRP 35 or other objectives east of the wadi.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 23C and orient on TRP 34.
  - (2) Prepare BP 23D and orient on TRP 32.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (4) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure TRP 37 or other objectives east of the wadi.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets within EA HORSE.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution matrix

C. Tasks to combat support units: See Execution matrix

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Be prepared to counter-attack to establish positions east of PL BLUE.
- 2) Speed during counterattacks cannot exceed 15 MPH without TF Cdr approval.
- 3) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 4) RES moderate risk.
- 5) Rehearsal at BP23C at 181500 AUG. A night rehearsal will take place one hour after units have corrected faults from day rehearsal or NLT 182200 AUG.
- 6) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact then Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.
- 7) From initial BPs, do not engage enemy vehicles east of EA HORSE with direct fire. From initial BPs, engage enemy vehicles that are east of EA HORSE with artillery. Use IVIS FR Grid message to call artillery.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located north of BP 23E. If friendly hasty attack occurs trains follow the trailing company platoon.

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 23, 182100 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 23, 182100 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to north side of BP23E.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS593278.

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL**

**A. Command**

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT in defense and counterattack; XO w/ 2 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS557323.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

**B. Signal**

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

**C. Execution Matrix**

<b>UNITS EVENTS</b>	<b>CO CDR</b>	<b>FSO</b>	<b>XO</b>	<b>1 PLT</b>	<b>2 PLT</b>	<b>3 PLT</b>	<b>TRAINS</b>
Occupy	BP23A	BP23A	BP23B	BP23A	BP23B	BP23C	BP23E
Orient	EA HORSE	EA HORSE	EA HORSE	03 to 32	32 to 04	34	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare				BP23E		BP23D	
Orient				Southeast		31 to 32	
Pri Tgts				Tanks, BMP		Tanks, BMP	
Prepare To				Lead Counter- attack, 1st in Wedge	Follow 3rd PLT Left in Wedge	Follow 1st PLT Rt in Wedge	
Orient	TRP 36	36 & 38	36	TRP 36	TRP 35	TRP 37	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC45N4U (72345141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense and movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. In at least one situation the platoon will be provided an alternate path that, if taken, will allow the platoon to better engage the targets presented. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. The platoon is initially fully operational, but individual tanks will have malfunctions induced during the exercise.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company Operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defend platoon battle position
- Call for artillery fire
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct movement to contact
- Conduct hasty attack
- Assault an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against enemy counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational as the exercise begins, but individual malfunctions may be introduced. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/ Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon Leader calls for artillery fire.
- Platoon conducts a movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon defends against counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay. (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report.**

SIT 1 3 stationary BTRs and 2 moving BRDMs, 2800–3000 meters (90 seconds exposure time). **(To be engaged with artillery fire – Not scored as direct fire targets)**

SIT 2 3 stationary T-72s 2200–2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 2000–2300 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**IVIS Message: Send overlay for movement to contact FRAG ORDER.**

SIT 3 3 moving T-72s 2000–2200 meters and 2 stationary BRDM-2s 1900–2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1700–2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, “Conduct movement to contact. Move via CP 1, CP 2, & CP 3 and secure CP 7.” The company will cover their move. (Platoon moves out of battle position.)

**NOTE:** After SIT 4 targets appear, the platoon has alternate vehicle paths available to “Action Left” if Platoon Leader orders this drill.

SIT 4 3 stationary T-72s 1400–1800 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** LRF failure occurs on platoon sergeant’s vehicle at start of SIT 4. Ensure the crew recognizes the malfunction.

SIT 5 2 moving BTRs 1300–1600 and 1 stationary T-72 1600–1800 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

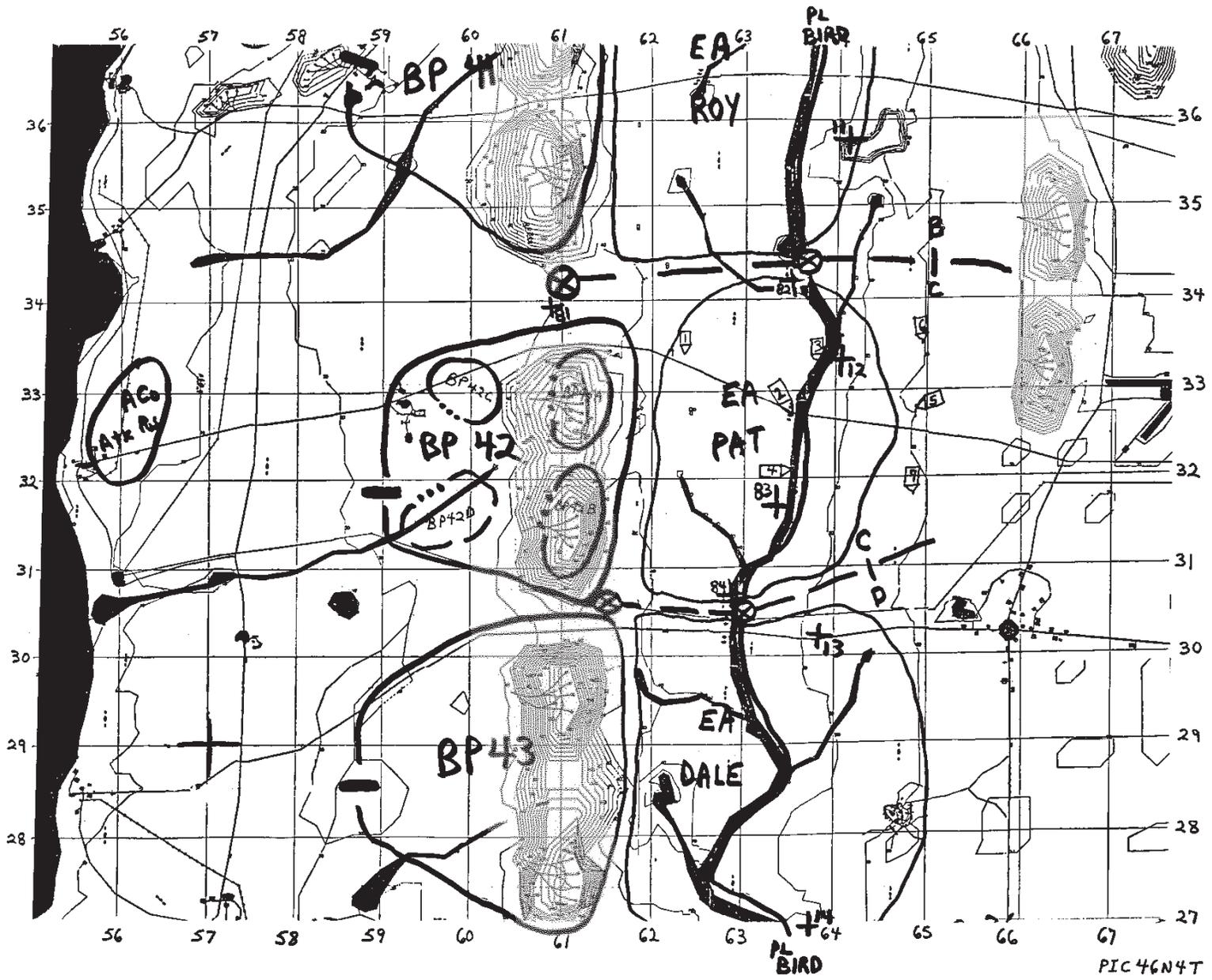
**NOTE:** Platoon ordered, **by radio**, to assault CP7 portion of OBJ ROSE.

SIT 6 3 moving BTRs 1600–1900 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300–500 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

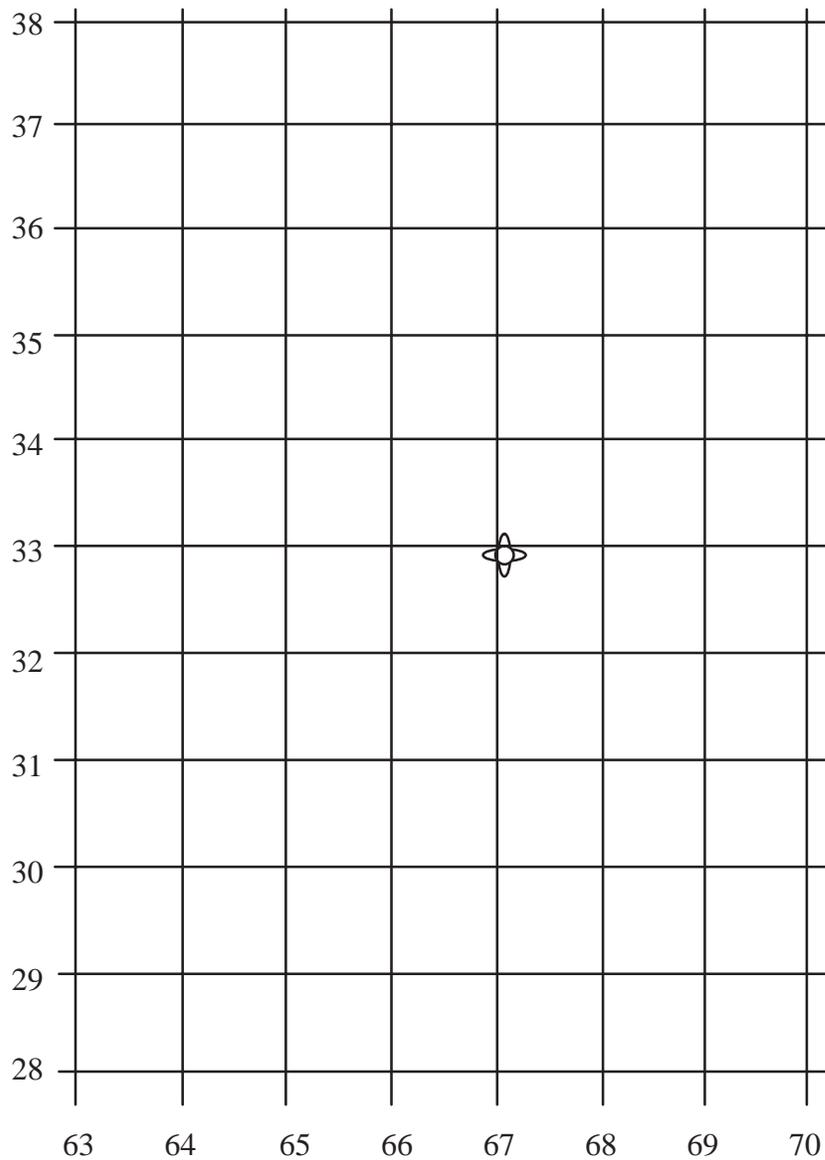
SIT 7 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds 1 moving T-72 1300–1500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 1 stationary and 1 moving BTR 1200–1400 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon consolidates at CP7 on the Objective.

SIT 8 3 Troops 300–500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 moving T-72s and 2 moving BTRs 1700–2300 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72346147



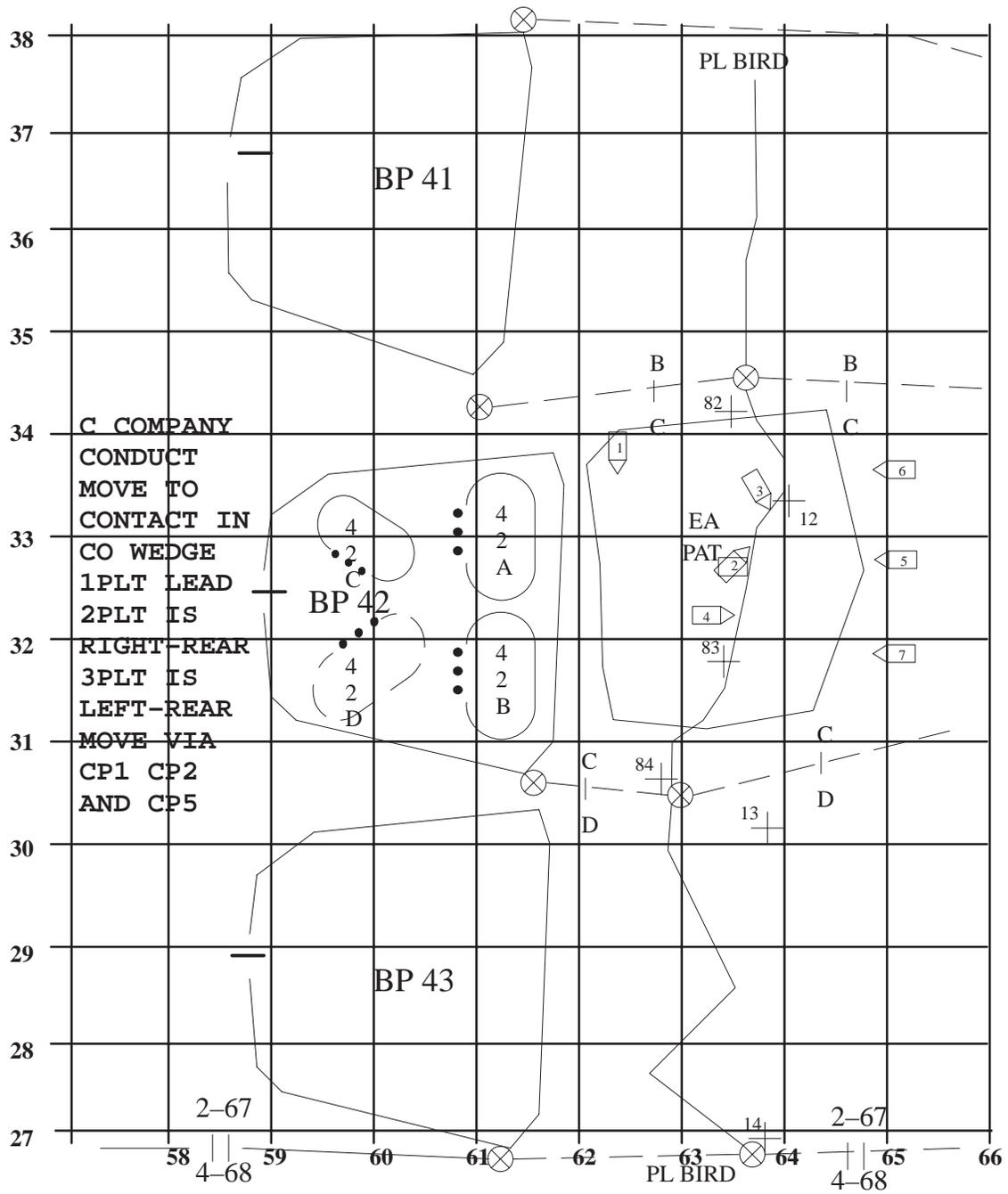
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS67123296  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

3 BMP  
2 T72

Operations Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72346147



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
C/2-76 AR  
CS602328  
191500 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 72346147

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: C Company, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3rd Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 45th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack along the avenue of approach from CS794338 to CS560325. The 28th Tank Regiment is expected to lead the 45th's attack. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion with objectives of the wadi crossing at CS636327.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS826335.
- 3) The 28th Regiment is at 80% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS613382 to CS612267 NLT 201800 AUG XX to destroy the 28th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment east of and along the wadi running north south between grid lines 63 & 64 and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of our battle positions and be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks to defeat enemy attempts to cross the wadi and on order to secure objectives east of the wadi.
- 2) Co B defends to our north (TF left flank) from BP 41 (CS605364).
- 3) Co C defends (TF center) from BP 42 (CS605324).
- 4) Co D defends to our south (TF right flank) from BP 43 (CS605286).
- 5) Co A is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS560325. CO A will counterattack to block any penetration of the wadi or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force east of the 67 N-S grid line; O/O screen the TF norther flank.
- 7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company C defends BP 42 (CS605324) NLT 201800 AUG XX orienting from TRP 82 to 84 to destroy the lead MRB east of and along the wadi running N-S between the 63 & 64 grid lines. O/O counterattack to defeat enemy elements or to secure objectives east of the wadi.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of and along the N-S wadi running between the 63 & 64 grid lines. Company C must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossing at CS636327.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend in sector with platoons located at BPs 42A, 42B, and 42C to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA PAT. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 42A and orient from TRP 82 to TRP 83.  
(2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.  
(3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure CP5 or other objectives east of the wadi.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 42B and orient from TRP 12 to TRP 84.  
(2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.  
(3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure CP7 or other objectives east of the wadi.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 42C and orient on TRP 81.  
(2) Prepare BP 42D and orient toward the southeast.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.  
(4) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure CP6 or other objectives east of the wadi.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets within EA PAT.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution matrix

C. Tasks to combat support units: See Execution matrix

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Be prepared to counter-attack to establish positions east of PL BIRD.
- 2) Speed during counterattacks cannot exceed 15 MPH without TF Cdr approval.
- 3) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 4) RES moderate risk.
- 5) Rehearsal at BP42D at 200900 AUG. A second rehearsal will take place one hour after units have corrected faults from first rehearsal or NLT 201400 AUG.
- 6) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact then Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located northwest of BP 42D. If friendly hasty attack occurs trains follow the trailing company platoon.

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 42, 202100 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 42, 202100 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to northwest side of BP42D.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.

6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS591314.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT; XO w/ 2 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS560310.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

C. Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP42A	BP42B	BP42B	BP42A	BP42B	BP42C	NW of BP42D
Orient	EA PAT	EA PAT	EA PAT	82 to 83	12 to 84	81	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare To				Lead Counter- attack, 1st in Wedge	Follow 3rd PLT Left/rear in Wedge	Follow 1st PLT Right/rear in Wedge	Follow 2PLT to CP2, set there, move for- ward O/O
Orient	CP 5	CP 5	CP 6	CP 5	CP 6	CP 7	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC46N4T (72346147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense and movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. In at least one situation the platoon will be provided an alternate path that, if taken, will allow the platoon to better engage the targets presented. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. The platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company Operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defend platoon battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct movement to contact
- Conduct hasty attack
- Assault an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against enemy counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack. Your platoon is fully operational as the exercise begins but individual malfunctions may be introduced. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/ Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon conducts a movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon defends against counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report.**

SIT 1 2 stationary T-72s 2200-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 2000-2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 2 3 moving T-72s 2200-2500 meters and 1 stationary BRDM-2 1900-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1700-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by overlay update**, to begin movement to contact. 1st PLT move via CP1 & CP2 to secure CP5. (Platoon moves out of battle position.)

SIT 3 1 stationary BTR 1300-1600 meters and 1 stationary BRDM 1200-1400 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Stabilization failure occurs on platoon sergeant's vehicle at start of SIT 4. Ensure the crew recognizes the malfunction.

SIT 4 2 moving BTRs 1300-1600 and 1 stationary T-72 1600-1800 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BRDM 1100-1500 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** During SIT 5 after the targets appear, the platoon has alternate vehicle paths available to "Action Left" if Platoon Leader orders this drill.

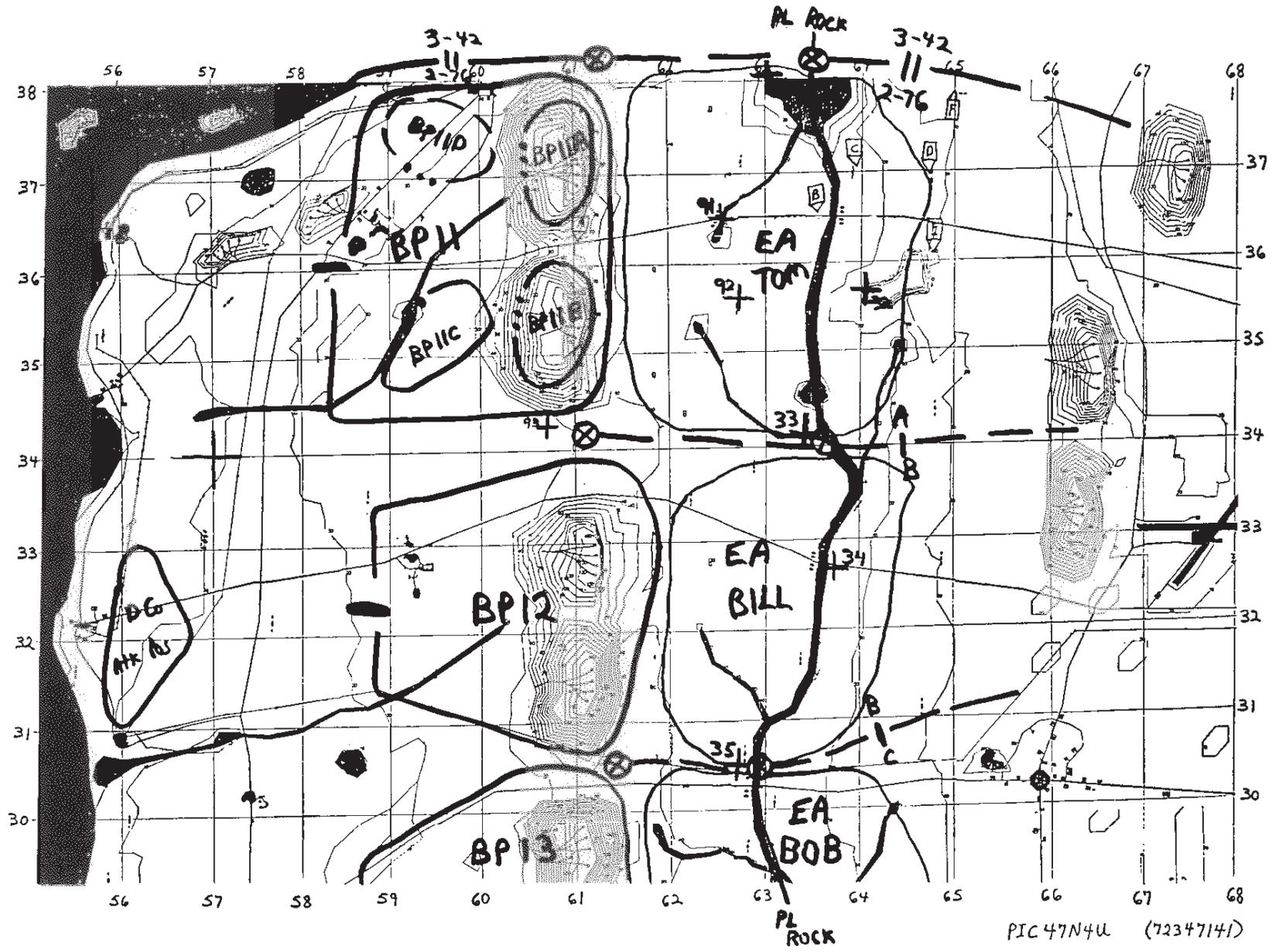
SIT 5 3 moving BTRs and 1 stationary T-72 1600-1900 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300-500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack to secure CP5. The company will support by fire.

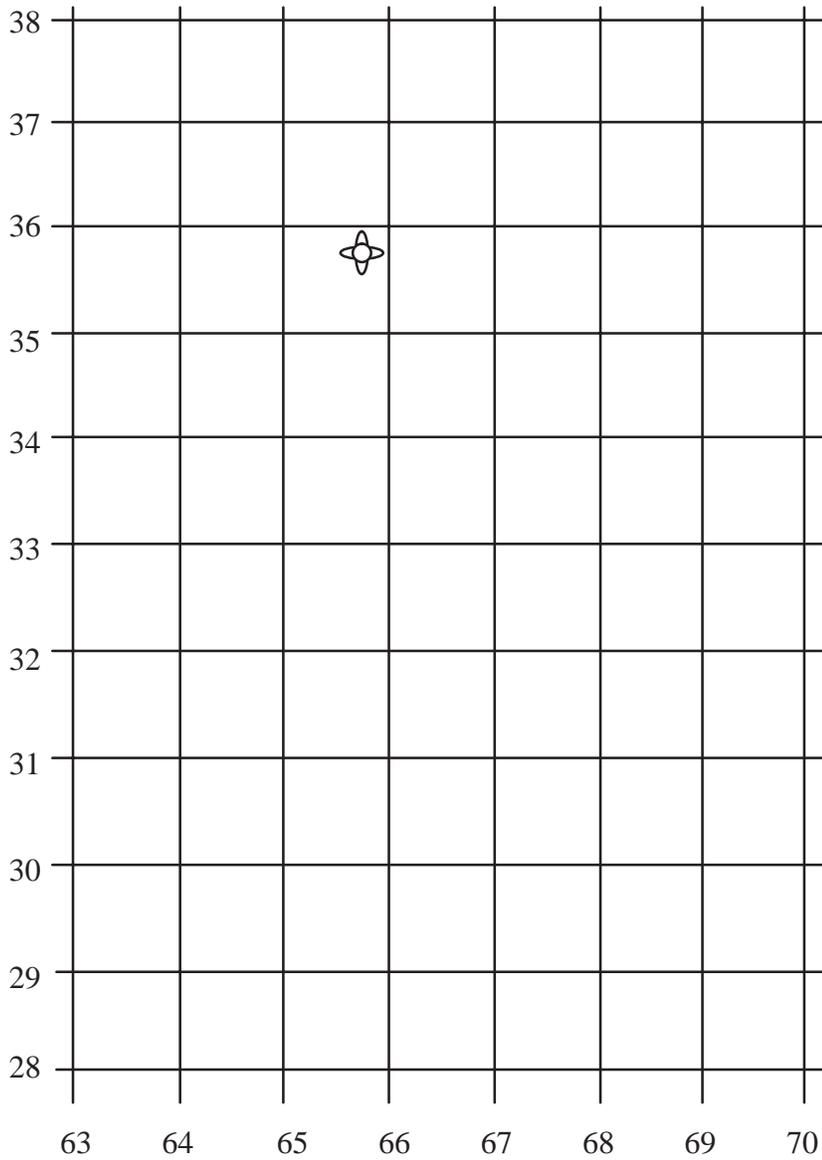
SIT 6 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds 1 moving T-72 800-1000 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 1 stationary and 1 moving BTR 700-1000 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon consolidates the objective.

SIT 7 3 Troops 300-500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 moving T-72s and 2 moving BTRs 1800-2400 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 1 RPG Team 300-500 meters and 1 Troops 300-500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72347141



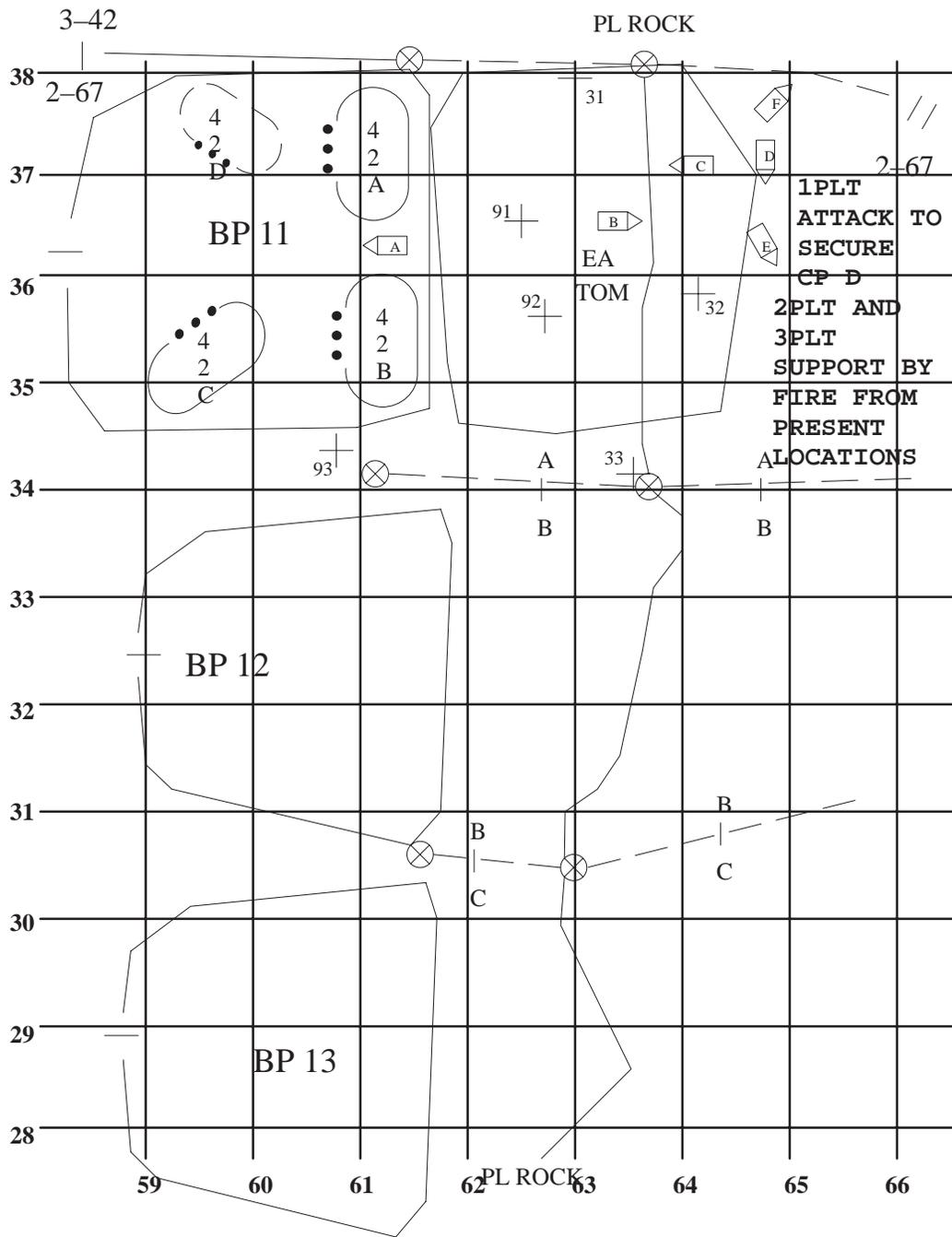
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS64833582  
XXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

4 BMP  
2 T72

Operations Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72347141



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
A/2-76 AR  
CS594365  
211300 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 72347141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: A Company, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 6th Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 13th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack along the avenue of approach from CS856337 to CS560347 and adjacent routes. The 34th Tank Regiment is expected to lead the 6th's attack. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion with objectives of the wadi crossing at CS637365.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 30 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS793321.
- 3) The 34th Regiment is at 85% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS612382 to CS614266 NLT 220600 AUG XX to destroy the 34th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment east of and along the N-S wadi running between grid lines 63 & 64 and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of our battle positions and be prepared to conduct hasty counter attacks to defeat enemy attempts to cross the wadi and on order to move east of the wadi to gain contact with second echelon forces or to contact and destroy remnants of the 34th Tank Regiment.
- 2) Co C, TF 3-42 defends to our north from CS612382 to CS620416.
- 3) Co A defends (TF left flank) from BP 11 (CS602365).
- 4) Co B defends to our south (TF center) from BP 12 (CS603324).
- 5) Co C defends south of CO B (TF right flank) from BP 13 (CS604285).
- 6) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS563320. CO D will counterattack to block a penetration of the wadi or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 7) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force, east of the 68 grid line; O/O screen the TF northern flank.
- 8) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company A defends BP 11 (CS602365) NLT 220600 AUG XX orienting from TRP 31 to 33 to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of and along the N-S wadi running between the 63 & 64 grid lines. O/O move forward to gain contact with second echelon forces or to contact and destroy remnants of the 34th Tank Regiment.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of and along the N-S wadi running between the 63 & 64 grid lines. Company A must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossing at CS637365.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from BP 11 with platoons initially located at BPs 11A, 11B, and 11C to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA TOM. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 11A and orient from TRP 31 to TRP 92.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure CP D or other objectives east of the wadi.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 11B and orient from TRP 91 to TRP 33.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
  - (3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure CP F or other objectives east of the wadi.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 11C and orient on TRP 93.
  - (2) Prepare BP 11D and orient toward the northeast.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (4) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure CP E or other objectives east of the wadi.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets within EA TOM.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution matrix

C. Tasks to combat support units: See Execution matrix

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Be prepared to move forward to contact and destroy enemy elements east of PL ROCK.
- 2) Speed during counterattacks cannot exceed 15 MPH without TF Cdr approval.
- 3) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 4) RES moderate risk.
- 5) Rehearsal at CS594365 at 211700 AUG. A second rehearsal will take place one hour after units have corrected faults from first rehearsal or NLT 212100 AUG.
- 6) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact then Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

**4. SERVICE SUPPORT**

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located CS589365. If friendly movement to contact occurs, trains follow the trail platoon.

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 11, 211900 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 11, 211900 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to company trains area at CS589365.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS588348.

**5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL**

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT; XO w/ 2 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS556322.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

C. Execution Matrix

<b>UNITS EVENTS</b>	<b>CO CDR</b>	<b>FSO</b>	<b>XO</b>	<b>1 PLT</b>	<b>2 PLT</b>	<b>3 PLT</b>	<b>TRAINS</b>
Occupy	BP11A	BP11B	BP11B	BP11A	BP11B	BP11C	589365
Orient	EA TOM	EA TOM	EA TOM	31 to 92	91 to 33	93	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare To				Lead Move- ment to Contact, 1st in Wedge	Follow 1st PLT, then Left/ rear in Wedge	Follow 2nd PLT, then Right/rear in Wedge	Follow 3PLT to CP B, set there & O/O move fo- ward
Orient	CP D	CP D	CP F	CP D	CP F	CP E	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC47N4U (72347141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense and movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. In at least one situation the platoon will be provided an alternate path that, if taken, will allow the platoon to better engage the targets presented. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. Initially, the platoon has three fully operational tanks, but individual tanks will have malfunctions induced during the exercise.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company Operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defend platoon battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct movement to contact
- Conduct hasty attack
- Assault an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against enemy counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A three tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds in the defense or 50 second in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack. Your three tank platoon is fully operational as the exercise begins but individual malfunctions may be introduced. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense or 50 second in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/ Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon conducts a movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon defends against counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS Message: Operations Overlay. (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

**IVIS Message: Spot Report.**

SIT 1 2 stationary T-72s 2200–2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 2000–2300 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 2 3 moving T-72s 2000–2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1700–2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 2 stationary T-72s 1700–2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1500–1800 (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to lead movement to contact. “Move via CP A, CP B, to secure CP D. The company will cover your movement.” (Platoon moves out of battle position.)

SIT 4 1 stationary BTR 1300–1600 meters and 1 stationary BRDM-2 1200–1400 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** GPS failure occurs on the platoon sergeant’s vehicle at start of SIT 5. Ensure the crew recognizes the malfunction.

**NOTE:** During SIT 5 after the targets appear, the platoon has alternate vehicle paths available to “Action Right” if Platoon Leader orders this drill.

SIT 5 2 moving BTRs 1300–1600 and 1 stationary T-72 1600–1800 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

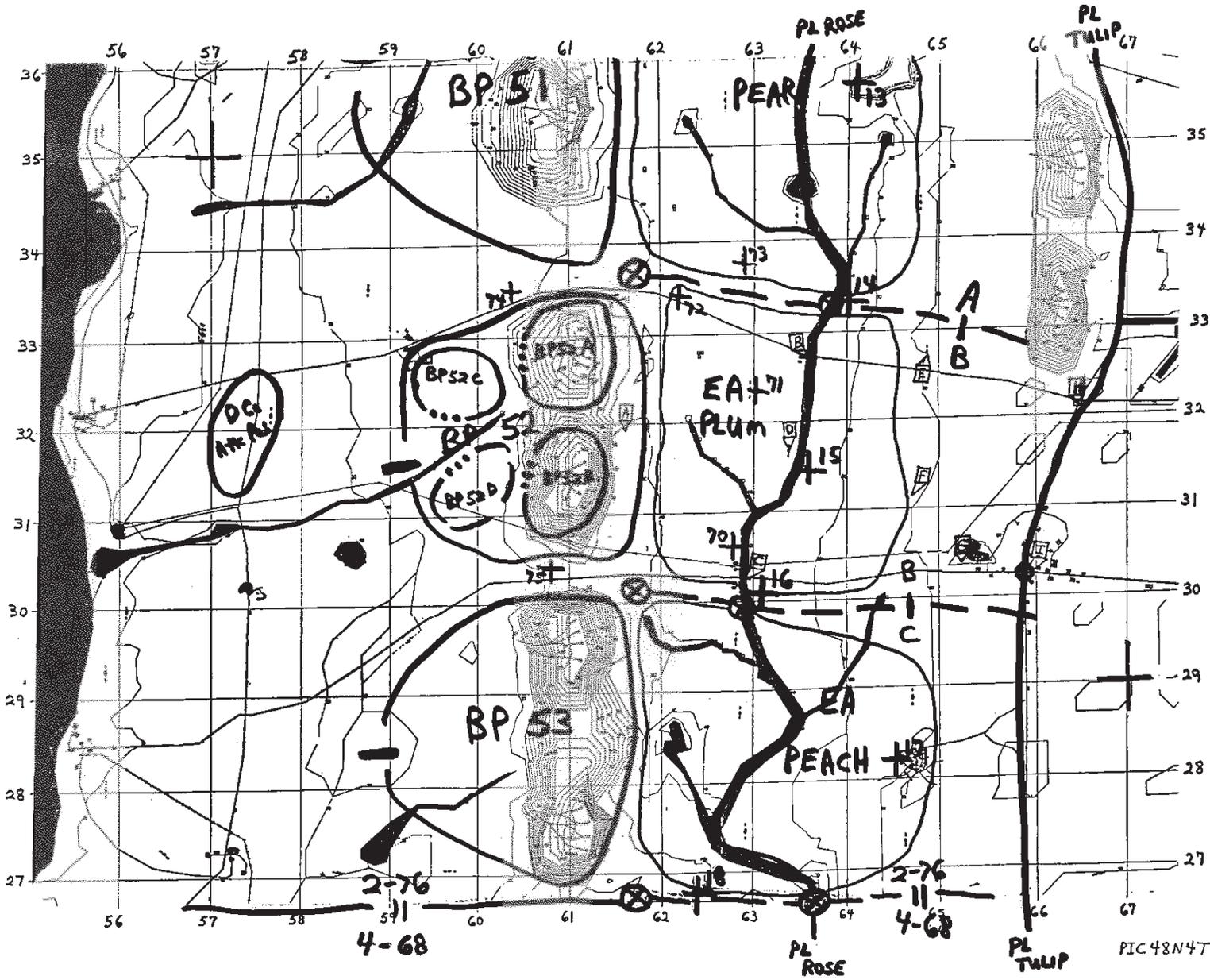
**NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by overlay update**, to continue to move and conduct a hasty attack to secure CP D. The company will provide supporting fires for your attack.

SIT 6 2 moving BTRs and 1 stationary T-72 1600–1900 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300–500 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 7 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds 1 moving T-72 800–1000 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 1 moving BTR 700–1000 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon consolidates the CP D and defends against counterattack.

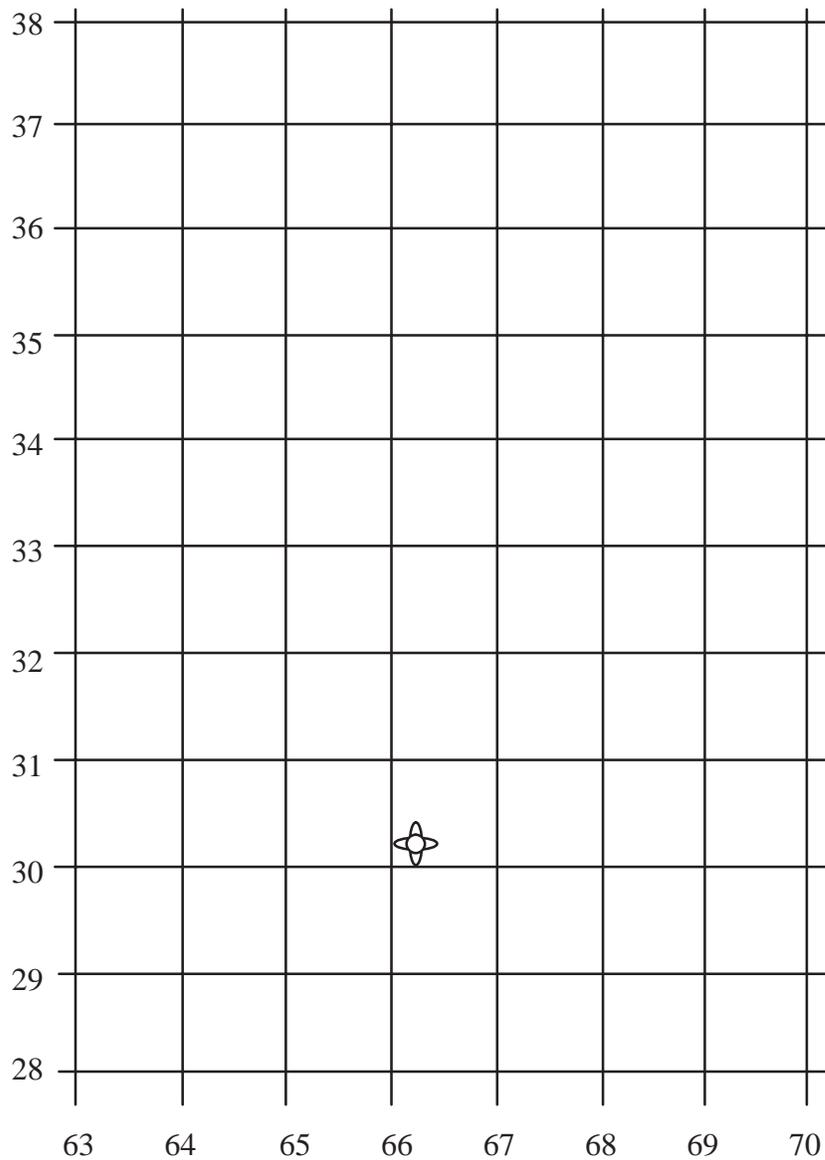
SIT 8 3 Troops 300–500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 moving T-72s 1900–2400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters and 1 Troops 300–500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



PIC 48N4T

(723 48147)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72348147



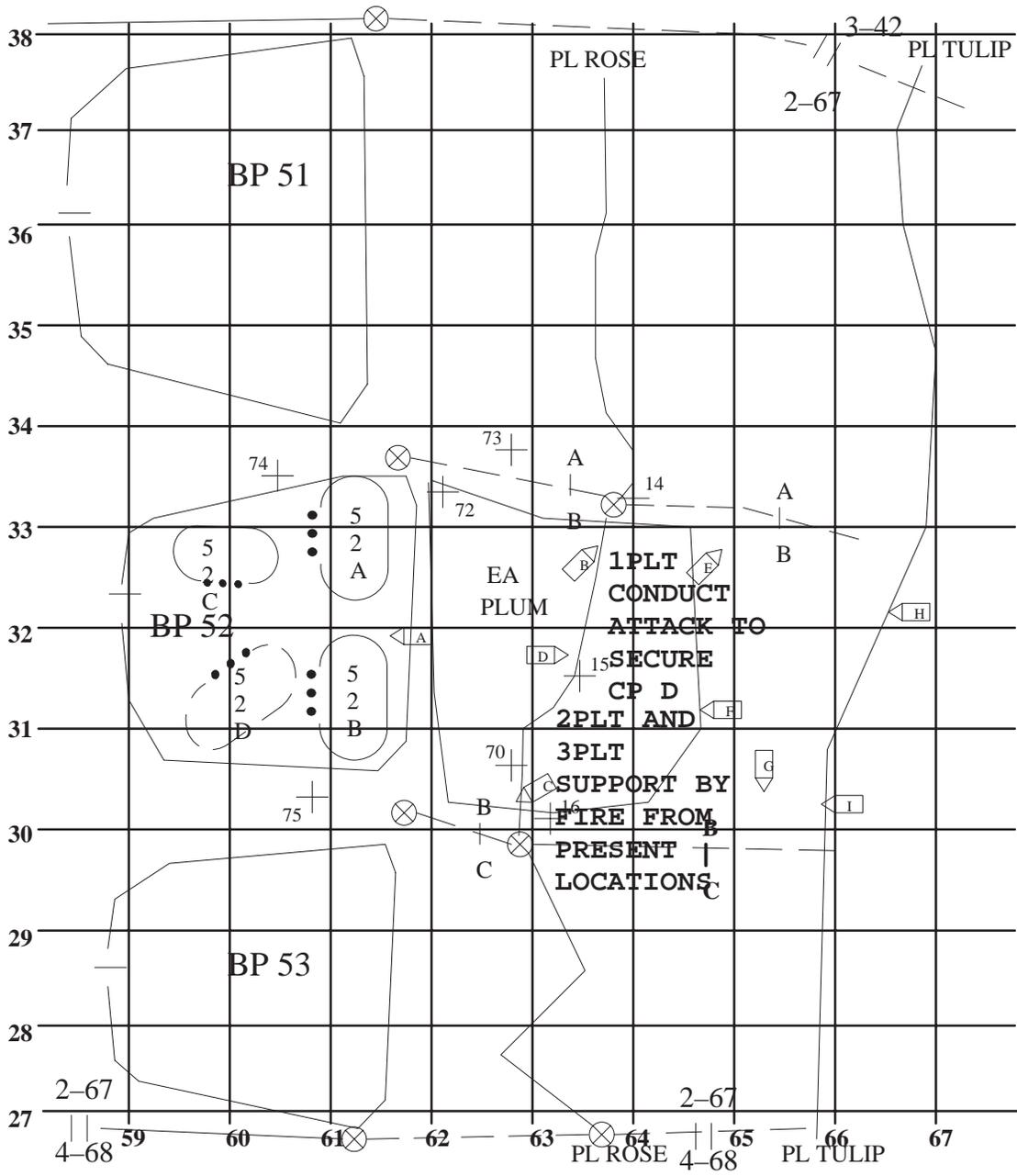
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS66243029  
XXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

4 BMP  
1 T72

Operations Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 72348147



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS604322  
221500 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 72348147

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 2-76 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 6th Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 15th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack along the avenue of approach from CS876320 to CS560324 and adjacent routes. The 24th Tank Regiment is expected to lead the 6th's attack. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion with objectives of the wadi crossings at CS636327 & CS629303.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 40 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS825328.
- 3) The 24th Regiment is at 80% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS618380 to CS617268 NLT 231800 AUG XX to destroy the 24th Tank Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment east of and along the N-S wadi running between the 63 & 64 grid lines and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of our battle positions and be prepared to conduct hasty counterattacks to defeat enemy attempts to cross the wadi and on order to move forward to gain contact with second echelon forces or to contact and destroy remnants of the 24th Tank Regiment.
- 2) Co A defends to our north (TF left flank) from BP 51 (CS602361).
- 3) Co B defends (TF center) from BP 52 (CS604320).
- 4) Co C defends to our south (TF right flank) from BP 53 (CS604287).
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS574320. CO D will counterattack to block a penetration of the wadi or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force, east of PL TULIP; O/O screen the TF northern flank.
- 7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 52 (CS604320) NLT 231800 AUG XX orienting from TRP 14 to 16 to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of and along the N-S wadi that runs between the 63 & 64 grid lines. O/O move forward to gain contact with second echelon forces or to contact and destroy remnants of the 24th Tank Regiment.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of and along the N-S wadi that runs between the 63 & 64 grid lines. Company B must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossings at CS636327 & CS629303.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from BP 52 with platoons initially located at BPs 52A, 52B, and 52C to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA PLUM. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 52A and orient from TRP 72 to TRP 15.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure CP F or other objectives east of the wadi.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 52B and orient from TRP 71 to TRP 16.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
  - (3) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure CP E or other objectives east of the wadi.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 52C and orient on TRP 74.
  - (2) Prepare BP 52D and orient on TRP 75.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (4) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack to destroy enemy elements and secure CP G or other objectives east of the wadi.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets within EA PLUM.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, counter mobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution matrix

C. Tasks to combat support units: See Execution matrix

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Be prepared to move forward to contact and destroy enemy elements east of PL ROSE.
- 2) Speed during counterattacks cannot exceed 15 MPH without TF Cdr approval.
- 3) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 4) RES moderate risk.
- 5) Rehearsal at CS604322 at 221800 AUG. A second rehearsal will take place one hour after units have corrected faults from first rehearsal or NLT 222300 AUG.
- 6) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact then Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located CS595319. If friendly movement to contact occurs, trains forward on order.

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 52, 222000 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 52, 222000 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to company trains area at CS595319.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS593314.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT; XO w/ 2 PLT; TF Commander w/Co B, TF main CP: CS557322.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

C. Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP52A	BP52B	BP52B	BP52A	BP52B	BP52C	595319
Orient	EA PLUM	EA PLUM	EA PLUM	72 to 15	71 to 16	74	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare To				Lead Move- ment to Contact, 1st in Wedge	Follow 1st PLT, then Left/ rear in Wedge	Follow 2nd PLT, then Right/rear in Wedge	Follow company on order
Orient	CP B or CP C	CP B or CP C	CP B or CP C				
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC48N4T (72348147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a defense and movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 2500 meters. Initially, the platoon has three fully operational tanks, but malfunctions will be introduced to individual tanks.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company Operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defend platoon battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct movement to contact
- Conduct hasty attack
- Assault an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend against enemy counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A three tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense
- A platoon battle position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon defense of a battle position, movement to contact and hasty attack. Your three tank platoon is fully operational as the exercise begins but individual malfunctions may be introduced. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense and 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/ Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of a battle position.
- Platoon conducts a movement to contact.
- Platoon conducts a hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon defends against counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS Message: Operations Overlay. (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

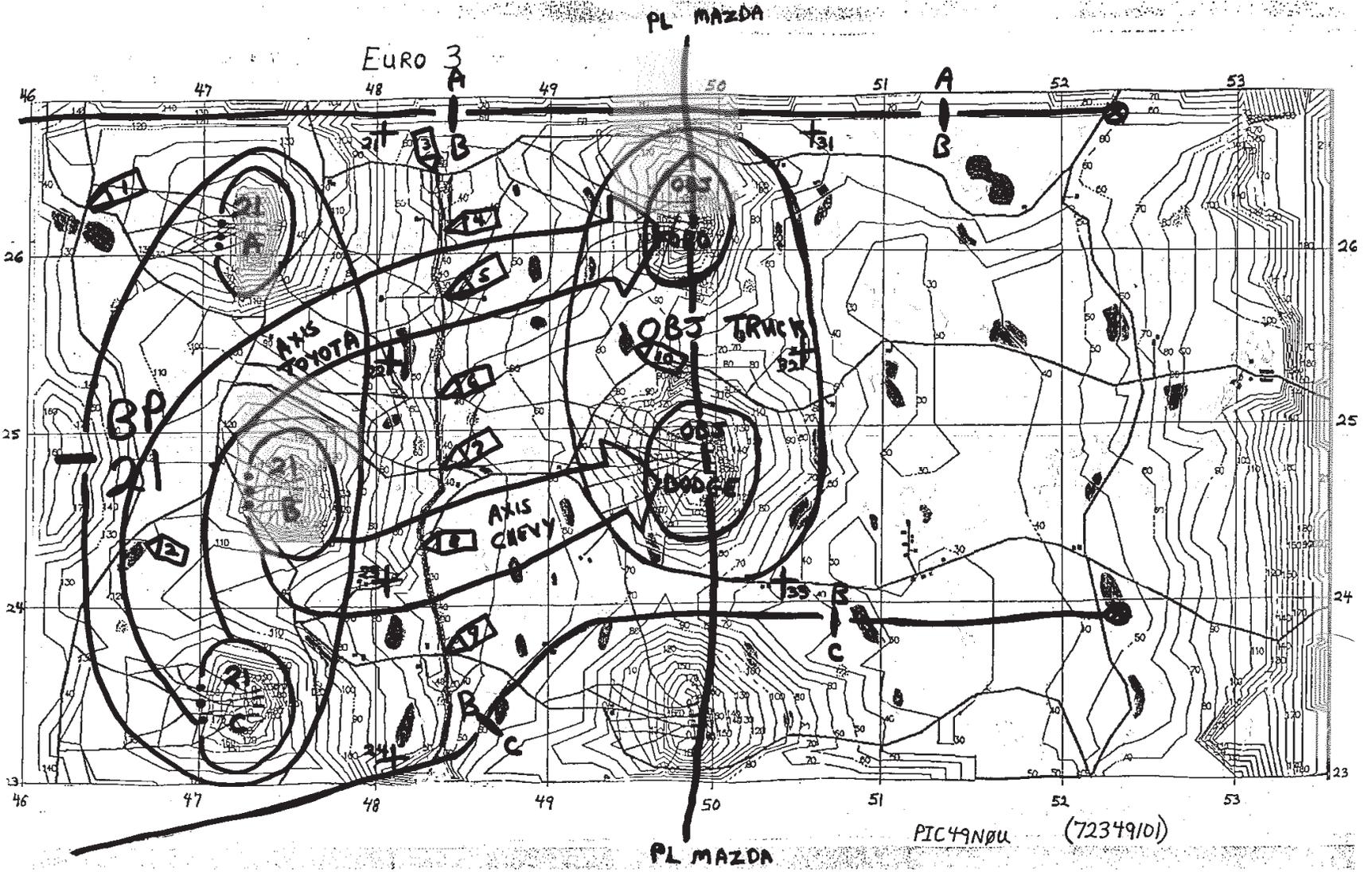
**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

**IVIS Message: Spot Report.**

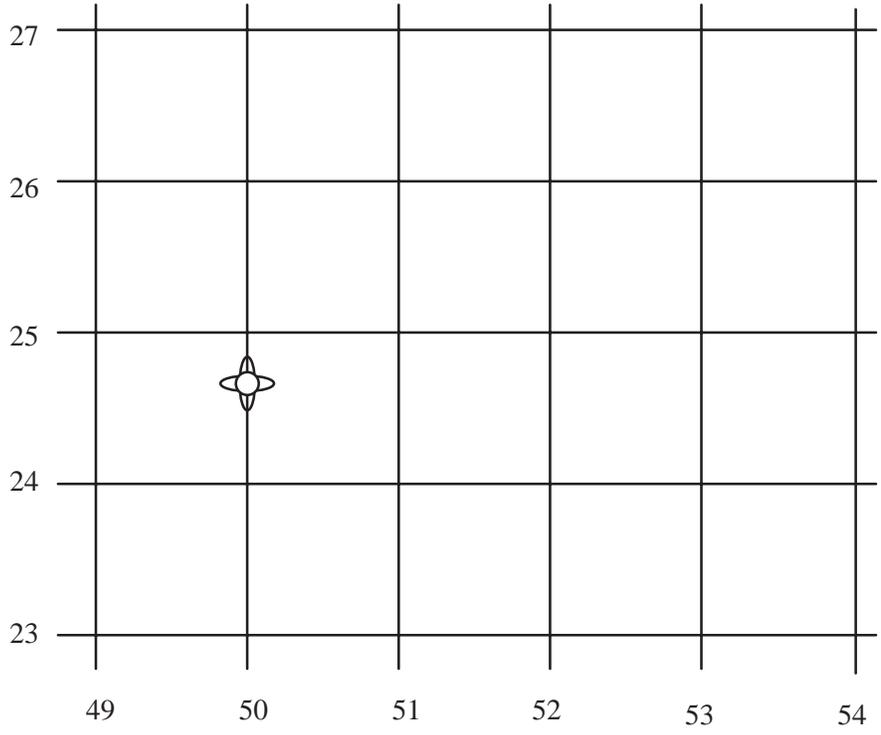
- SIT 1 2 stationary T-72s 2200-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 2400-2600 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 2 moving T-72s 2000-2200 meters and 1 stationary BRDM-2 1900-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1300-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 3 2 stationary T-72s 1700-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 moving BMPs 1500-1800 (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1400-1700 (40 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by radio**, to lead movement to contact. Move via CP A & CP C to secure CP F. Move now.” (Platoon moves out of battle position.)
- SIT 4 1 stationary BTR 1300-1600 meters and 1 stationary BRDM-2 1200-1400 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 5 2 moving BTRs 1300-1600 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BRDM-2 1100-1500 meters and 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 6 2 moving BTRs and 1 stationary T-72 1600-1900 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300-500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

- NOTE:** Platoon is ordered, **by overlay update**, to continue to move and conduct a hasty attack to secure CP F. The company will provide supporting fires for your attack.
- NOTE:** TIS failure occurs on the “Plt Sgt” vehicle at start of SIT 7. Ensure the crew recognizes the malfunction.
- SIT 7 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds 1 moving T-72 1400-1600 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 1 moving BTR 1800-2000 meters (60 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** Platoon consolidates at CP D and establishes a hasty defense.
- SIT 8 2 Troops 300-500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 moving T-72s and 2 moving BTRs 1700-2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 1 RPG Teams 300-500 meters and 1 Troops 300-500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72349101



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS50002478  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

2 T72  
1 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS470247  
180330 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72349101

REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 112th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.

2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.

3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 2-76 defends from BPs 20, 21, & 22 NLT 180600 Aug XX to destroy the 112th Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of its current positions and be prepared to conduct limited hasty attacks to capture high ground along PL MAZDA.

2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 20.

3) Co B defends in the center, from BP 21.

4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 22.

5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.

6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.

7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 21 (PLT BPs 21A, 21B, & 21C) NLT 180600 Aug XX orientating from TRP 21 to 24 to destroy the lead MRB east of our present position. O/O conduct hasty attacks to capture high ground along PL MAZDA.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of our present BPs..

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. Our hasty attack will begin with the movement of 2nd PLT along AXIS CHEVY toward OBJ DODGE and will be followed by movement of 3rd PLT toward OBJ

FORD. 1st PLT will support both of these attacks with direct fire at targets on both objectives, and 3rd PLT will support by fire the attack on OBJ DODGE. Once the primary enemy resistance on OBJ DODGE has been eliminated, 3rd PLT, on order, will begin its movement along AXIS TOYOTA toward OBJ FORD.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 21A and orient between TRPs 21 & 22.
  - (2) Be prepared to support by fire the attacks onto OBJs DODGE & FORD
  - (3) Be prepared to assume the hasty attack mission of either 2nd or 3rd PLT
  - (4) O/O move to OBJ TRUCK and consolidate at CP 10, orient on TRP 32
  - (5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 21B and orient between TRPs 22 & 23.
  - (2) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack via AXIS CHEVY to secure OBJ DODGE. Orient between TRPs 32 & 33.
  - (3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 21C and orient between TRPs 23 & 24.
  - (2) Be prepared to support by fire the attack onto OBJs DODGE.
  - (3) O/O attack via AXIS TOYOTA to secure OBJ FORD.
  - (4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, 1 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS470247 at 180430 AUG.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at CS460245. Move O/O to CS493252. M88 move with the Trains.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 21, 180430 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 21, 180430 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to Trains; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452244.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 21	BP 21	BP 21C	BP 21A	BP 21B	BP 21C	460245
Orient	21-24	21-24	23-24	21-22	22-23	23-24	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to Attack	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	Second	Third	First	Second	O/O
Attack to Secure	TRUCK	TRUCK	FORD	CP 10	DODGE	FORD	493252
Orient	31-33	31-33	31-32	32	32-33	31-32	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC49N0U (72349101)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day hasty defense and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense as part of a company/team occupying a defensive battle position. On order, conduct a Hasty Attack and secure an objective. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon has lost one tank to enemy fire.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack on an objective
- Consolidate and reorganize on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A three tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order, conduct a Hasty Attack. Your platoon has lost one tank to enemy fire. The remaining 3 tanks are fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 30 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon is ordered to conduct hasty attack.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon conducts defense against enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

- SIT 1            5 moving T-80s, 2000-3300 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary T-80 and 1 moving T-80, 1600-1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2            2 moving T-80s, 1700-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 stationary BMPs, 2300-2600 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 1 moving T-80 and 1 moving BMP, 1400-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 RPG Tms, 800-1000 meters and 1 Troops, 1000-1100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack on Objective DODGE, the other platoons of the company will provide supporting fires from their present positions. (Platoon moves out on the hasty attack.)

SIT 4 2 stationary BMPs, 900-1000 meters and 3 RPG Tms, 400-700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 2 stationary BRDMs, 600-1200 meters and 2 RPG Tms, 400-700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 6 3 RPG Tms, 600-700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on OBJ DODGE and sets a hasty defense.

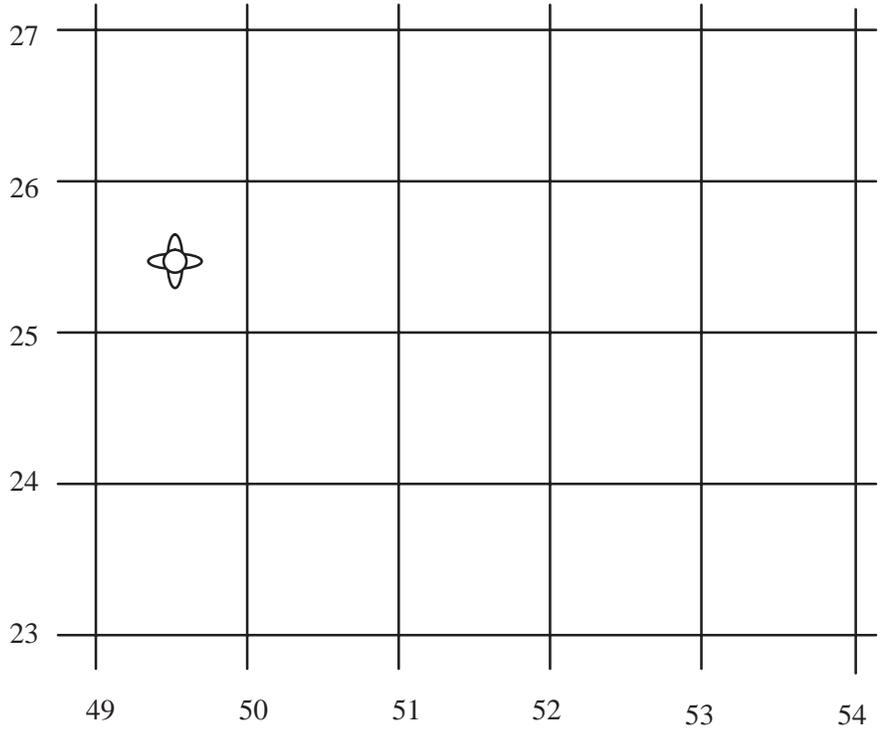
SIT 7 5 moving T-80s, 2200-3000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 moving T-80s and 2 moving BMPs, 1900-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 8 2 moving T-80s and 2 moving BMPs, 1700-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 9 2 moving T-80s and 1 moving BMP, 800-1400 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 3 RPG Tms, 700-1000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 72350107



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS49562549  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

4 T72  
1 APC

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS459248  
181500 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 72350107  
REFERENCE MAP: Euro Database 3  
TIME ZONE: Local  
TASK ORGANIZATION: Company B, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 1st Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to attack into the Brigade sector. The 195th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack to our north. Our battalion is expected to face the 112th Motorized Rifle Regiment attacking on the avenue of approach running from CS513255) westward to CS334240 which is to our rear. Our Company will be attacked by up to two battalions that will try to penetrate our defenses and proceed to the west.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements have been detected moving west at CS734260 and CS718229.
- 3) The 115th Regiment is equipped with T-80s, BMP-2s, BTRs, and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from BPs 51, 52, & 53 NLT 181900 Aug XX to destroy the 112th Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of its current positions and be prepared to conduct limited hasty attacks to capture high ground along to 50 north/south grid line.
- 2) Tm A defends to the north (left), from BP 51.
- 3) Co B defends in the center, from BP 52.
- 4) Tm C defends to the south (right), from BP 53.
- 5) Co D is the TF reserve located vicinity grid CS 449245. Co D will counterattack to block penetrations or to reestablish initial battle positions.
- 6) The TF Scouts screen forward of the task force.
- 7) 3-14 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 2-76 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 52 (PLT BPs 52A, 52B, & 52C) NLT 181900 Aug XX orientating from TRP 41 to 43 to destroy the lead MRB east of our present position. O/O conduct hasty attacks to capture OBJ FRUIT (OBJs APPLE & PEAR).

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of our present BPs..

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend from platoon battle positions to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. Our hasty attack will begin with the movement of 3rd PLT via CPs 2 & 16 toward OBJ PEAR and will be followed by movement of 1st PLT via CPs 1 & 12 toward

OBJ APPLE. 2nd PLT will support both of these attacks with direct fire at targets on both objectives, and 1st PLT will support by fire the attack on OBJ PEAR. Once the primary enemy resistance on OBJ PEAR has been eliminated, 1st PLT, on order, will begin its movement along toward OBJ APPLE.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Occupy BP 52A and orient between TRPs 41 & 42.  
(2) Be prepared to support by fire the attack onto OBJs PEAR.  
(3) O/O attack via CPs 1 & 12 to secure OBJ APPLE, and orient between TRPs 51 & 52.  
(4) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 52B and orient between TRPs 42 & 43.  
(2) Be prepared to support by fire the attacks onto OBJs PEAR & APPLE  
(3) Be prepared to assume the hasty attack mission of either 1st or 3rd PLT  
(4) O/O move to OBJ FRUIT and consolidate at CP 17, orient on TRP 52  
(5) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Occupy BP 52C and orient between CPs 1 & 2.  
(2) Be prepared to conduct a hasty attack via CPs 2 & 16 to secure OBJ PEAR. Orient between TRPs 52 & 53.  
(3) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires.

2) Fires: FSO, if enemy vehicles use the main roads as the advance to the west, execute TF priority targets to disrupt enemy formation and movement.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 3 PLT, 1 PLT, and then & HQ Tanks. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See execution matrix.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

XO: Coordinate location of TF obstacles that are within our sector; conduct flank coordination with TM A & TM C.

FSO: Position to observe and execute TF priority targets.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 2) RES moderate risk.
- 3) Rehearsal at CS459248 at 181700 AUG.
- 4) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact the Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located at CS460245. Move O/O to CS493252. M88 move with the Trains.

B. Material and Supply

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 52, 181730 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 52, 181730 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to Trains; evacuation priority tanks, Bradleys.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid, wounded EPW treated as friendly, medic with 2 PLT. Company casualty collection point at Trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW at Company Trains.

6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS 452244.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/ Co B, TF main CP: CS 417256.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 3 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 1 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

Defense Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP 52	BP 52	BP 52C	BP 52A	BP 52B	BP 52C	460245
Orient	21-24	21-24	23-24	21-22	22-23	23-24	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Order of Movement to Attack	w/ 2 PLT	w/ CO	First	Second	Third	First	O/O
Attack to Secure	FRUIT	FRUIT	PEAR	APPLE	CP17	PEAR	493252
Orient	51-53	51-53	52-53	51-52	52	52-53	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	

**EXERCISE PIC50N0T (72350107)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night hasty defense and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense as part of a company/team occupying a defensive battle position. On order, conduct a Hasty Attack and secure an objective. The platoon will engage multiple stationary and moving targets from both stationary and moving tanks. The target ranges will vary from 500 to 3000 meters. The platoon has lost one tank to enemy fire.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct occupation of a battle position
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Conduct a hasty attack on an objective
- Consolidate and reorganize on the objective
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A three tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

### **CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a Hasty Defense and on order, conduct a Hasty Attack. Your platoon has lost one tank to enemy fire. The remaining 3 tanks are fully operational with a full basic load of ammunition. You will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from both offensive and defensive positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for a minimum of 40 seconds. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. You will be evaluated on proper fire distribution and control. Time begins when the targets appear. Upon completion of the exercise, you will receive an after action review of your performance. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

### **SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts a defense of initial battle position.
- Platoon is ordered to conduct hasty attack.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon conducts defense against enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

### **TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the initial battle position.

### **IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

SIT 1 3 moving BMPs, 1900–2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 2 3 stationary T-80s and 1 stationary BMP, 2400–2600 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 2100–2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 3 4 moving T-80s, 1500-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 2 stationary BMPs, 1600-1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 4 2 stationary T-80s, 1000-1200 meters and 1 stationary BMP, 900-1000 meters and 3 Troops, 800-900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack on Objective APPLE, the other platoons of the company will provide supporting fires from their present positions. (Platoon moves out on the hasty attack.)

SIT 5 2 stationary BMPs, 1100-1200 meters and 3 RPG Tms, 500-800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

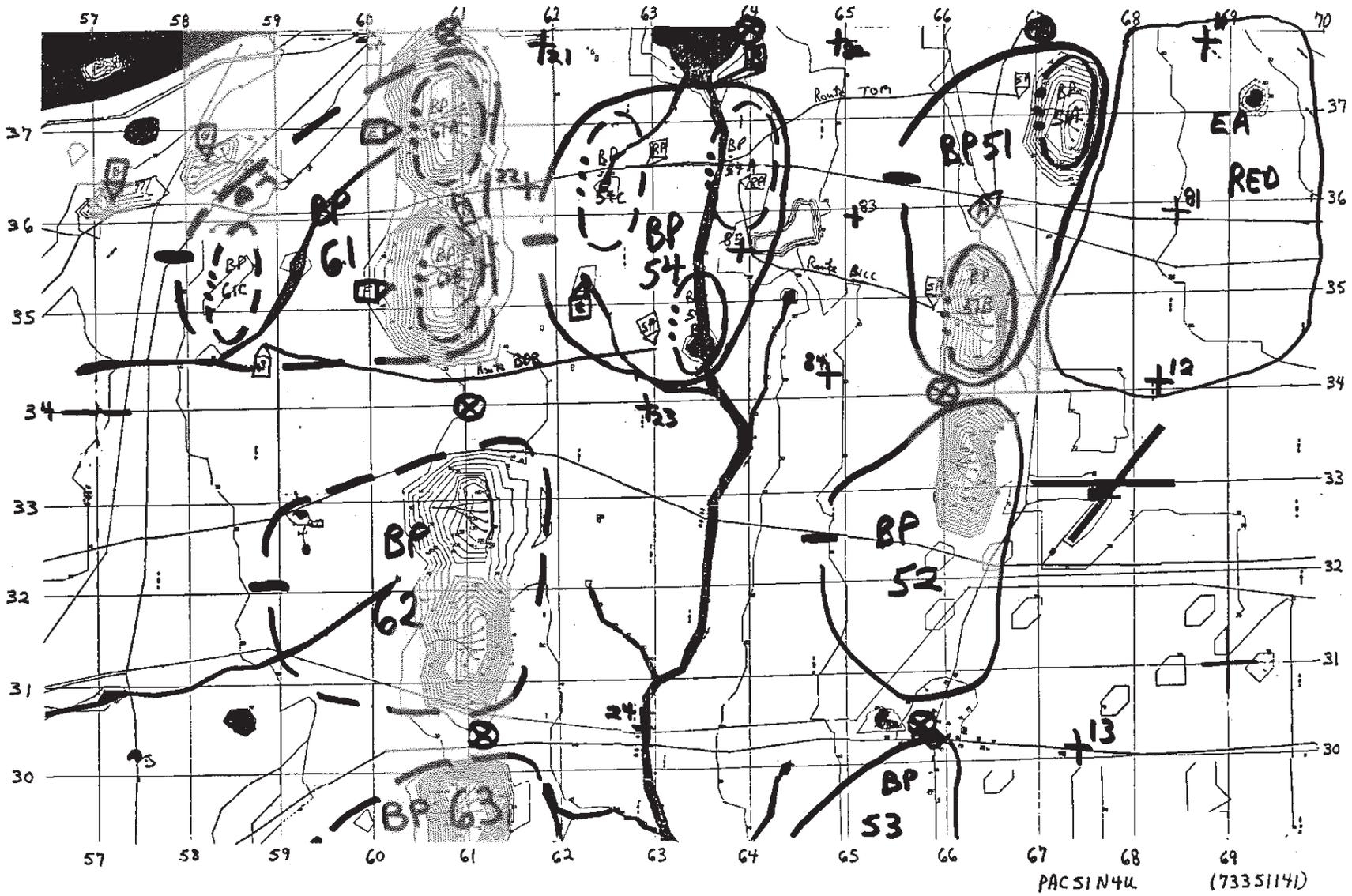
SIT 6 3 stationary BRDMs, 800-900 meters and 3 RPG Tms, 500-700 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on OBJ APPLE and sets a hasty defense.

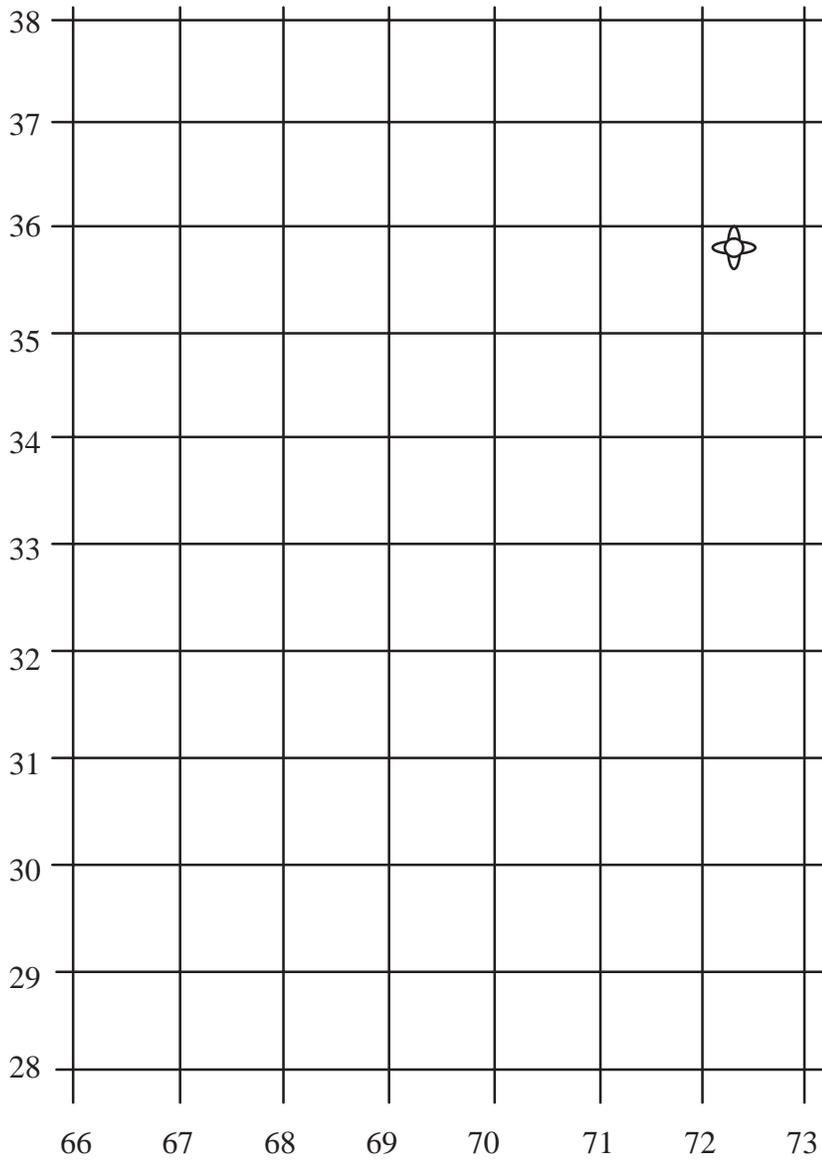
SIT 7 3 moving T-80s and 1 moving BMP, 2500-3100 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 moving T-80s, 3000-3600 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, and 3 moving T-80s, 2400-2800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 8 4 stationary T-80s, 1600-2100 meters and 2 stationary BMPs, 1300-1700 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 9 3 stationary T-80s, 700-900 meters and 1 stationary BMP, 1400-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 3 Troops, 900-1000 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 73351141



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS72233589  
XXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

5 BMP  
2 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS643358  
241000 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD 73351141

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 6th Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 28th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack along the avenue of approach from CS845330 to CS570326 and adjacent routes. The 26th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to lead the 6th's attack. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion with objectives of the wadi crossing at CS637365.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 50 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS874340.
- 3) The 26th Regiment is at 80% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS678416 to CS660268 NLT 250600 AUG XX to destroy the 26th Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment east of and along the wadi running north south between the 63 & 64 NS grid lines and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the north-south wadi running between the 63 & 64 grid lines.
- 2) Co A defends to our north (TF north) from BP 50 (CS672412).
- 3) Co B defends from BP 51 (CS667360).
- 4) Co C defends to our south from BP 52 (CS660322).
- 5) Co D defends to the south of Co C (TF south) from BP 53 (CS655286).
- 6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force between CS757413 and CS 755269; O/O screen the TF norther flank.
- 7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 51 (CS667360) NLT 250600 AUG XX orientating from TRP 11 to 12 to destroy the lead enemy battalion in EA RED. O/O defend from BP 54 orientating from TRP 82 to 84.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of and along the wadi running N-S between the 63 & 64 grid lines. Company B must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossing at CS637365. If forced to withdraw from initial platoon battle positions, I intend to maintain contact with the enemy as we bound by platoon from battle position to battle position with platoons who are set in a battle position providing covering/overwatching fires for bounding platoons.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend in sector with platoons initially located at BPs 51A, 51B, and 54B to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct

fires will begin as the enemy enters EA RED. Artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 51A and orient from TRP 11 to TRP 81.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (3) Prepare BP 54C and orient from TRP 82 to TRP 83.
  - (4) Recon BP 61B and orient from TRP 83 to TRP 23.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 51B and orient from TRP 81 to TRP 12.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
  - (3) Prepare BP 54A and orient from TRP 82 to TRP 83.
  - (4) Recon BP 61A and orient from TRP 21 to TRP 22.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 54B and orient from TRP 83 TRP 84.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (3) Prepare BP 61C and orient from CP E to CP F.
  - (4) Recon CP G and orient north.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets within EA PLUM.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution matrix

C. Tasks to combat support units: See Execution matrix

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Be prepared to shift to any BP or CP in the company sector to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements.
- 2) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 3) RES moderate risk.
- 4) Rehearsal at CS643358 at 241600 AUG. A second rehearsal will take place one hour after units have corrected faults from first rehearsal or NLT 242000 AUG.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact then Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains initially located CS643358. O/O or when enemy enters EA RED move to CS600358. If friendly movement to contact occurs trains move forward on order.

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 51, 242000 AUG, & BP 54, 242300 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 51, 242000 AUG, & BP 54 242300 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to company trains area, initially at CS643358.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.

6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS593355.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander w/ 2 PLT initially; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Co C, TF main CP: CS557323.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: RET48A

2) Special Instructions: None

C. Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP51B	BP51B	BP54B	BP51A	BP51B	BP54B	643358
Orient	EA RED	EA RED	83 to 84	11 to 81	81 to 12	83 to 84	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare	BP 54	BP 54	BP 61	BP 54C	BP 54 A	BP 61C	600358
Orient	82 to 84	82 to 84	22 to 23	82 to 83	82 to 83	CP E to CP F	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Recon	BP 61	BP 61	CPG & CPH	BP 61B	BP 61A	CP G	
Orient	21 to 23	21 to 23	North	83 to 23	21 to 22	North	

## **ADVANCED PRE-PROGRAMMED PLATOON EXERCISES**

### **EXERCISE PAC51N4U (73351141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day defense of multiple battle positions and a counterattack by fire.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of multiple battle positions and counterattack by fire as part of a company/team conducting a defense in depth. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 3500 meters. The platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions may be randomly introduced.

#### **TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defense of a battle position
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Provide overwatch for bounding section
- Move tactically
- Disengage from the enemy by section
- Hasty occupation of a battle position
- Defend subsequent battle positions
- Counter attack by fire
- Prepare and send reports

#### **CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds
- Multiple platoon battle positions and an attack by fire position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct the defense of multiple battle positions and a counterattack by fire. Your platoon will defend in depth to delay the enemy advance. Your platoon will conduct a hasty occupation of battle positions, and on order of the commander, the platoon will conduct a counterattack by fire. Initially, your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary positions. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of multiple battle positions.
- Platoon disengages by section.
- Platoon conducts internal overwatch support for bounding section.
- Platoon defends subsequent battle position.
- On order, the platoon conducts a counterattack by fire.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:** .

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon sector initial locations

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

SIT 1 2 moving HIND-Ds 3300-3500 meters (30 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s 2800-3000 meters and 1 moving BRDM-2 2300-2700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 54A, company **cannot** cover their move. (First Section moves to BP 54A.)

SIT 2 2 moving T-80s 2400-2800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs 2200-2600 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon Leader should order second section to move. (Second section moves to BP 54A.)

SIT 3 3 stationary T-80s 2300-2600 meters, (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 moving HIND-Ds 2000-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Second section arrives at BP54A.

SIT 4 2 moving T-80s 1800-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s 1500-1900 meters and 2 moving BTRs 1600-2200 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 1 stationary HIND-D, 2 stationary BRDM-2s 1800-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs 2000-2700 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 61A. Their move will be covered by the company. (PLT moves to and arrives at BP 61A.)

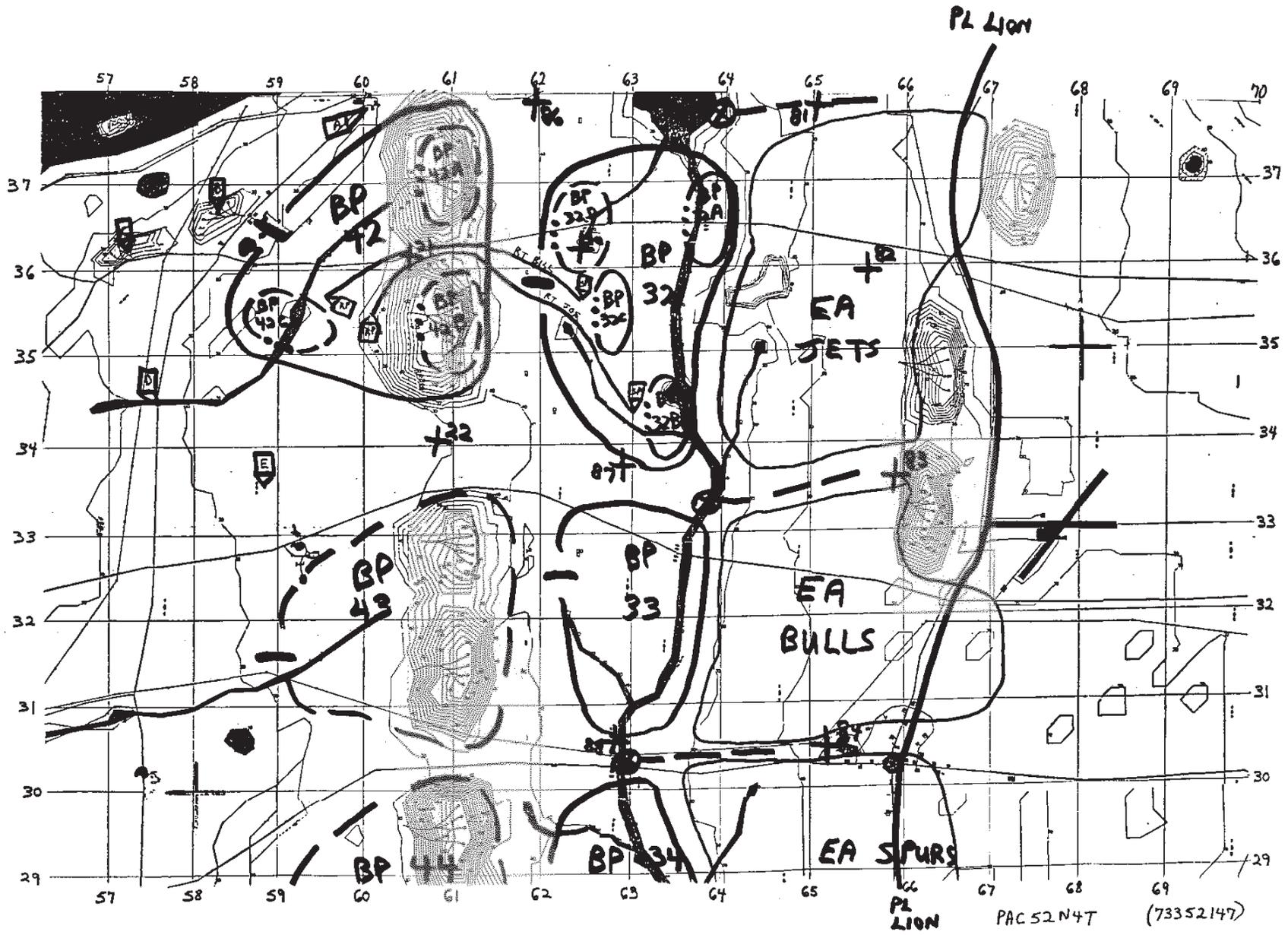
SIT 6 2 moving T-80s and 2 moving BTRs 1700-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 stationary BRDMs 1700-1800 meters and 2 moving BTRs 1500-1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 7 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters and 3 moving BTRs 1500-1800 (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 moving T-80s 1800-2000 and 2 stationary T-80s 1000-1500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

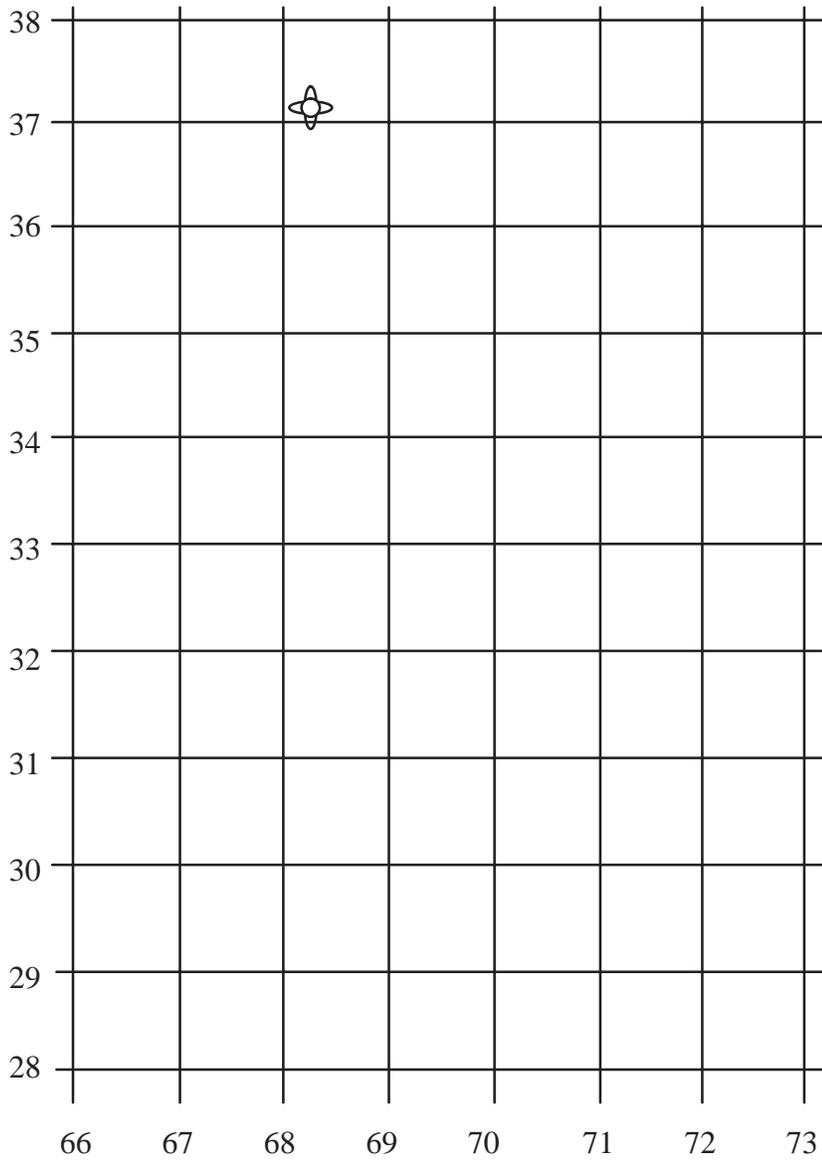
**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to CP H to set up in an attack by fire position to engage an enemy convoy moving south along coast. The platoon's movement is covered by the company.

SIT 8 Enroute to the counterattack by fire position the platoon passes by a friendly platoon of M1A1s at CP G. (2 PLT arrives at CP H.)

SIT 9 3 moving T-80s 800-1200 meters and 2 stationary BRDMs 1500-1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving T-80 800-1200 meters and 2 moving HIND-Ds 1400-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 73352147



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS68233715  
XXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
ATTACK

3 BMP  
2 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/2-76 AR  
CS600358  
251500 AUG XX  
(1st PLT)

OPORD 73352147

REFERENCE MAP: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: Local

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 2-76 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 6th Motorized Rifle Division of the Crasnovian Army is expected to continue its attack into the Brigade sector. The 34th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to attack along the avenue of approach from CS854330 to CS570325 and adjacent routes. The 86th Motorized Rifle Regiment is expected to lead the 6th's attack. Our Company will be attacked by up to one battalion with objectives of the wadi crossing at CS637365.
- 2) The enemy is currently located approximately 60 kilometers to our east. His reconnaissance elements are moving west at CS866345.
- 3) The 86th Regiment is at 80% strength and is equipped with T-72s, BMP-2s, BTRs and BRDM-2s. They are capable of conducting artillery attacks using chemical munitions.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 2-76 defends from CS637421 to CS638268 NLT 261800 AUG XX to destroy the 86th Motorized Rifle Regiment. The purpose of this operation is to destroy the lead enemy regiment east of and along the wadi running north south between the 63 & 64 NS grid lines, and deny the enemy the ability to advance with second echelon forces. The TF must deny penetration of the north-south wadi running between the 63 & 64 grid lines.
- 2) Co A defends to our north (TF north) from BP 31 (CS632402).
- 3) Co B defends from BP 32 (CS630356).
- 4) Co C defends to our south from BP 33 (CS630320).
- 5) Co D defends to the south of Co C (TF south) from BP 34 (CS629285).
- 6) TF Scouts screen forward of the task force, east of PL LION ; O/O screen the TF northern flank.
- 7) 3-15 FA is DS to the BDE, TF 3-67 has priority of fires.

2. MISSION: Company B defends from BP 32 (CS630356) NLT 261800 AUG XX orientating from TRP 81 to 83 to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of or along the wadi running N-S between the 63 & 64 grid lines. O/O defend from BP 42 orientating from TRP 86 to 87.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: The purpose of this defense is to destroy the lead enemy battalion east of and along the wadi running N-S between the 63 & 64 grid lines. Company B must deny enemy the use of the wadi crossing at CS637365. If forced to withdraw from initial platoon battle positions, I intend to maintain contact with the enemy as we bound by platoon from battle position to battle position with platoons who are set in a battle position providing covering/overwatching fires for bounding platoons.

A. Concept of the Operation: The company will defend in sector with platoons initially located at BPs 32A, 32B, and 32C to defeat the enemy with combined direct and indirect fires. The direct fires will begin as the enemy enters EA JETS. Initially, artillery will be used to separate the tanks from the supporting BMPs. From BP 42, do not engage enemy vehicles with direct fire until they cross the wadi running N-S between the 63 & 64 grid lines. At that time we will be running low on ammo, and I want to ensure that we make every main gun round achieve a kill. From BP 42, do not engage enemy with direct fire until he crosses the wadi, artillery will be used to engage enemy elements east of the wadi.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 32A and orient from TRP 81 to TRP 82.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (3) Prepare BP 32D and orient from TRP 81 to TRP 82.
  - (4) Recon BP 42A and orient from TRP 86 to TRP 20.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 32B and orient from TRP 82 to TRP 83.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires into EAs.
  - (3) Prepare BP 42B and orient from TRP 20 to TRP 87.
  - (4) Recon CP C and orient north.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Occupy BP 32C and orient from TRP 81 TRP 83.
  - (2) Coordinate with left and right units to ensure the coverage of fires directed at TRPs.
  - (3) Prepare BP 42C and orient on TRP 21, O/O orient on TRP 22.
  - (4) Recon CP B and orient north.

2) Fires: FSO, position yourself to observe and call for targets within EA PLUM.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort during defense is survivability, countermobility then mobility. Priority of effort is to 1 PLT, 2 PLT, HQ Tanks, 3 PLT then Co Trains. All fighting positions should be two tiered.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Execution matrix

C. Tasks to combat support units: See Execution matrix

D. Coordinating Instructions:

- 1) Be prepared to shift to any BP or CP in the company sector to gain contact with and destroy enemy elements.
- 2) MOPP 2 in effect at stand to; automatic masking IAW SOP.
- 3) RES moderate risk.
- 4) Rehearsal at CS600358 at 252000 AUG. A second rehearsal will take place one hour after units have corrected faults from first rehearsal or NLT 260900 AUG.
- 5) ADA status: Yellow/Hold until contact then Yellow/Tight. Self-defense authorized.
- 6) From BP 42, do not engage enemy vehicles east of wadi with direct fire. From BP 42, engage enemy vehicles that are east of the wadi with artillery. Use IVIS FR Grid message to call artillery.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company combat trains located CS591364. If friendly movement occurs trains move on order.

- 1) Class III resupply: BP 32, 252000 AUG, 60% basic load.
- 2) Class V resupply: BP 32, 252000 AUG, 30% basic load.
- 3) Maintenance actions: Self-recover to company trains area at CS591634.
- 4) Medical operations: Maximize buddy aid. Company casualty collection point is with the trains.
- 5) Personnel: Disarm and consolidate EPW with Company Trains.
- 6) Decon: Conduct hasty decon of crew compartment and fire controls; company decon vicinity CS594359.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

- 1) Locations: Commander w/ 1 PLT initially; XO w/ 3 PLT; TF Commander w/Co C, TF main CP: CS567331.
- 2) Succession of Command: XO, 1 PLT LDR, 2 PLT LDR, 3 PLT LDR, 1SG.

B. Signal

- 1) SOI in effect: RET48A
- 2) Special Instructions: None

C. Execution Matrix

UNITS EVENTS	CO CDR	FSO	XO	1 PLT	2 PLT	3 PLT	TRAINS
Occupy	BP32A	BP32B	BP32C	BP32A	BP32B	BP32C	591364
Orient	EA JETS	EA JETS	81 to 83	81 to 82	82 to 83	81 to 83	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Prepare	BP 42	BP 42	BP 42	BP 32D	BP 42B	BP 42C	
Orient	86 to 87	86 to 87	86 to 87	81 to 82	Initially on 20, o/o 20 to 87	Initially on 21, o/o 22	
Pri Tgts	Tanks, BMP	BMP, ATGMs	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	Tanks, BMP	
Recon	CPs A, B, C, D, E	CPs A, B, C, D, E	CPs A, B, C, D, E	BP 42A	CP C	CP B	
Orient				86 to 20	North	North	

## EXERCISE PAC52N4T (73352147)

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night defense of multiple battle positions and a counterattack by fire.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a defense of multiple battle positions and counterattack by fire as part of a company/team conducting a defense in depth. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 3500 meters. The platoon is fully operational, but malfunctions may be randomly introduced.

### TASKS TO BE TRAINED:

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Identify/assign sectors of responsibility
- Prepare tank sketch cards and platoon fire plan/sketch card
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Defense of a battle position
- Call for artillery fire
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Move tactically
- Hasty occupation of a battle position
- Defend subsequent battle positions
- Counter attack by fire
- Prepare and send reports

### CONDITIONS:

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds
- Multiple platoon battle positions and an attack by fire position

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

## CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct the defense of multiple battle positions and a counterattack by fire. Your platoon will defend in depth to delay the enemy advance. Your platoon will conduct a hasty occupation of battle positions, and on order of the commander the platoon will conduct a counterattack by fire. Initially, your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary own tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

## SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Crews prepare tank sketch cards.
- Platoon Leader consolidates sketch cards and prepares platoon fire plan.
- Platoon conducts defense of multiple battle positions.
- Platoon Leader calls for artillery fire.
- On order, the platoon conducts a counterattack by fire.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

## TARGET SUMMARY: .

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

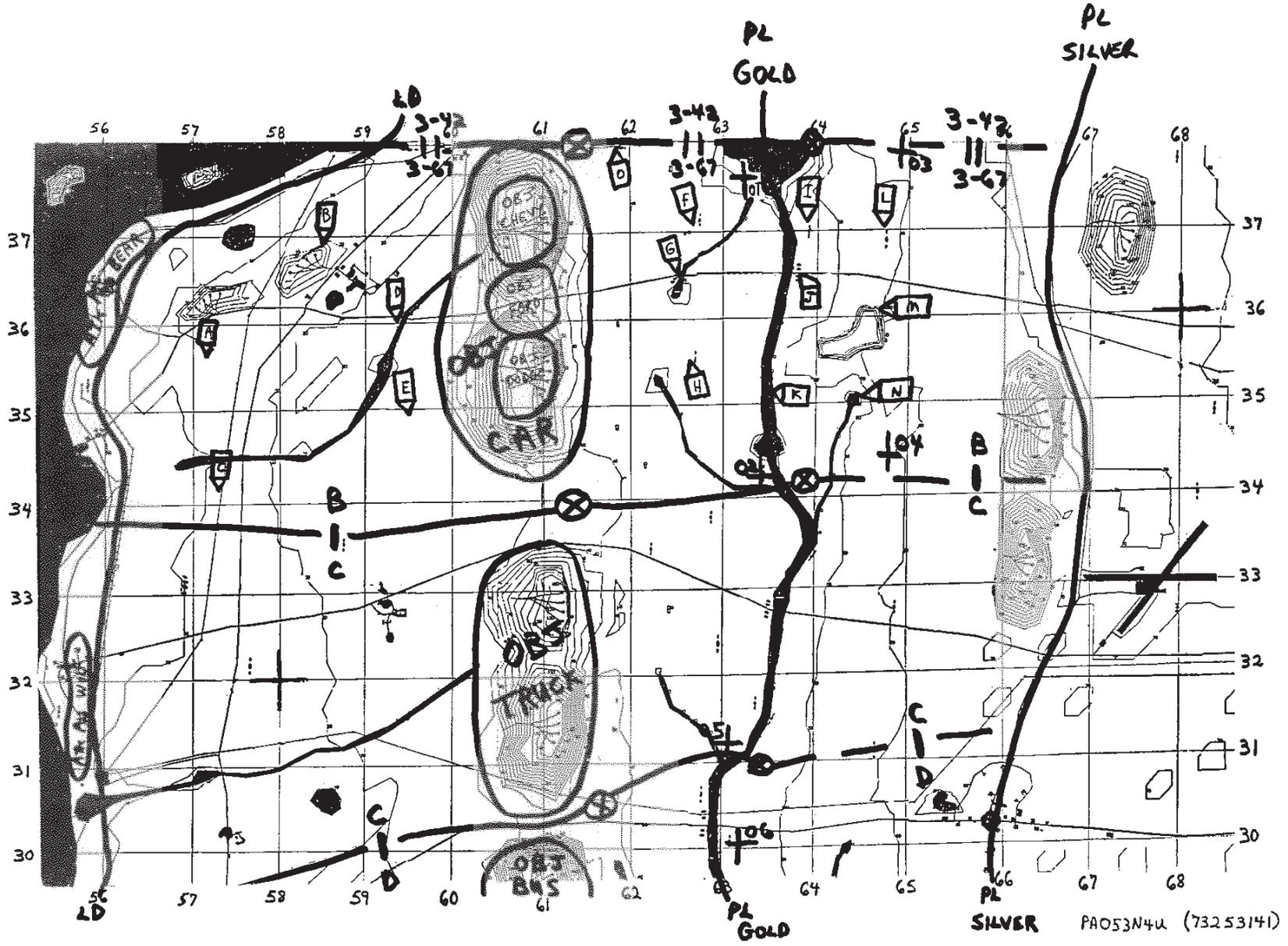
**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (1st Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon sector initial locations

## IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report

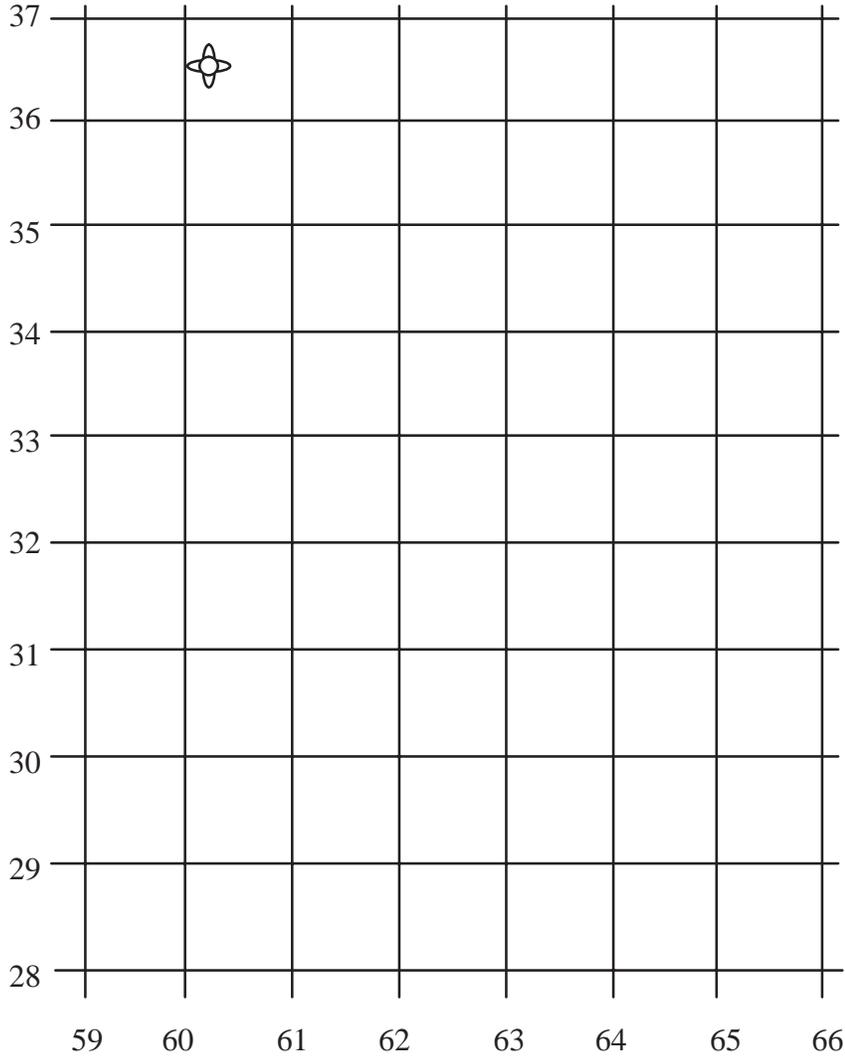
- SIT 1 1 stationary HIND-D, 2600-3000 1 stationary BRDM-2 1500-1800 and 2 moving BTRs 2600-3000 (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 2 2 moving HIND-Ds 2600-3000 meters (40 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary T-80 2400-2600 meters and 1 moving BRDM-2 1300-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

- NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 32D, move is **not** covered by company. (First section of platoon moves to BP 32D.)
- SIT 3 2 moving T-80s 2600-2900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs 1700-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 RPG teams 300-500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** First section arrives at BP 32D, and Platoon Leader should order second section to move to BP 32D. (Second section of platoon moves to BP 32D.)
- SIT 4 2 stationary T-80s 2300-2600 meters, (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 moving HIND-Ds 2000-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** Entire platoon is at BP 32D.
- SIT 5 1 moving T-80 1800-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 stationary T-80s 1500-1800 meters and 3 moving BTRs 1600-2200 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to BP 42A, move is covered by company. (Platoon moves to and arrives at BP 42A.)
- SIT 6 2 moving T-80s 2300-2500 and 2 moving BTRs 1800-2000 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 1 stationary BRDM 1700-1800 meters and 3 moving BTRs 1500-1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- SIT 7 2 stationary Trucks 700-900 meters and 2 moving BTRs 1200-1400 (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 moving T-80s 2200-2500 and 2 stationary T-80s 1000-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).
- NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to CP C to set up in an attack by fire position to engage an enemy convoy moving south along coast. The platoon's movement is covered by the company.
- SIT 8 Enroute to the counterattack by fire position the platoon passes a friendly platoon of M1A1s at CP B. (Platoon occupies CP C.)
- SIT 9 2 moving T-80s and 3 moving BTRs 800-1300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving T-80 and 1 moving BTR 1000-1300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



PA053N4U (73253141)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 73253141



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS60323651  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

3 BMP  
2 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS560367  
041000 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 73253141

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 3d Motorized Rifle regiment is defending with forward units along the 61 north-south grid line in our sector. The enemy has some reconnaissance units operating between his forward defensive positions and the coastline. The enemy is expected to reinforce his defense in the next 72 hours.
- 2) The location of the enemy's main defense belt is believed to be along PL SILVER. There are enemy forward defensive positions vicinity CS6136, CS6132, & CS6128. Friendly aircraft were engaged by ground forces from these locations in the last 6 hours. Intelligence reports indicate these positions will act as bases for enemy recon units unless they are destroyed.
- 3) The 3d is estimated at 50% strength, but they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 3d is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in sector from beachhead positions at 050530 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forward defenses and secure objectives CAR, TRUCK, & BUS. The Task Force must destroy all enemy encountered and get sufficient direct fire systems on individual company objectives to deny enemy use of the east-west roads crossing PL GOLD. On order, continue the attack to the east to secure objectives vicinity PL GOLD or PL SILVER.
- 2) Tm A follows CO C and is the TF reserve.
- 3) Co B is on the left and secures OBJ CAR (CS6136).
- 4) Co C is in the center and secures OBJ TRUCK (CS6132).
- 5) Tm D is on the right and secures OBJ BUS (CS6128).
- 6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 050100 AUG XX.
- 7) TF mortar platoon follows CO C.

2. MISSION: CO B conducts movement to contact at 050530 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone and secure OBJ CAR {OBJs CHEVY (CS609372), FORD (CS609363), & DODGE (CS609355)} orienting direct fires along PL GOLD from TRP 01 to TRP 02. On order continue the attack east to secure objectives vicinity PL GOLD or PL SILVER.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJs CHEVY, FORD, and DODGE of all enemy vehicles and secure those objectives. At least 2 platoons must occupy the objectives and be able to place direct fire on PL GOLD. Once on our objectives, the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack. We will move forward via checkpoints with halted platoons providing support by fire to moving platoons.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B will cross the LD at 050530 AUG in a wedge formation with 2 PLT in the lead (center), 1 PLT on the left (north), and 3 PLT on the right (south). Movement forward will continue in the wedge formation until enemy resistance causes us to begin movement by platoon bounds.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Initially, is second in company column (behind 2PLT) during movement from assembly area to the LD.  
(2) Shift to company wedge formation at the LD, move on the left-rear.  
(3) Move to CP B to provide fire support, if required.  
(4) As you depart CPB, call for an artillery fire mission on OBJ CHEVY. (Use IVIS FR Grid message)  
(5) From CP B, assault to secure OBJ CHEVY.  
(6) Consolidate OBJ CHEVY and orient between CP O & CP G.  
(7) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL GOLD or PL SILVER.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Initially, is first in company column during movement from assembly area to the LD.  
(2) Shift to company wedge formation at the LD, move in the front via CPA & CPD to secure OBJ FORD.  
(3) Be prepared to halt and provide fire support from CP A.  
(4) From CP A, continue your movement toward OBJ FORD via CP D.  
(5) When you are at CPD, call for an artillery fire mission on OBJ DODGE. (Use IVIS FR Grid message)  
(6) Consolidate OBJ FORD and orient between CP F & CP H.  
(7) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL GOLD or PL SILVER.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Initially, is third in company column (behind 1PLT) during movement from assembly area to the LD.  
(2) Shift to company wedge formation at the LD, move in the right-rear of the wedge.  
(3) Be prepared to halt and provide fire support from CP C.  
(4) From CP C, continue your movement toward OBJ DODGE via CP E.  
(5) Consolidate OBJ DODGE and orient between CP G & TRP 02.  
(6) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL GOLD or PL SILVER.

2) Fires: Priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack. Use of smoke only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, the 3 PLT then the Trains.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ CAR.

XO: Follow 1 PLT and coordinate with TF 3-42 at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.

Rehearsals: Walk through at 041500 AUG at CS560367.

RES: moderate risk

Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.

Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 050300 AUG. Stand to 050500 AUG.

Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible in Attack Position and prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains move behind 2 PLT. Set at CPA; move O/O under control of First Sergeant.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply in Attack Position.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ CAR, 051200 AUG, 100% basic load.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ CAR, 051200 AUG, 60% basic load.

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at Attack Position, then CPD.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/1 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO C, TF main CP: CS556323.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PAO53N4U (73253141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. In at least one situation the platoon will be provided an alternate path that, if taken, will allow the platoon to better engage the targets presented. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 3500 meters. The platoon is fully operational, but random malfunctions may be introduced to individual tanks.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical road march
- Shift into combat formation
- Conduct movement to contact
- React to enemy contact
- Call for artillery fire
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Move tactically
- Control and distribute direct fires
- React to chemical attack
- Conduct hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- On order, continue the attack
- Defend against enemy counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

## CONDITIONS

- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds defense or 50 seconds offense
- A platoon attack position
- A route of attack

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

## CREW INSTRUCTIONS:

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and hasty attack. Initially, your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/ Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

## SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts tactical roadmarch.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon Leader calls for artillery fire.
- Platoon receives all clear from Company Commander.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- On order, the platoon continues the attack.
- Platoon defeats the enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon attack position. The platoon leader receives order to lead the company attack.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** Platoon is attacked with chemical agents at start of SIT 1. Required action: NBC MAIN ON. Platoon continues the assault to the deliberate attack objective.

SIT 1 1 moving BRDM-2 1000-1200 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 RPG Team 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to halt when they arrive at CP A to provide fire support for adjacent platoons.

SIT 2 3 moving BMPs and 1 stationary T-80 1600-1900 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300-500 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives at CP A to provide fire support.

SIT 3 2 moving T-80s 1800-2200 meters, 1 stationary BRDM-2 2200-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1700-2100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon is given "all clear" and is ordered, **by radio**, to continue the attack and secure OBJ FORD. Their movement is covered by the company. (Platoon moves out.)

SIT 4 1 Troops 300-500 meters and 1 stationary BMP 800-1100 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1200-1600 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 2 moving BTRs 1300-1600 and 1 stationary T-80 1600-1800 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BRDM-2 1900-2000 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 6 3 moving T-80s and 1 stationary BMP 1400-1600 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300-500 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** The platoon consolidates at OBJ FORD and sets in a hasty defense.

SIT 7 2 moving T-80s 1800-2200 meters, 2 moving BRDMs 2200-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1700-2100 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

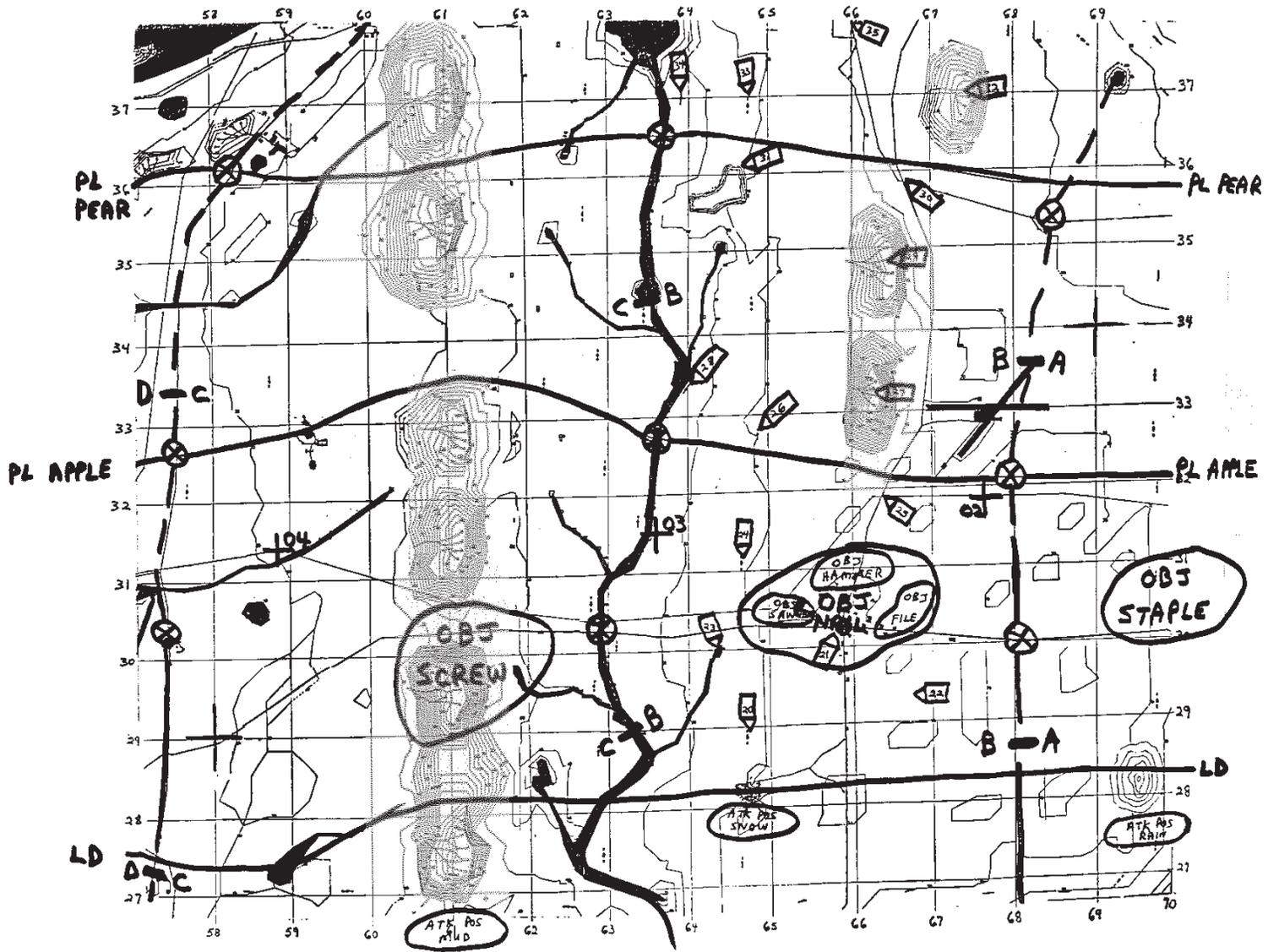
**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct movement to contact; move via CP G and CP J. The company will support by fire from OBJ CAR locations.

**NOTE:** During SIT 8 after the targets appear, the platoon has alternate vehicle paths available to “Action Right” if Platoon Leader orders this drill.

SIT 8 3 stationary and 1 moving BMP 1300–1600 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds 1 moving T-80 1800–2000 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack to secure CP J and prepare for a counterattack. (Platoon moves to CP J and sets a hasty defense.)

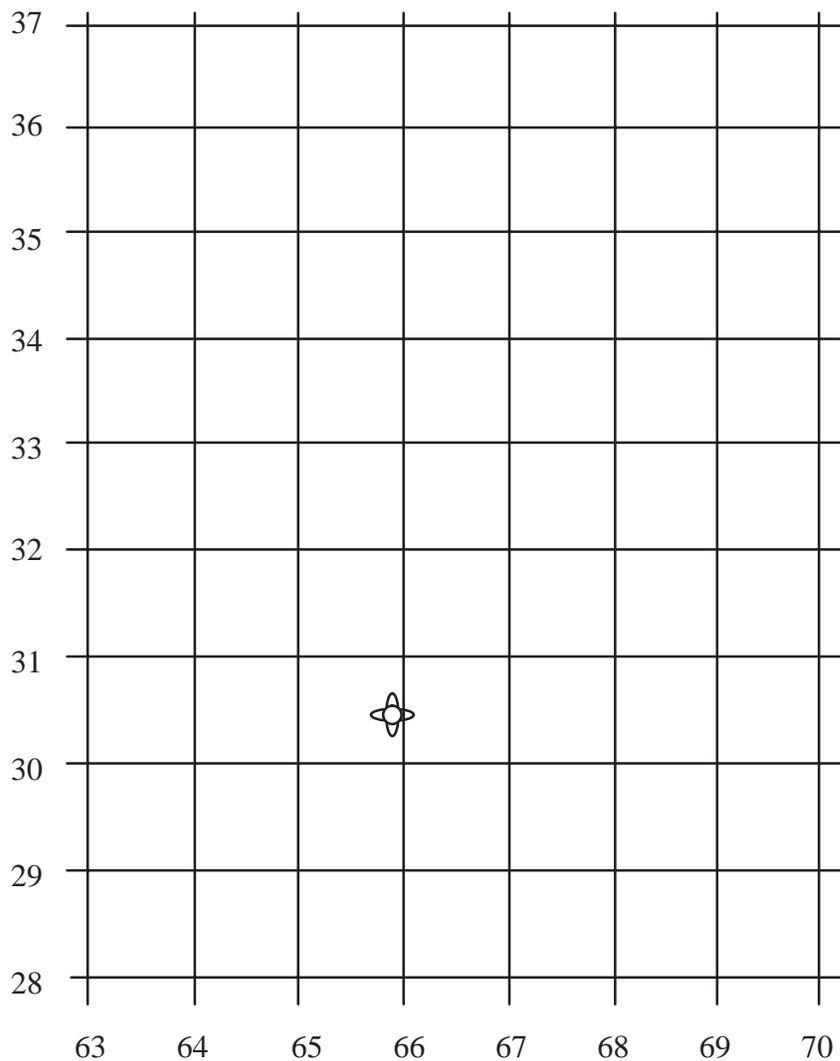
SIT 9 3 Troops 300–500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 moving T-80s and 2 moving BMPs 1300–1800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters and 1 Troops 300–500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



PA054N4T

(73254147)

IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 73254147



SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS65903048  
XXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

3 BMP  
1 T72

Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS647279  
060800 AUG 93  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 73254147

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

1) The 7th Motorized Rifle regiment is defending to the south with forward units along a line running from CS5630 to CS8831. The enemy has some reconnaissance units operating between his forward defensive positions and our current positions. The enemy is expected to reinforce his defense in the next 72 hours.

2) The location of the enemy's main defense belt is believed to be along PL PEAR. There are enemy forward defensive positions vicinity CS565305, CS610296, CS659304, & CS700306. Friendly aircraft were engaged by ground forces from these locations in the last 6 hours. Intelligence reports indicate these positions will act as bases for enemy recon units unless they are destroyed.

3) The 7th is estimated at 40% strength, but they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 7th is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

### B. Friendly Forces

1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in sector from Attack Positions SEA, MUD, SNOW & RAIN at 062300 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forward defenses and secure objectives TACK, SCREW, NAIL, & STAPLE. The Task Force must destroy all enemy encountered and occupy company objectives with at least two platoons. On order, continue the attack to the north to secure objectives vicinity PL APPLE or PL PEAR.

2) Tm A is on the right and secures OBJ STAPLE (CS770306).

3) Co B is second from the right and secures OBJ NAIL (CS659304).

4) Co C is second from the left and secures OBJ SCREW (CS610296).

5) Tm D is on the left and secures OBJ TACK (CS565305).

6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 061800 AUG XX.

7) TF mortar platoon follows CO C.

2. MISSION: CO B conducts movement to contact at 062300 AUG XX to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone and secure OBJs SAW (CS653304), HAMMER (CS660310), & FILE (CS667304) orienting direct fires from TRP 02 to TRP 03. On order continue the attack north to secure objectives vicinity PL APPLE or PL PEAR.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJ NAIL of all enemy vehicles and secure OBJs SAW, HAMMER, & FILE. Once on our objectives, the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack. We will move forward via checkpoints with halted platoons providing support by fire to moving platoons.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B will cross the LD at 062300 AUG in a wedge formation with 2 PLT in the lead (center), 1 PLT on the left (west), and 3 PLT on the right (east). Movement forward will continue in the wedge formation until enemy resistance causes us to begin movement by platoon bounds.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Initially, is second in company column (behind 2PLT) during movement from assembly area to the LD.  
(2) Shift to company wedge formation at the LD, move on the left-rear.  
(3) Move via CP 20 & CP23 and provide fire support, if required.  
(4) From CP 23, assault to secure OBJ SAW.  
(5) Consolidate OBJ SAW and orient between TRP 03 & CP 27.  
(6) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the north or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL APPLE or PL PEAR.  
(7) Coordinate with C Company at coordination points to ensure no gaps in fire planning.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Initially, is first in company column during movement from assembly area to the LD.  
(2) Shift to company wedge formation at the LD, move in the front.  
(3) Move via CP 20 & CP 21 and provide fire support. if required.  
(4) From CP 21, continue your movement toward OBJ HAMMER.  
(5) Consolidate OBJ HAMMER and orient between CP 24 & CP 25.  
(6) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the north or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL APPLE or PL PEAR.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Initially, is third in company column (behind 1PLT) during movement from assembly area to the LD.  
(2) Shift to company wedge formation at the LD, move in the right-rear of the wedge.  
(3) Move via CP 22 and provide fire support, if required.  
(4) From CP 22, assault to secure OBJ FILE.  
(5) Consolidate OBJ FILE and orient between TRP 02 & CP 27.  
(6) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the north or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL APPLE or PL PEAR.  
(7) Coordinate with A Company at coordination points to ensure no gaps in fire planning.

2) Fires: Priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack. Use of smoke only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, the 3 PLT then the Trains.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of Maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

F50: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ NAIL.

XO: Follow 1 PLT and assist coordination with C Co at coordination points to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.

Rehearsals: Walk through at 061100 AUG at CS647279.

RES: moderate risk

Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.

Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 061800 AUG, and REDCON 1 at 062200 AUG.

Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible in Attack Position and prior to the LD.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains move initially behind 1 PLT. Set at CP20; move O/O under control of First Sergeant.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply in Attack Position.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ NAIL, 070600 AUG, 100% basic load.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ NAIL, 070600 AUG, 60% basic load.

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at Attack Position, then CP20.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casuality point with maintenance collection point at Co Trains.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/1 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO C, TF main CP: CS637248.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PAO54N4T (73254147)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night movement to contact and hasty attack.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and hasty attack as part of a company/team conducting a movement to contact. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. In at least one situation the platoon will be provided an alternate path that, if taken, will allow the platoon to better engage the targets presented. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 3500 meters. The platoon is fully operational, but random malfunctions may be introduced to individual tanks.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical road march
- Shift into combat formation
- Conduct movement to contact
- React to enemy contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Move tactically
- Control and distribute direct fires
- React to chemical attack
- Conduct hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- On order, continue the attack
- Defend against enemy counterattack
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds defense or 60 seconds offense
- A platoon attack position
- A route of attack

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a movement to contact and hasty attack. Initially, your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/ Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts tactical roadmarch.
- Platoon reacts to chemical attack.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon receives all clear from Company Commander.
- On order, the platoon continues the attack.
- Platoon defeats the enemy counterattack.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon attack position. The platoon leader receives order to lead the company attack.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** Platoon is attacked with chemical agents at start of SIT 1. Required action: NBC MAIN ON. Platoon continues the assault to the deliberate attack objective.

SIT 1 1 moving BRDM 1200–1500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds, 1 RPG Team 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** During SIT 2 after the targets appear, the platoon has alternate vehicle paths available to “Action Right” if Platoon Leader orders this drill.

SIT 2 1 stationary BMP and 3 moving T–80s 1600–1900 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300–500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon arrives on OBJ HAMMER and consolidates.

SIT 3 2 moving T–80s 1800–2200 meters, 1 stationary BRDM–2 2200–2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1700–2100 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** 2 PLT is given “all clear”, and is ordered, **by radio**, to lead the company movement to contact and move via CP 26, CP 28, & CP 31. Platoon begins to move from OBJ HAMMER.

SIT 4 1 Troops 300–500 meters and 2 moving BMP 800–1100 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

SIT 5 2 moving BTRs 1300–1600 and 1 stationary T–80 1600–1800 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BRDM–2 1900–2000 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

SIT 6 3 moving BMPs and 1 stationary T–80 1600–1900 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 Troops 300–500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to halt vicinity CP 28 to allow the remainder of the company to catch up.

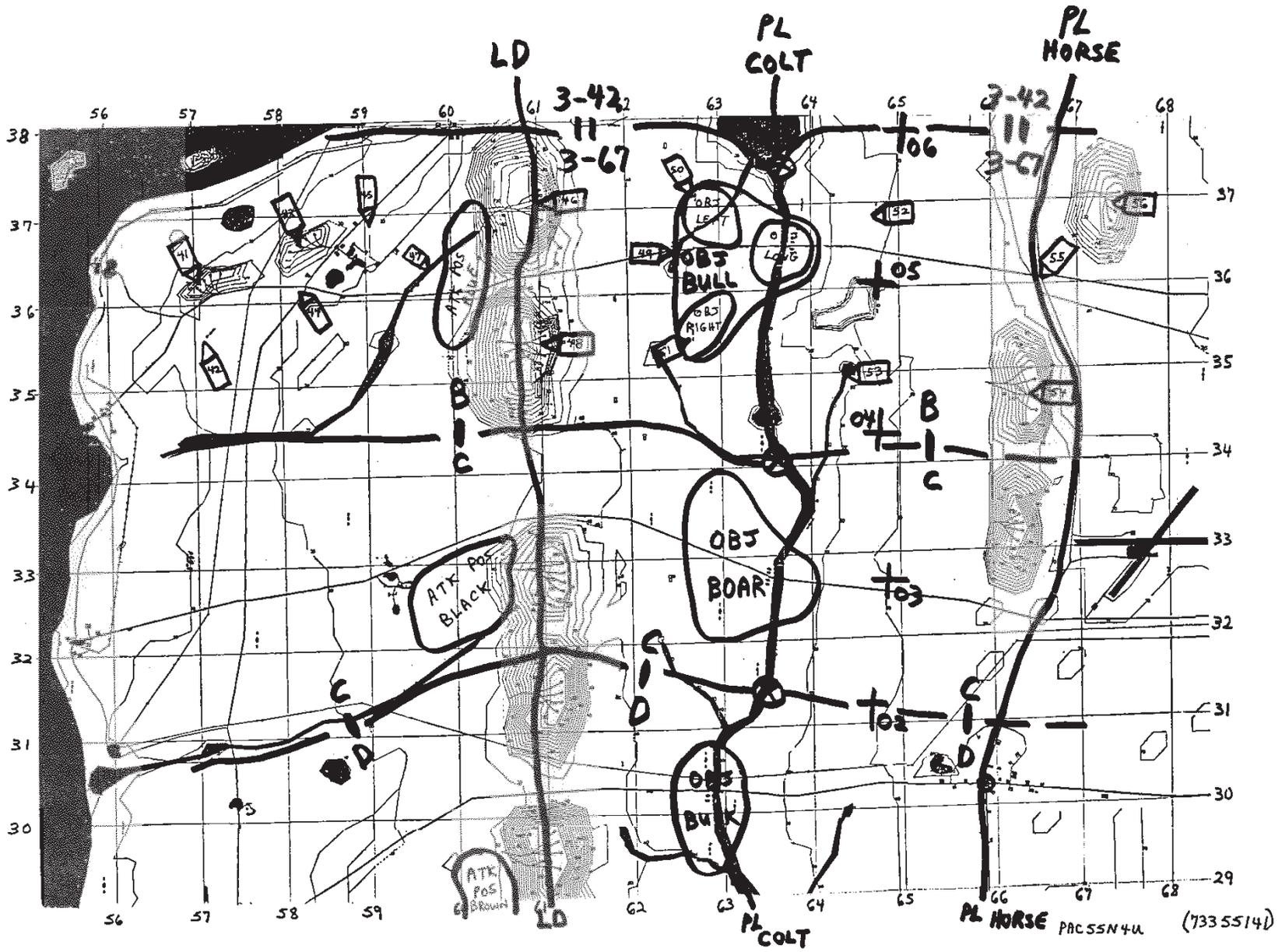
SIT 7 2 moving T–80s 1800–2200 meters, 1 moving BRDM 2200–2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 moving BMPs 1300–1800 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered by, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack to secure CP 31. Their attack is covered by the company.

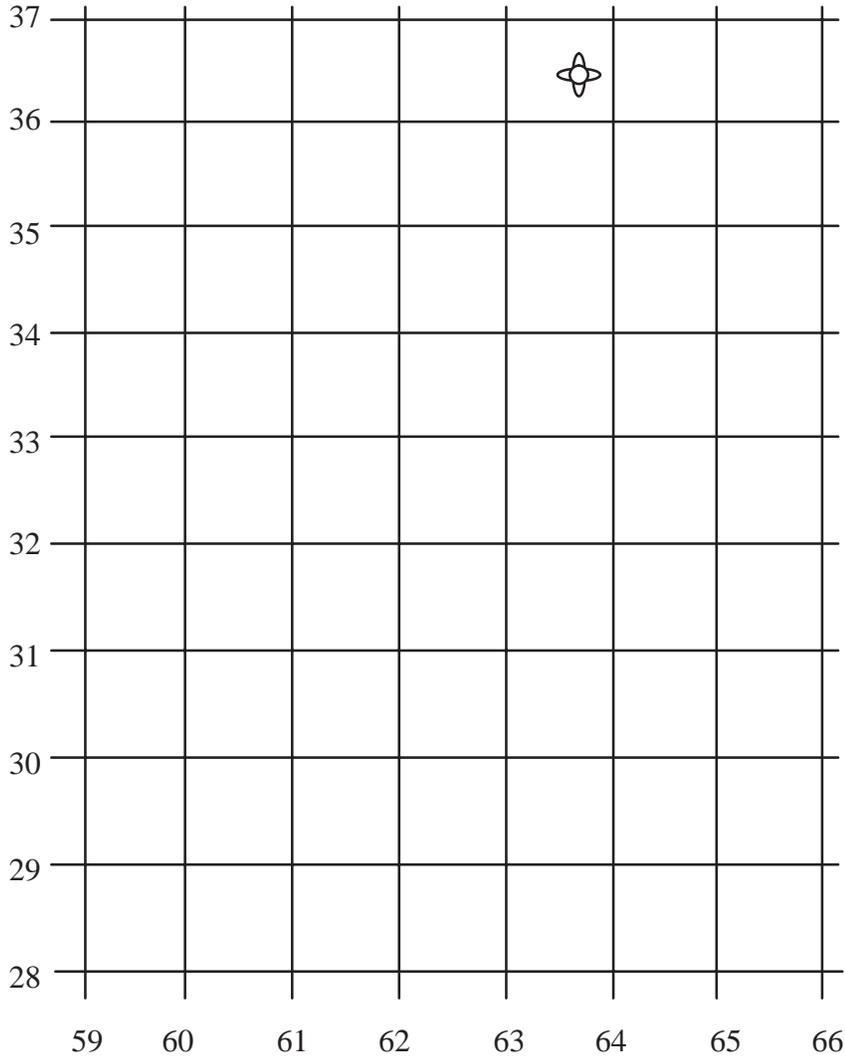
SIT 8 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds 1 moving T-80 800–1000 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 15 seconds, 3 stationary and 1 moving BMP 700–1000 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT consolidates at CP 31 and prepares for enemy counterattack.

SIT 9 3 Troops 300–500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 moving T-80s and 2 moving BMPs 1700–2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters and 1 Troops 300–500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 73355141



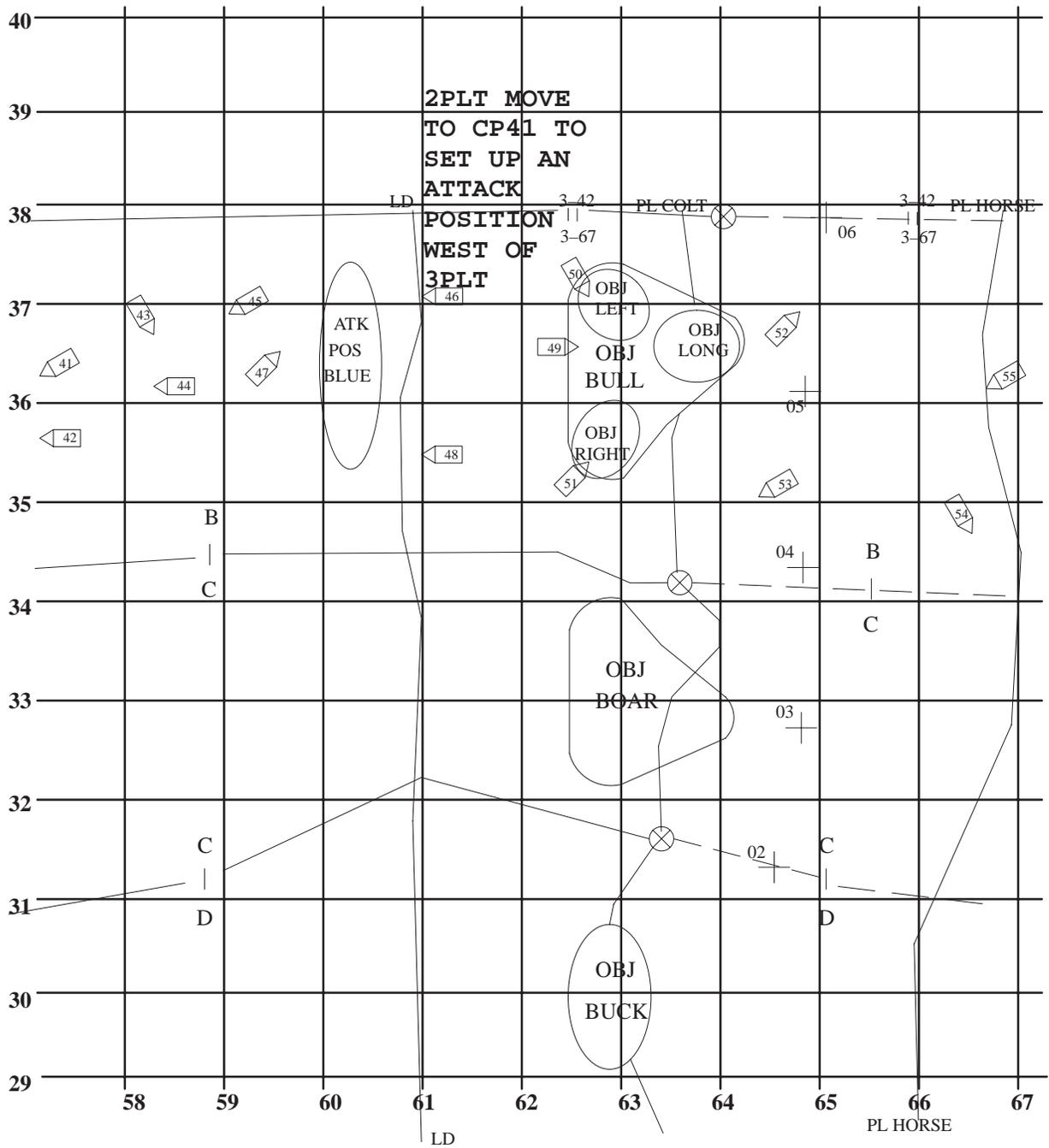
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS63723651  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

3 BMP  
2 T72

Operations Overlay Update. FRAG Order. 73355141



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS600358  
071300 AUG XX  
(2nd PLT)

OPORD: 73355141

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

### 1. SITUATION

#### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 7th Motorized Rifle regiment is defending with forward units along the wadi along PL COLT. The enemy has some reconnaissance units operating between his forward defensive positions and our current positions. The enemy is expected to reinforce his defense in the next 48 hours.
- 2) The location of the enemy's main defense belt is believed to be along PL HORSE. There are enemy forward defensive positions vicinity CS634365, CS633329, & CS629303. Friendly aircraft were engaged by ground forces from these locations in the last 6 hours. Intelligence reports indicate these positions will act as bases for enemy recon units unless they are destroyed.
- 3) The 7th is estimated at 40% strength, but they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 7th is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

#### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in sector, from Attack Positions BLUE, BLACK, & BROWN at 080600 AUG XX oriented on objectives BULL, BOAR, & BUCK to gain contact with and destroy enemy forward defenses. The Task Force must destroy all enemy encountered and occupy company objectives with at least two platoons. On order, continue the attack to the east to secure objectives vicinity PL HORSE.
- 2) Tm A is in reserve and will follow Co C.
- 3) Co B is on the left and secures OBJ BULL (CS634365).
- 4) Co C is in the center and secures OBJ BOAR (CS633329).
- 5) Tm D is on the right and secures OBJ BUCK (CS629303).
- 6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 080100 AUG XX.
- 7) TF mortar platoon follows Co C.

2. MISSION: Co B conducts movement to contact at 080600 AUG XX orienting on OBJs LONG (CS637365), LEFT (CS629370), & RIGHT (CS629355) to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. Upon arrival at objectives, orient direct fires from TRP 04 to TRP 06. O/O continue the attack east to secure objectives vicinity PL HORSE.

### 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJ BULL (OBJs LONG, LEFT, & RIGHT) of all enemy vehicles and secure platoon objectives. Once on our objectives, the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack. We will move forward via checkpoints with halted platoons providing support by fire to moving platoons. We will initially position one platoon east of PL COLT with two platoons providing support from positions west of PL COLT.

A. Concept of the Operation: CO B will cross the LD at 080600 AUG with 2 PLT moving to CP49, 1 PLT will provide supporting fire from CP46, and 3 PLT will follow 2 PLT through CP47 and then move to the left of 2 PLT and proceed to CP50. 2 PLT movement forward toward OBJ LONG via CP49 as 3 PLT provides supporting fire from CP50. When 3 PLT reaches CP50, 1 PLT will move from CP46 to CP51 and be prepared to provide support for 2 PLT or to assume 2 PLT's mission to secure OBJ LONG.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt:
  - (1) Initially, occupy a support by fire position at CP 46 to cover the movement of 2 PLT & 3 PLT.
  - (2) O/O move to CP 51.
  - (3) From CP 51, take actions necessary to consolidate OBJ RIGHT and orient on TRP 04.
  - (4) Be prepared to assume 2 PLT's mission to secure OBJ LONG.
  - (5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL HORSE.
- b) 2nd Plt:
  - (1) Initially, is first in company column during movement from assembly area to the LD.
  - (2) Shift to company echelon left at the LD, move in the front.
  - (3) Move via CP 49 and provide fire support. if required.
  - (4) From CP 49, O/O continue your movement toward OBJ LONG.
  - (5) Consolidate OBJ LONG and orient between TRP 06 & TRP 05.
  - (6) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL HORSE.
- c) 3rd Plt:
  - (1) Initially, is second in company column (behind 2PLT) during movement from assembly area to the LD.
  - (2) Shift to company echelon left at the LD, move to the left-rear of 2 PLT.
  - (3) Move to CP 50 and provide fire support for 2 PLT's movement toward OBJ LONG.
  - (4) From CP 50, take actions necessary to consolidate OBJ LEFT and orient on TRP 06.
  - (5) Be prepared to assume 2 PLT's mission to secure OBJ LONG.
  - (6) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL HORSE.

2) Fires: Priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack. Use of smoke only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, the 3 PLT then the Trains.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of Maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSD: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ BULL.

XO: Follow 3 PLT and coordinate with TF 3-42 at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.

Rehearsals: Walk through at 071800 AUG at CS600358.

RES: moderate risk

Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.

Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 080400 AUG, and Stand to at 080500 AUG.

Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible in Attack Position and prior to the LD.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains remain initially in attack position. Move O/O under control of First Sergeant to CP50.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply in Attack Position.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ BULL, 082100 AUG, 100% basic load.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ BULL, 082100 AUG, 60% basic load.

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at Attack Position, then CP50.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point at Co Trains.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

#### 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 2 PLT, XO: w/3 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO C, TF main CP: CS593327.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

**EXERCISE PAC55N4U (73355141)**

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a day movement to contact, hasty attack, defense in company sector and counterattack by fire.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact, hasty attack, defense in company sector and counterattack by fire as part of a company/team conducting a movement to contact and defense in sector. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. The targets will vary in range from 300 to 3500 meters. The platoon is fully operational, but random malfunctions may be introduced to individual tanks.

**TASKS TO BE TRAINED:**

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical road march
- Shift into combat formation
- Conduct movement to contact
- React to enemy contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Move tactically
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend in sector against enemy counterattack
- Provide overwatch for bounding section
- Disengage from the enemy
- Perform hasty passage of lines
- Defend a platoon battle position
- Counter attack by fire
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Day unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 30 seconds defense or 50 seconds offense
- A company zone

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon movement to contact, hasty attack, defense in company sector and counterattack by fire. Initially, your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 30 seconds in the defense or 50 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts tactical roadmarch.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon bounds by section to subsequent defensive position in the company sector.
- Platoon conducts hasty rearward passage of lines.
- Platoon defends from platoon battle position.
- Platoon moves to counterattack by fire position.
- Platoon conducts counterattack by fire.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (2nd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon attack position.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** Platoon crosses the line of departure.

SIT 1 1 Troops 300–500 meters and 1 stationary BMP 800–1100 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

SIT 2 2 moving BMPs 1300–1600 and 1 stationary T–80 1600–1800 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BRDM–2 1300–1500 meters and 1 Troops 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack on OBJ LONG with supporting fire provided by the company.

SIT 3 2 moving BMPs and 2 stationary T–80s 1600–1900 meters (50 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300–500 meters (50 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (50 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** 2 PLT consolidates OBJ LONG and defends.

SIT 4 2 moving BMPs 1800–2200 meters, 1 moving BRDM–2 2200–2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300–500 meters, 2 moving T–80s and 2 moving BMPs 1700–2300 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters and 1 Troops 300–500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to defensive position vicinity CP 46 and orient east; company **cannot** provide overwatch. (First section moves to CP 46.)

SIT 5 3 moving T–80s 2400–2800 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs 2200–2600 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** First Section arrives at CP 46. Platoon Leader should order second section to move. (Second section moves to CP 46.)

SIT 6 3 stationary T–80s 2300–2600 meters, 2 moving BTRs 2200–2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 moving HIND–Ds 2000–2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Second section arrives at CP 46.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

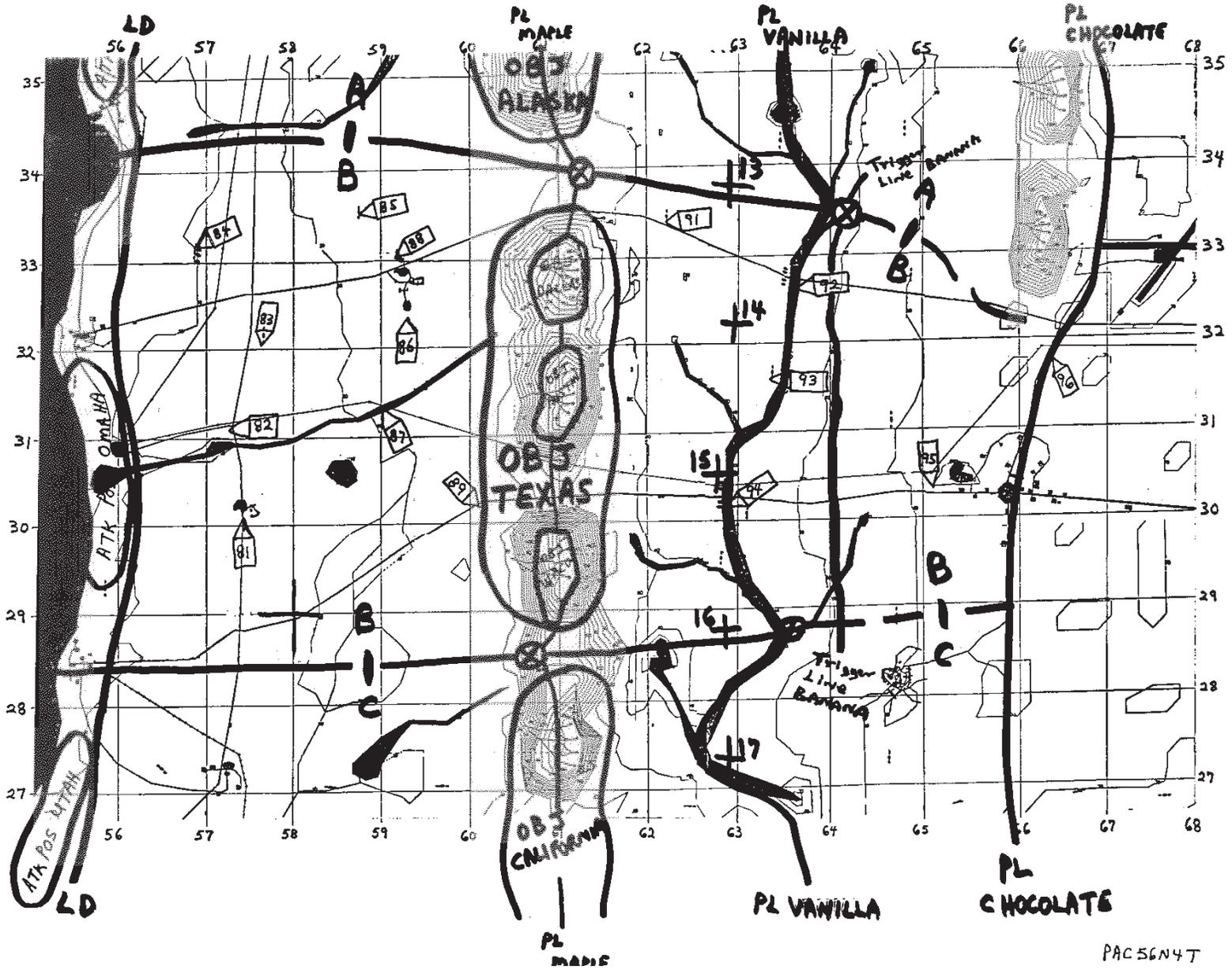
**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by overlay update**, to move to CP 41 to set up in an attack by fire position to engage an enemy convoy moving south along coast. The company will cover their move.

SIT 7 Enroute to the counterattack by fire position the platoon passes a friendly platoon at CP 43. 4 M1A1s, 1500-2000 meters (60+ seconds exposure time).

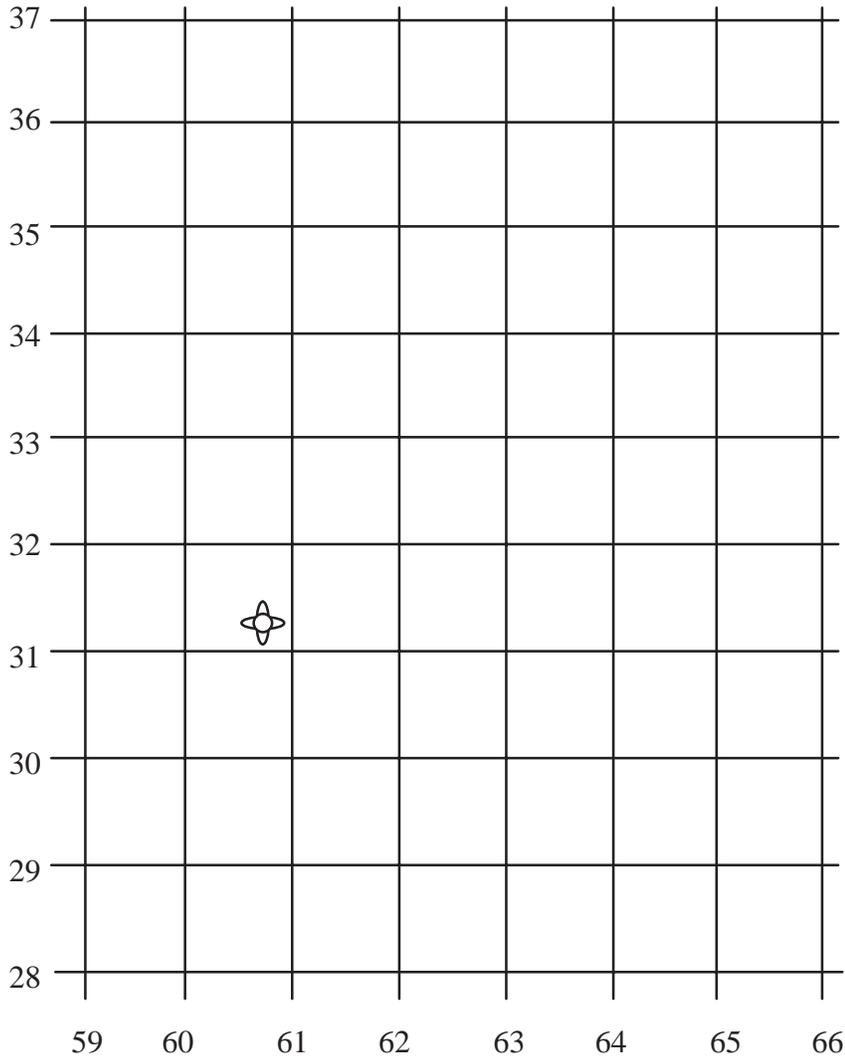
**NOTE:** 2 PLT arrives at the counterattack by fire position at CP 41.

SIT 8 3 moving T-80s 800-1100 meters and 2 HIND-Ds 1800-2000 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 moving BTRs 1000-1300 (30 seconds exposure time).

SIT 9 2 moving T-80s and 2 moving BTRs 1000-1300 meters and 2 HIND-Ds 2200-2500 meters (30 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving T-80 1100-1300 meters (30 seconds exposure time).



IVIS Message #1. Spot Report. 73356147



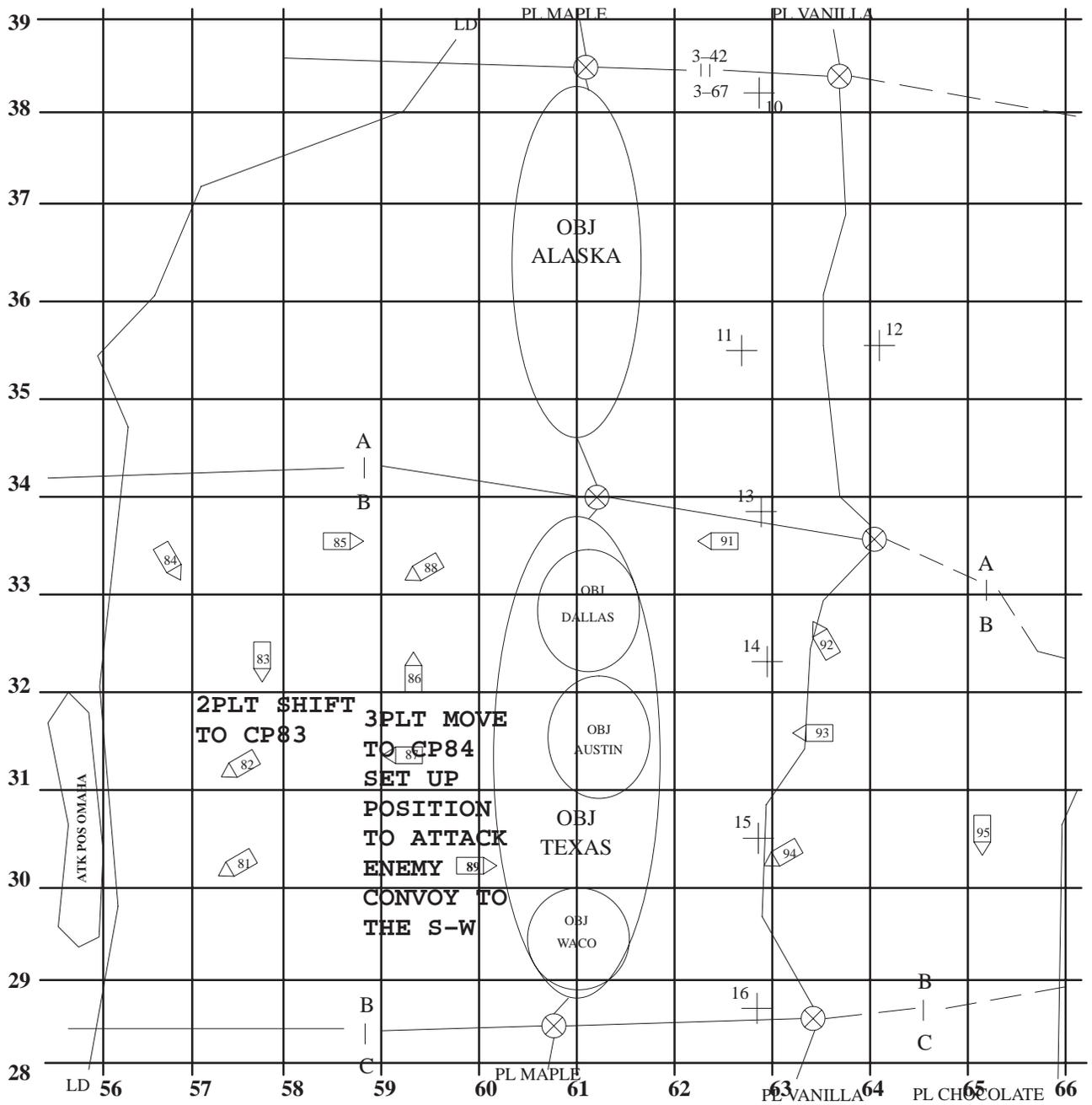
SPOT REPORT

TO P68  
FROM M42  
16S  
CS60753122  
XXXXXXXX

CONTINUE  
DEFEND

5 BMP  
3 T72

Operations Overlay Update. 73356147



Copy 1 of 1 copies  
B/3-67 Armor  
CS559307  
080900 AUG XX  
(3rd PLT)

OPORD: 73356147

MAP REFERENCE: Desert Database 4

TIME ZONE: LOCAL

TASK ORGANIZATION: B Company, 3-67 Armor

## 1. SITUATION

### A. Enemy Forces

- 1) The 24th Motorized Rifle Regiment is defending with forward units along PL MAPLE. The enemy has some reconnaissance units operating between his forward defensive positions and our current positions. The enemy is expected to reinforce his defense in the next 36 hours.
- 2) The location of the enemy's main defense belt is believed to be along PL CHOCOLATE. There are enemy forward defensive positions on the high ground along PL MAPLE. Friendly aircraft were engaged by ground forces from these locations in the last 3 hours. Intelligence reports indicate these positions will act as bases for enemy recon units unless they are destroyed.
- 3) The 24th is estimated at 35% strength, but they are very actively conducting patrols and reconnaissance. The 24th is equipped with BTRs, BMP-2s, BRDMs and T-72s.

### B. Friendly Forces

- 1) TF 3-67 AR conducts movement to contact in sector, from Attack Positions UTAH, OMAHA, & NORMANDY at 082200 AUG XX oriented on objectives ALASKA, TEXAS, & CALIFORNIA to gain contact with and destroy enemy forward defenses. The Task Force must destroy all enemy encountered and occupy company objectives with at least two platoons. On order, continue the attack to the east to secure objectives vicinity PL VANILLA or PL CHOCOLATE.
- 2) Tm A is on the left and secures OBJ ALASKA (CS608363).
- 3) Co B is in the center and secures OBJ TEXAS (CS610312).
- 4) Co C is on the right and secures OBJ CALIFORNIA (CS610266).
- 5) Tm D is in reserve and will follow Co B.
- 6) TF Scouts conduct a zone recon ahead of the TF crossing the LD at 080100 AUG XX.
- 7) TF mortar platoon follows CO B.

2. MISSION: CO B conducts movement to contact at 082200 AUG XX orienting on OBJ TEXAS {OBJs DALLAS (CS610328), AUSTIN (CS610315), & WACO (CS610295)} to gain contact with and destroy enemy forces in zone. Upon arrival at objectives, orient direct fires from TRP 13 to TRP 16. On order continue the attack east to secure objectives vicinity PL VANILLA or PL CHOCOLATE.

## 3. EXECUTION

Intent: Destroy enemy in sector, clear the company zone between the LD and OBJ TEXAS (OBJs DALLAS, AUSTIN, & WACO) of all enemy vehicles and O/O secure those objectives. Once on our objectives, the company will be in position to continue the attack or pass other units forward to continue the attack. We will move forward via checkpoints with halted platoons providing support by fire to moving platoons.

A. Concept of the Operation: All platoons will move from Attack Position toward their initial check points at the same time. CO B will cross the LD at 082200 AUG with platoons halting, on order, to provide fire support for moving platoons. 1 PLT will move via CP83 & CP88 to secure OBJ DALLAS. 2 PLT will move via CP82 & CP86 to secure OBJ AUSTIN. 3 PLT will move via CP81 & CP89 to secure OBJ WACO.

1) Scheme of maneuver:

- a) 1st Plt: (1) Move from Attack Position O/O to cross LD at 082200 AUG.  
(2) Move via CP 83 & CP 88, continue to advance unless ordered to halt and provide fire support for other platoons.  
(3) Unless ordered to halt, continue movement to secure OBJ DALLAS.  
(4) At OBJ DALLAS orient from TRP 13 to TRP 14.  
(5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL VANILLA or PL CHOCOLATE.
- b) 2nd Plt: (1) Move from Attack Position O/O to cross LD at 082200 AUG.  
(2) Move via CP 82 & CP 86, continue to advance unless ordered to halt and provide fire support for other platoons.  
(3) Unless ordered to halt, continue movement to secure OBJ AUSTIN.  
(4) At OBJ AUSTIN orient from TRP 14 to TRP 15.  
(5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL VANILLA or PL CHOCOLATE.
- c) 3rd Plt: (1) Move from Attack Position O/O to cross LD at 082200 AUG.  
(2) Move via CP 81 & CP 89, continue to advance unless ordered to halt and provide fire support for other platoons.  
(3) Unless ordered to halt, continue movement to secure OBJ WACO.  
(4) At OBJ AUSTIN orient from TRP 15 to TRP 16.  
(5) Be prepared to assist in passing follow on units to the east or to continue the attack to secure objectives along PL VANILLA or PL CHOCOLATE.

2) Fires: Priority of fires to 2 PLT. Engagement priorities are ATGMs. Once on objectives use to disrupt enemy counter attack. Use of smoke only with TF CDR authorization.

3) M/CM/S: Priority of effort is mobility until OBJs are secure; then survivability on OBJs; then mobility of passing units. Priority of support to 2 PLT, 1 PLT, the 3 PLT then the Trains.

B. Tasks to maneuver units: See Scheme of Maneuver.

C. Tasks to combat support units:

FSO: Locate to control fire concentrated on OBJ TEXAS.

XO: Follow 1 PLT and coordinate with A Co at coordination point to ensure no gaps in fire plans. Coordinate with follow-on units for passage of lines.

D. Coordinating Instructions:

From platoon positions on OBJ TEXAS, do not engage targets with direct fire that are beyond Trigger Line BANANA. Engage enemy vehicles that are east of Trigger Line BANANA with artillery. Use IVIS FR Grid message to call artillery.

MOPP level 2 in effect at stand to; auto masking IAW SOP.

Rehearsals: Walk through at 081400 AUG at CS559307.

RES: moderate risk

Air Defense status/warning: yellow/hold until crossing LD then yellow/tight.

Maintain REDCON 3 initially, then REDCON 2 at 082000 AUG, and REDCON 1 at 082100 AUG.

Maintain strict local security, enemy contact possible in Attack Position and prior to the LD.

#### 4. SERVICE SUPPORT

A. Location of Trains: Company trains remain initially in attack position. Move O/O under control of First Sergeant to CP86.

B. Material and Supply. Service Station resupply in Attack Position.

1) Class III resupply: Resupply at OBJ TEXAS, 090700 AUG, 100% basic load.

2) Class V resupply: Resupply at OBJ TEXAS, 090700 AUG, 60% basic load.

3) Maintenance actions: Evacuation priorities: tanks, medical vehicles. Collection point at Attack Position, then CP86.

4) Medical operations: Use buddy-aid; evacuate to medic ASAP. Wounded EPW pass to medic immediately. Company casualty point with maintenance collection point at Co Trains.

5) Personnel: EPW instructions: Consolidate and hand over to 1SG.

#### 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL

A. Command

1) Locations: Commander: w/ 3 PLT, XO: w/1 PLT, TF Commander: Follows CO B, TF main CP: CS557322.

2) Succession of Command: XO, 1PL, 3PL, 2PL, 1SG

B. Signal

1) SOI in effect: REJ48A

2) Special Instructions: RLS until contact.

## EXERCISE PAC56N4T (73356147)

**TITLE:** Prepare for and conduct a night movement to contact, hasty attack, defense in company sector and counterattack by fire.

**SCOPE:** The platoon is required to prepare for and conduct a movement to contact, hasty attack, defense in company sector and counterattack by fire as part of a company/team conducting a movement to contact and defense in sector. The platoon will engage multiple moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. In at least one situation the platoon will be provided an alternate path that, if taken, will allow the platoon to better engage the targets presented. The targets will vary in ranges from 300 to 3500 meters. The platoon is fully operational, but random malfunctions may be introduced to individual tanks.

### TASKS TO BE TRAINED:

- Receive company operations Order (OPORD)
- Conduct reconnaissance
- Prepare and issue platoon OPORD
- Conduct prepare to fire/pre-combat checks
- Conduct tactical road march
- Shift into combat formation
- Conduct movement to contact
- React to enemy contact
- Issue platoon fire command
- Engage multiple targets
- Move tactically
- Control and distribute direct fires
- Conduct hasty attack
- Conduct assault on an objective
- Consolidate on the objective
- Defend in sector against enemy counterattack
- Provide overwatch for bounding section
- Defend a platoon battle position
- Counter attack by fire
- Prepare and send reports

**CONDITIONS:**

- Given a company/team OPORD
- Night unlimited visibility
- A four tank platoon of M1A2 tanks
- Target exposure time of not less than 40 seconds defense and 60 seconds offense
- A platoon zone

**STANDARDS:** The platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented.

**CREW INSTRUCTIONS:**

”The purpose of this exercise is to develop the skills required to properly prepare for and conduct a platoon movement to contact, hasty attack, defense in company sector and counterattack by fire. Initially, your platoon is fully operational. Each tank is loaded with a full basic load of ammunition. Your platoon will be required to engage both moving and stationary targets from stationary and moving tanks. Visibility is (I/O announced). Each target will be exposed for at least 40 seconds in the defense or 60 seconds in the offense, and time begins when targets are fully exposed. Your platoon must kill 70 percent of the targets presented. Evaluation includes fire distribution and control. Upon completion of the exercise, the entire platoon will participate in an after action review. Do you have any questions?” (PAUSE) (NOTE: The Instructor/Company Commander issues the company/team OPORD).

**SEQUENCE OF EVENTS:**

- Platoon Leader receives the company/team OPORD.
- Platoon Leader issues warning order.
- Platoon Leader conducts reconnaissance.
- Crews concurrently conduct prepare-to-fire/pre-combat checks.
- Platoon Leader prepares and issues platoon OPORD.
- Platoon conducts tactical roadmarch.
- Platoon conducts movement to contact.
- Platoon reacts to enemy contact.
- Platoon conducts hasty attack.
- Platoon conducts assault on an objective.
- Platoon consolidates and reorganizes on the objective.
- Platoon bounds by section to subsequent defensive position in the company sector.
- Platoon defends from platoon battle position.
- Platoon moves to counterattack by fire position.
- Platoon conducts counterattack by fire.
- Platoon leader reports according to Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).

**TARGET SUMMARY:**

**NOTE: DURING MOVING FRIENDLY VEHICLE SITUATIONS, THE PLATOON I/O SHOULD ACTIVATE TARGETS AS SOON AS TARGETS ARE AVAILABLE.**

**IVIS MESSAGE: Operations Overlay (3rd Platoon is being trained.)**

**NOTE:** Exercise begins in the platoon attack position.

**IVIS MESSAGE: Spot Report**

**NOTE:** Platoon crosses the line of departure and deploys from a column to a wedge.

SIT 1 1 Troops 300–500 meters and 1 moving BMP 800–1100 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** During SIT 2 after the targets appear, the platoon has alternate vehicle paths available to “Action Left” if Platoon Leader orders this drill.

SIT 2 2 moving BMPs 1300–1600 and 1 moving T–80 1600–1800 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 1 stationary BRDM–2 1100–1300 meters and 1 Troops 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to conduct a hasty attack on OBJ WACO with supporting fire provided by the company.

SIT 3 2 moving BMPs and 2 stationary T–80s 1600–1900 meters (60 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 2 Troops 300–500 meters (60 second exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 RPG Teams 300–500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Platoon consolidates OBJ WACO and defends.

SIT 4 3 stationary BRDMs and 2 moving BMPs, 3200–3500 meters (90 seconds exposure time). **(To be engaged with artillery fire – Not scored as direct fire targets)**

SIT 5 2 moving BMPs 1800–2200 meters, 1 moving BRDM–2 2000–2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 10 seconds 2 moving T–80s and 2 stationary BMPs 1700–2300 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 1 stationary Truck 700–900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to OBJ AUSTIN and occupy that position. Company **cannot** cover the PLT’s move. (First section moves to OBJ AUSTIN.)

SIT 6 3 moving T–80s 2400–2800 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds, 2 moving BTRs 2200–2600 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 2 stationary Trucks 700–900 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** First section arrives at OBJ AUSTIN. Platoon Leader should order second section to move. (Second section moves to OBJ AUSTIN.)

**IVIS MESSAGE: Overlay Update**

SIT 7 3 stationary T-80s 2300-2600 meters, 2 moving BTRs 2200-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 40 seconds, 2 moving HIND-Ds 2000-2500 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

**NOTE:** Second section arrives at OBJ AUSTIN.

**NOTE:** PLT is ordered, **by radio**, to move to CP 84 to set up in an attack by fire position near the dunes and engage an enemy convoy moving south along coast. The platoon's movement is covered by the company.

SIT 8 2 RPG Teams 300-500 meters (60 seconds exposure time).

SIT 9 4 M1A1s, 1500-2000 meters (60+ seconds exposure time). (Enroute to the counter-attack by fire position the platoon passes a friendly platoon at CP 83.)

**NOTE:** PLT arrives at the counterattack by fire position at CP 84.

SIT 10 3 moving T-80s and 2 moving BTRs 1300-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 30 seconds, 3 moving BTRs 1000-1300 meters (40 seconds exposure time).

SIT 11 2 moving T-80s and 4 moving BTRs 1300-1500 meters (40 seconds exposure time). Delay 20 seconds 1 moving T-80 1400-1600 meter (40 seconds exposure time).

## Table of Contents

<b>Basic Pre-Programmed Platoon Exercises</b> .....	<b>6</b>
EXERCISE PBD01N4U (71101141) .....	6
EXERCISE PBD02N4T (71102147) .....	13
EXERCISE PBD03N0U (71103101) .....	20
EXERCISE PBD04N0T (71104107) .....	27
EXERCISE PBD05N4U (71105141) .....	34
EXERCISE PBD06N4T (71106147) .....	41
EXERCISE PBD07N0U (71107101) .....	48
EXERCISE PBD08N0T (71108107) .....	55
EXERCISE PBO09N4U (71209141) .....	62
EXERCISE PBO10N4T (71210147) .....	70
EXERCISE PBO11N0U (71211101) .....	78
EXERCISE PBO12N0T (71212107) .....	86
EXERCISE PBO13N4U (71213141) .....	94
EXERCISE PBO14N4T (71214147) .....	102
EXERCISE PBC15N4U (71315141) .....	111
EXERCISE PBC16N4T (71316147) .....	120
EXERCISE PBC17N0U (71317101) .....	128
EXERCISE PBC18N0T (71318107) .....	136
EXERCISE PBC19N4U (71319141) .....	144
EXERCISE PBC20N4T (71320147) .....	154
EXERCISE PBD21N0U (71121101) .....	162
EXERCISE PBD22N0T (71122107) .....	169
EXERCISE PBC23N0U (71323101) .....	177
EXERCISE PBC24N0T (71324107) .....	185
EXERCISE PBO25N0U (71225101) .....	192
<b>Intermediate Pre-Programmed Platoon Exercises</b> .....	<b>200</b>
EXERCISE PIC26N0T (72326107) .....	200
EXERCISE PID27N4U (72127141) .....	208
EXERCISE PID28N4T (72128147) .....	216
EXERCISE PID29N0U (72129101) .....	224
EXERCISE PID30N0T (72130107) .....	232
EXERCISE PID31N4U (72131141) .....	240
EXERCISE PID32N4T (72132147) .....	248
EXERCISE PIC33N0U (72333101) .....	256
EXERCISE PIC34N0T (72334107) .....	264
EXERCISE PIC35N4U (72335141) .....	273
EXERCISE PIC36N4T (72336147) .....	282
EXERCISE PIC37N0U (72337101) .....	290
EXERCISE PIC38N0T (72338107) .....	298
EXERCISE PIC39N4U (72339141) .....	307

## Table of Contents

EXERCISE PIC40N4T (72340147) .....	316
EXERCISE PIC41N0U (72341101) .....	324
EXERCISE PIC42N0T (72342107) .....	332
EXERCISE PIC43N4U (72343141) .....	341
EXERCISE PIC44N4T (72344147) .....	351
EXERCISE PIC45N4U (72345141) .....	361
EXERCISE PIC46N4T (72346147) .....	370
EXERCISE PIC47N4U (72347141) .....	379
EXERCISE PIC48N4T (72348147) .....	388
EXERCISE PIC49N0U (72349101) .....	396
EXERCISE PIC50N0T (72350107) .....	404
<b>Advanced Pre-Programmed Platoon Exercises .....</b>	<b>412</b>
EXERCISE PAC51N4U (73351141) .....	412
EXERCISE PAC52N4T (73352147) .....	420
EXERCISE PAO53N4U (73253141) .....	428
EXERCISE PAO54N4T (73254147) .....	437
EXERCISE PAC55N4U (73355141) .....	447
EXERCISE PAC56N4T (73356147) .....	457